



This is a digital copy of a book that was preserved for generations on library shelves before it was carefully scanned by Google as part of a project to make the world's books discoverable online.

It has survived long enough for the copyright to expire and the book to enter the public domain. A public domain book is one that was never subject to copyright or whose legal copyright term has expired. Whether a book is in the public domain may vary country to country. Public domain books are our gateways to the past, representing a wealth of history, culture and knowledge that's often difficult to discover.

Marks, notations and other marginalia present in the original volume will appear in this file - a reminder of this book's long journey from the publisher to a library and finally to you.

### Usage guidelines

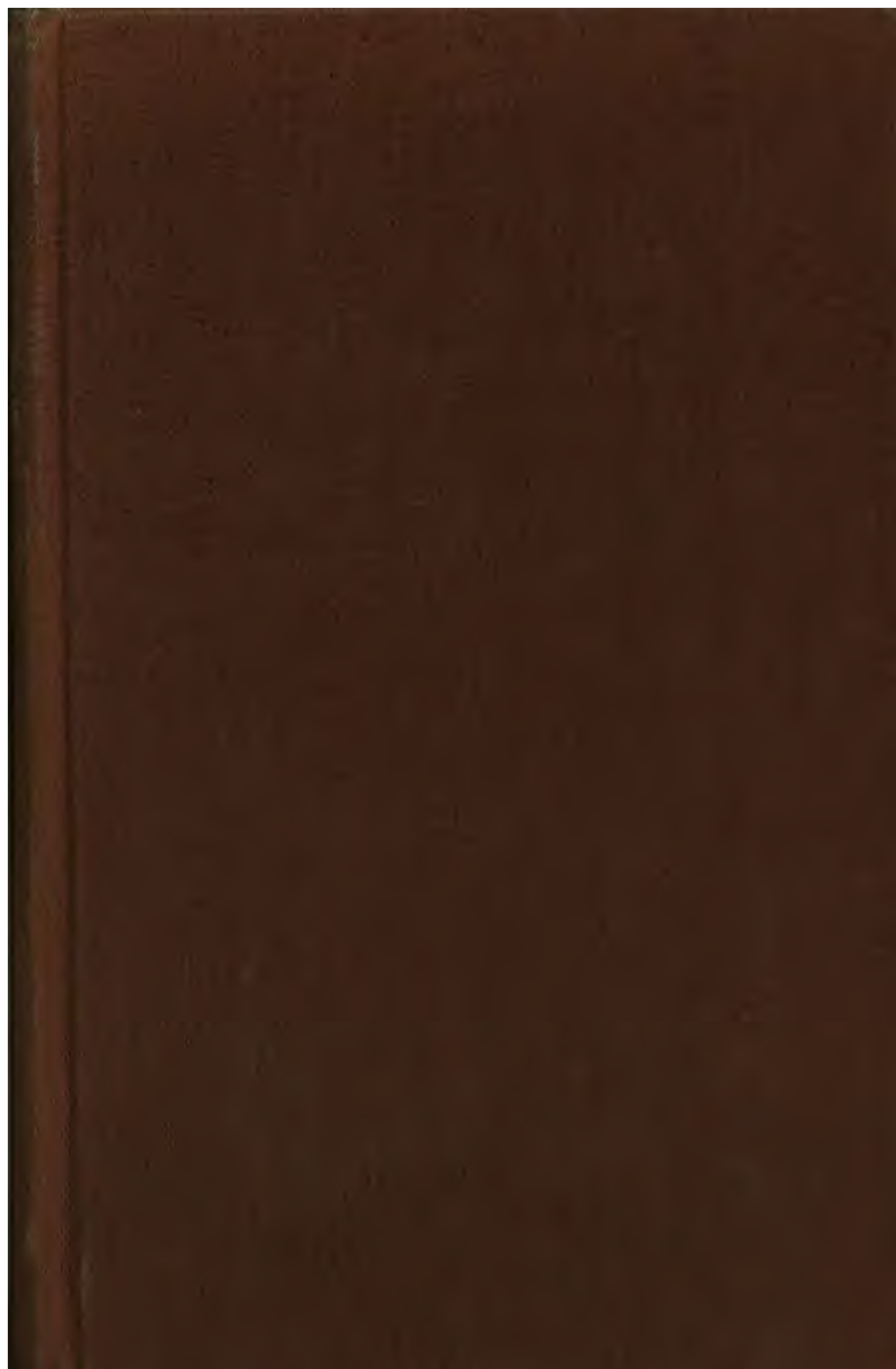
Google is proud to partner with libraries to digitize public domain materials and make them widely accessible. Public domain books belong to the public and we are merely their custodians. Nevertheless, this work is expensive, so in order to keep providing this resource, we have taken steps to prevent abuse by commercial parties, including placing technical restrictions on automated querying.

We also ask that you:

- + *Make non-commercial use of the files* We designed Google Book Search for use by individuals, and we request that you use these files for personal, non-commercial purposes.
- + *Refrain from automated querying* Do not send automated queries of any sort to Google's system: If you are conducting research on machine translation, optical character recognition or other areas where access to a large amount of text is helpful, please contact us. We encourage the use of public domain materials for these purposes and may be able to help.
- + *Maintain attribution* The Google "watermark" you see on each file is essential for informing people about this project and helping them find additional materials through Google Book Search. Please do not remove it.
- + *Keep it legal* Whatever your use, remember that you are responsible for ensuring that what you are doing is legal. Do not assume that just because we believe a book is in the public domain for users in the United States, that the work is also in the public domain for users in other countries. Whether a book is still in copyright varies from country to country, and we can't offer guidance on whether any specific use of any specific book is allowed. Please do not assume that a book's appearance in Google Book Search means it can be used in any manner anywhere in the world. Copyright infringement liability can be quite severe.

### About Google Book Search

Google's mission is to organize the world's information and to make it universally accessible and useful. Google Book Search helps readers discover the world's books while helping authors and publishers reach new audiences. You can search through the full text of this book on the web at <http://books.google.com/>



LIBRARIES

LIBRARIES

LIBRARIES



M

OF MICHIGAN



M



M

LIBRARIES



M



LIBRARIES

M



M

OF MICHIGAN



M



OF MICHIGAN

M



M

LIBRARIES

OF MICHIGAN



M

M



M

M



M

M



M

M



M

M



M

M







10.4. 7-11  
553

# LUDUS COVENTRIÆ.

A Collection of Mysteries,

FORMERLY REPRESENTED AT COVENTRY

ON THE

FEAST OF CORPUS CHRISTI.

EDITED BY

JAMES ORCHARD HALLIWELL, ESQ. F.R.S.

HON. M.R.I.A., F.S.A., F.R.A.S., &c.



LONDON:

PRINTED FOR THE SHAKESPEARE SOCIETY.

---

1841.

822-8

5530

57

no-4

LONDON :

F. SHORER, JUN., 51, RUPERT STREET, HAYMARKET,  
PRINTER TO H. R. H. PRINCE ALBERT.

**COUNCIL**  
**OF**  
**THE SHAKESPEARE SOCIETY.**

---

**President.**

**THE MOST NOBLE THE MARQUESS OF NORMANBY.**

**Vice-Presidents.**

**RT. HON. LORD BRAYBROOKE, F.S.A.**

**RT. HON. LORD F. EGERTON, M.P.**

**RT. HON. THE EARL OF GLENGALL.**

**RT. HON. LORD LEIGH.**

**AMYOT, THOMAS, ESQ., F.R.S., TREAS. S. A.**

**AYRTON, WILLIAM, ESQ., F.R.S., F. S.A.**

**BRUCE, JOHN, ESQ., F.S.A.**

**CAMPBELL, THOMAS, ESQ.**

**COLLIER, J. PAYNE, ESQ., F.S.A., DIRECTOR.**

**COURTENAY, RT. HON. THOMAS P.**

**CRAIK, GEORGE L., ESQ.**

**DILKE, C. W., ESQ., TREASURER.**

**DYCE, REV. ALEXANDER.**

**HALLIWELL, J. O., ESQ., F.R.S. F.S.A., &c.**

**HARNESS, REV. WILLIAM.**

**JERROLD, DOUGLAS, ESQ.**

**KENNEY, JAMES, ESQ.**

**KNIGHT, CHARLES, ESQ.**

**MACREADY, WILLIAM C., ESQ.**

**MADDEN, SIR F., F.R.S., F.S.A., KEEPER OF THE MSS.  
IN THE BRITISH MUSEUM.**

**MILMAN, REV. HENRY HART.**

**TALFOURD, MR. SERGEANT, M.P.**

**TOMLINS, F. GUEST, ESQ., SECRETARY.**

**WRIGHT, THOMAS, ESQ., F.S.A.**

**YOUNG, CHARLES M., ESQ.**





## INTRODUCTION.

---

THREE complete collections of ancient English mysteries have descended to modern times, or rather are now known to be preserved, which are generally distinguished by the titles of the Chester, the Townley, and the Coventry Mysteries; and, with the exception of a few detached pieces of far inferior importance, we derive nearly all our actual knowledge of the early English drama from these series of plays, which have been long known to every one interested in this class of literary pursuits, as some of the most curious and valuable relics of bygone times; not merely as important records of our early stage, but also as illustrating, in a very interesting manner, the customs, language, and manners of the periods to which they belong. The only one of these series (which is, perhaps, the most important of all), that has yet been printed, is the Townley, which was published by the Surtees Society, with a very interesting and learned preface by Mr. Hunter. The Coventry is contained in the following volume; and the Chester, so ably commented upon by Mr. Markland, a gentleman to whom belongs the distinction of being the first in recent times to direct public

attention to these researches, has already been under the consideration of the Council of the Society under whose auspices the present volume is produced.\*

Mr. Collier, in the second volume of his excellent *History of English Dramatic Poetry*, has carefully analyzed the *Coventry Mysteries*, with occasional notices of resemblances or dissimilarities in the method in which the same subjects are treated in the other collections. It will, therefore, be unnecessary for me in this place to enter on the general question of the chain in the evidence of dramatic history which these mysteries afford.

The *Coventry Mysteries* are contained in a quarto volume, the principal part of which was written in the year 1468, now preserved in the Cottonian collection of manuscripts, under the press-mark *Vespas. D. viii*. The date of the MS. is ascertained from the verso of fol. 100, a fac-simile of which page will be found at the commencement of this work. The history of the manuscript is unfortunately wrapped in obscurity, and it cannot be distinctly traced back to those who are presumed to have been its former possessors — the Grey Friars of Coventry. The principal authority for its appropriation to this body is contained in the following memorandum on the fly-leaf of the manuscript in the hand-writing of Dr. Richard James, librarian to Sir

\* I am not without hopes of one or two more collections turning up. In MS. Addit. 4791, fol. 157, is given a list of the plays represented at Dublin on Corpus Christi day, 1468, which differs materially from the contents of any known series. The play of the "Sacrifice of Abraham," in Trinity College, Dublin, may be one of these. It has been printed by Mr. Collier.

Robert Cotton:—"Contenta Novi Testamenti scenice expressa et actitata olim per monachos sive fratres mendicantes: vulgo dicitur hic liber Ludus Coventriæ, sive Ludus Corporis Christi: scribitur metris Anglicanis." The MS. was previously in the possession of Robert Hegge of Christ Church, Oxford, who died in 1629, \* and was, most probably, purchased by James about that time for Cotton, as it appears from a letter in the same library † that James was engaged about that period at Oxford in procuring manuscripts for his patron.

James, in his MS. collections in the Bodleian, does not notice the MS. of the Ludus Coventriæ, and I have been unsuccessful in endeavouring to trace either the destination of Hegge's library, or the authority for James's assertion that this volume was commonly (vulgo dicitur) known under the above title. ‡ That it was so, there cannot, I imagine, be the slightest doubt, for what object could James — a man who was, most probably, uninterested about the subject of the manuscript, and

\* Wood's *Athenæ*, by Bliss, vol. ii., p. 458. Hegge does not allude to the MS. in any of his writings.

† MS. Cotton. Julius, C. iii., fol. 193. James was then resident at Oxford.

‡ In the old catalogue of the Cottonian library, commenced in the year 1621, in MS. Harl. 6018, there is no notice of the present MS. I find, however, in a list of books "lent out of my study befor this 23 Aprill, 1621," an entry which may be interesting to the reader: "Ælfricus Grammar Saxon to Ben: Jonson." This was doubtlessly "the most ancient grammar written in the Saxon tongue and character," which Kynaston saw in his hands. See Gifford's *Jonson*, vol. ix., p. 254.

inserted the account above given as Cotton's librarian, according to his usual custom—have had in making a misrepresentation? It must be remembered, also, that the last leaf, or, perhaps, the last few leaves, are now deficient, and there is no improbability in the conjecture that these may not have been lost when James wrote his description, and that a colophon supplied him with his information.

Robert Hegge has given us his autograph in two places, and in both added the cognomen of "Dunelmensis." On this account, some writers have conjectured that the volume originally came from Durham; but this supposition is not supported by any evidence and very little probability. The principal mark of dialect which the *Mysteries* contain, viz., *x* for *sh* in such words as *xal*, *xulde*, &c., belong to that part of the country in which Coventry is situated.

If, then, we have not complete and absolute evidence that *Ludus Coventriæ* is the proper title of these *Mysteries*, yet the probabilities are greatly in favour of the correctness of this appellation, and no urgent reasons have been given for any different conclusion. By this name, at all events, the MS. has been known since the time of Dr. James, who died in 1639.

The external evidence is also greatly in favour of the claim of Coventry to these plays. Coventry was a place formerly famous for the performance of its Corpus Christi plays by the Grey Friars, in the same manner as Chester was for the performances of its trading companies. Mr. Sharp's *Dissertation on the Coventry Mysteries*, 4to., Cov. 1816, contains a most curious and valuable collec-

tion of information\* relative to the plays once performed there, and the manner in which the actors were dressed. In 1456, Queen Margaret was at Coventry, when she saw "alle the pagentes pleyde save domesday, which might not be pleyde for lak of day." Even as late as 1575, "certain good harted men of Coventree" had the honour of performing before Queen Elizabeth in the celebrated entertainment at Kenilworth, and gained considerable applause.† And Heywood, in a passage which has been frequently quoted, alludes to the devil as a famous character in the old Coventry mysteries:—

" For as good happe wolde have it chaunce,  
Thys devyll and I were of olde acqueyntaunce;  
For oft, in the play of Corpus Christi,  
He hath played the devyll at Coventry."‡

The Coventry Mysteries attracted the attention of the antiquary, Dugdale, at an early period, and he has given us the following curious and important account of them:—

" Before the suppression of the monasteries, this city was very famous for the pageants that were play'd therein, upon Corpus-Christi day; which occasioning very great confluence of people thither from far and

\* Collected from the records of the corporation. Mr. Sharp has also printed a Coventry play of a later date, which does not contain the dialectical peculiarity mentioned above.

† Laneham's Letter, 12mo. Lond. 1575, p. 32.

‡ *Playe called the foure P P.* sig. d. ii. Sharp has given us many particulars relative to this character. See also Collier's *Hist. Dram. Poet.* vol. ii. p. 262-266.



near, was of no small benefit therto; which pageants being acted with mighty state and reverence by the friers of this house, had theaters for the severall scenes, very large and high, placed upon wheels, and drawn to all the eminent parts of the city, for the better advantage of spectators: and contain'd the story of the New-Testament, composed into old English Rithme, as appeareth by an ancient MS. [in bibl. Cotton. sub effigie Vesp. D. 9.] intituled *Ludus Corporis Christi*, or *Ludus Coventriae*. I have been told by some old people, who in their younger years were eye-witnesses of these pageants so acted, that the yearly confluence of people to see that shew was extraordinary great, and yielded no small advantage to this city." \* — *Dugdale's Antiquities of Warwickshire*, fol. Lond. 1656, p. 116, col. 1.

I scarcely think, however, that this notice of the

\* The reader will not perhaps be displeased to see this passage as it stands in the original MS. of Dugdale's work:—"Before the suppression of the monasteries, this cittye was very famous for the pageants that were play'd therein upon Corpus Christi day. These pageants were acted with mighty state and reverence by the fryers of this house, and conteyned the story of the New Testament which was composed into old English rime. The theatres for the severall scenes were very large and high; and, being placed upon wheelles, were drawne to all the eminent places of the cittye, for the better advantage of the spectators. In that incomparable library belonging to Sir Thomas Cotton, there is yet one of the bookes which perteyned to this pageant, entitled *Ludus Corporis Christi*, or *Ludus Coventriae*. I myselfe have spoke with some old people who had, in their younger yeares, bin eyewitnesses of these pageants soe acted; from whom I have bin told that the confluence of people from farr and neare to see that shew was extraordinary great, and yielded noe small advantage to this cittye."

MS. affords much evidence in favour of James's title, except so far as it shows that Dugdale himself had no doubt whatever about its correctness. It will be observed that Dugdale does not give a right reference to the press-mark of the manuscript, and he had probably not examined the volume with much attention, or he could scarcely have omitted to notice the following passage at the end of the prologue, which has been adduced to prove that these mysteries were not exclusively\* performed before the "gentyllys and jemyanry" of Coventry:—

" A Sunday next, yf that we may,  
At vj. of the belle we gynne oure play  
In N. towne."

"The letter N," observes Mr. Collier,† "is placed for the *nomen* of the town, which was to be filled up as occasion required, by the person making the proclamation." If the opinion I have formed of their locality be correct, I can account for this by supposing that the prologues of the vexillators belong to another series of plays, or that these mysteries were occasionally performed at other places. The summaries of the pageants, as given in the prologue, are often confusedly numbered; and it must be confessed that the conclusion would suit a company of strolling players much better than the venerable order of the Grey

\* "It appears, by the latter end of the prologue, that these plays or interludes were not only played at Coventry, but in other towns and places upon occasion." — *Wright's Historia Histrionica*, 8vo. Lond. 1699, p. 17.

† *History of Dramatic Poetry*, vol. ii. p. 156.

**Friars.** In the order of the pageants, I have not regarded the speeches of the vexillators; and the divisions in the MS. being very incorrectly given, I have endeavoured to make as correct an arrangement as possible, taking the two other series of mysteries as my guide.

At the commencement of the twenty-ninth pageant, *Contemplatio*, an allegorical personage, who acts as prologue-speaker, explains the events and moralises on occasion, but who is in no way concerned in the action, says—

“ We intendyn to procede the matere that we lefte the last yere :”

which proves that the remainder of these pageants were not played the same year as the preceding twenty-eight mysteries.

In offering the first edition of the *Coventry Mysteries* to the members of the *Shakespeare Society*, I am anxious to state that I have endeavoured to give the reader as faithful a copy of the original manuscript as was possible, with all its errors and defects. These are not few, for the MS. is evidently the work of a scribe who was not very well acquainted with his copy. He makes barbarous work of the few Latin passages which occur, and verbal errors are of frequent occurrence; and yet, on mature deliberation, I came to the conclusion that it would be more advisable to leave these corrections for the notes, and thus give the reader an opportunity of forming his own opinion on passages which are certainly corrupt, but which may possibly admit of more than one method of explanation.

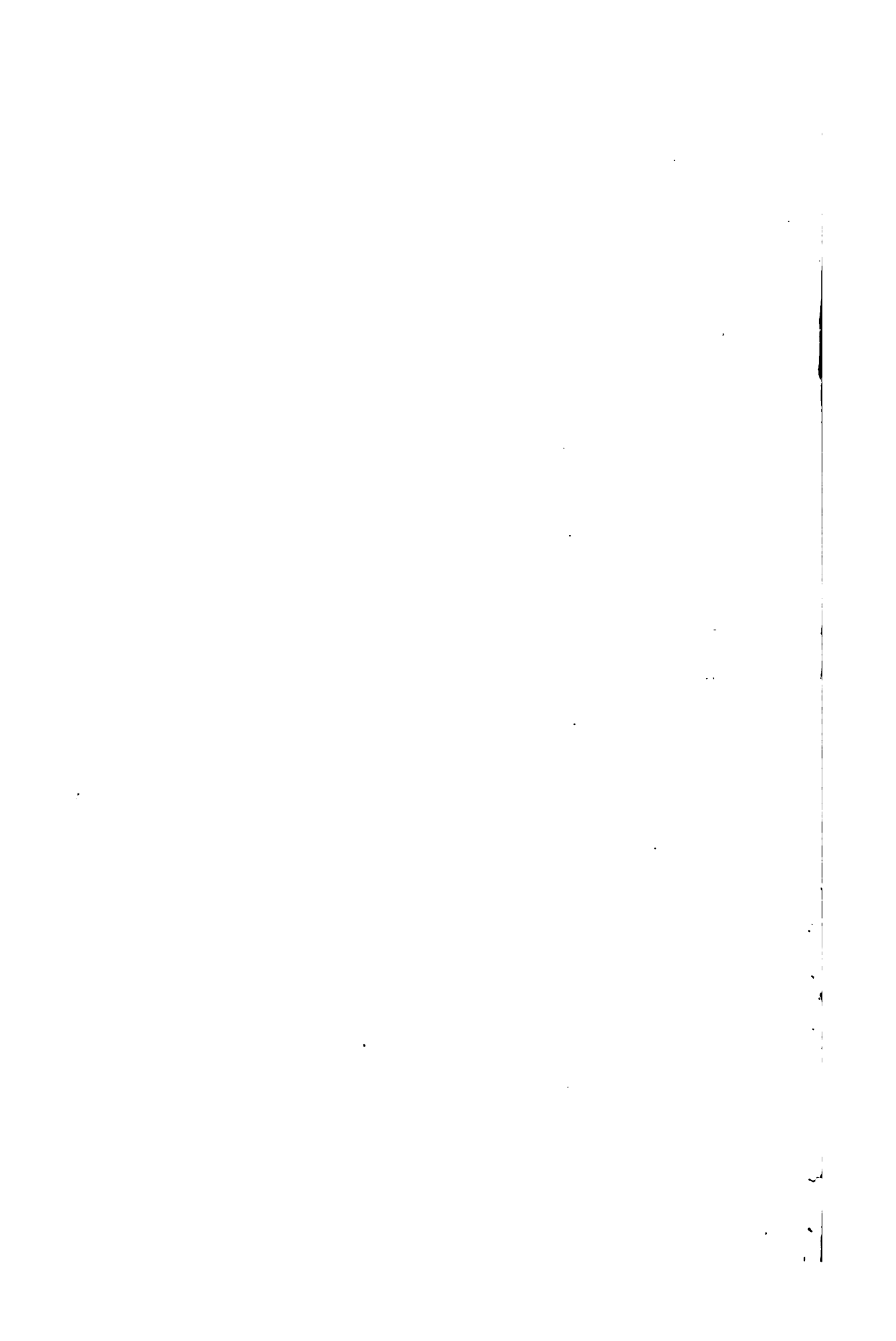
The frequent occurrence of the double letter *ff* in the manuscript, and in places where it could not be used for the capital letter, implies a dialectical distinction, the exact meaning of which has not yet been discovered. I have carefully preserved them in the text.

The Glossary will be found useful to those who are learned in the philology of our early language, as there are many words of very unfrequent occurrence; but I have constructed it more especially with a view to the wants of those who have not made our early poetry a matter of study. In doing so, I thought that I should be consulting the best interests of the Shakespeare Society, as a large majority of its members belong, in all probability, to the latter class.

J. O. HALLIWELL.

Alfred Place, London,

June 21st, 1841.





## CONTENTS.

---

	PAGE
1. Prologue . . . . .	1
2. i. The Creation . . . . .	19
3. ii. The Fall of Man . . . . .	24
4. iii. Cain and Abel. . . . .	33
5. iv. Noah's Flood . . . . .	40
6. v. Abraham's Sacrifice . . . . .	49
7. vi. Moses and the Two Tables . . . . .	58
8. vii. The Prophets. . . . .	65
9. viii. The Barrenness of Anna . . . . .	70
10. ix. Mary in the Temple . . . . .	79
11. x. Mary's Betrothment . . . . .	90
12. xi. The Salutation and Conception . . . . .	105
13. xii. Joseph's Return . . . . .	117
14. xiii. The Visit to Elizabeth . . . . .	124
15. xiv. The Trial of Joseph and Mary . . . . .	131
16. xv. The Birth of Christ . . . . .	145
17. xvi. The Adoration of the Shepherds . . . . .	156
18. xvii. The Adoration of the Magi . . . . .	161
19. xviii. The Purification . . . . .	172
20. xix. The Slaughter of the Innocents . . . . .	179
21. xx. Christ disputing in the Temple . . . . .	189
22. xxi. The Baptism of Christ . . . . .	199
23. xxii. The Temptation . . . . .	205
24. xxiii. The Woman taken in Adultery . . . . .	213
25. xxiv. Lazarus . . . . .	223
26. xxv. The Council of the Jews . . . . .	239
27. xxvi. The Entry into Jerusalem . . . . .	252

	PAGE
28. xxvii. The Last Supper . . . . .	259
29. xxviii. The Betraying of Christ . . . . .	280
30. xxix. King Herod . . . . .	288
31. xxx. The Trial of Christ . . . . .	293
32. xxxi. Pilate's Wife's Dream . . . . .	308
33. xxxii. The Condemnation and Crucifixion of Christ . . . . .	311
34. xxxiii. The Descent into Hell . . . . .	329
35. xxxiv. The Burial of Christ . . . . .	331
36. xxxv. The Resurrection . . . . .	338
37. xxxvi. The Three Maries . . . . .	354
38. xxxvii. Christ appearing to Mary . . . . .	360
39. xxxviii. The Pilgrim of Emaus . . . . .	364
40. xxxix. The Ascension . . . . .	377
41. xl. The Descent of the Holy Ghost . . . . .	381
42. xli. The Assumption of the Virgin . . . . .	383
43. xlii. Doomsday . . . . .	401
44. Notes . . . . .	407
45. Glossary . . . . .	419

THE  
COVENTRY MYSTERIES.

---

**Prologue.**

*Primus vexillator.*

Now gracyous God, groundyd of alle goodnesse,  
As thi grete glorie nevyr begynnyng had,  
So thou socour and save alle tho that sytt and sese,  
And lystenyth to oure talkyng with sylens style and sad,  
ffor we purpose us pertly style in this prese,  
The pepyl to plese with plays ful glad.  
Now lystenyth us, lovely, bothe more and lesse,  
Gentyllys and jemanry of goodly lyff lad,  
This tyde.  
We xal 3ou shewe, as that we kan,  
How that this werd ffyrst began,  
And how God made bothe molde and man,  
Iff that 3e wyl abyde.

*Secundus vexillator.*

In the ffyrst pagent, we thenke to play  
How God dede make, thorowe his owyn myth,  
Hevyn so clere upon the fyrst day,  
And therin he sett angelle fful bryth.

Than angelle with songe, this is no nay,  
 Xal worchep God, as it is ryth ;  
 But Lucyfer, that angelle so gay,  
 In suche pompe than is he pyth,  
 And set in so grete pride,  
 That Goddys sete he gynnyth to take,  
 Hese lordys pere hymself to make,  
 But than he ffallyth a ffend ful blake,  
 ffrom hevyn in helle to a[bide.]

*Tertius vexillator.*

In the secunde pagent by Godys myth,  
 We thenke to shewe and pley, be-dene,  
 In the other sex days, by opyn syth,  
 What thenge was wrought ther xal be sene ;  
 How best was made and foule of flyth,  
 And last was man made, as I wene ;  
 Of mannys o ryb, as I 3ow plyth,  
 Was woman wrouth mannys make to bene,  
 And put in paradyse.  
 Ther were floures bothe blew and blake,  
 Of alle frutes thei myth ther take,  
 Saff frute of cunnyng thei xulde forsake,  
 And towche it in no wyse.

The serpent toke Eve an appyl to byte,  
 And Eve toke Adam a mursel of the same,  
 Whan thei had do thus a3ens the rewle of ryte,  
 Than was oure Lord wrothe and grevyd al with grame.  
 Oure Lord gan appose them of ther grete delyte,  
 Bothe to askuse hem of that synful blame,  
 And than Almyghty God, ffor that gret dyspite,  
 Assygned hem grevous peyn, as 3e xal se in game,  
 In dede,  
 Seraphyn, an angelle gay,  
 With brennyng swerd, this is verray,

From paradise bete hem away,  
In Bybyl as we rede.

*Primus vexillator.*

We purpose to shewe in the thryd pagent,  
The story of Caym and of hese brother Abelle,  
Of here tythynges now be we bent  
In this pagent the trewthe to telle.  
How the tythyng of Abel with feyr was brent,  
And accept to God, yf 3e wyl dwelle,  
We purpose to shewe, as we have ment,  
And how he was kyllyd of his brother so felle;  
And than  
How Caym was cursyd in al degré,  
Of Godys owyn mowthe, ther xal 3e se,  
Of trewe tythyng this may wel be,  
Exaw[m]ple to every man.

*Secundus vexilator.*

The iii.<sup>de</sup> pagent is now 3ow tolde;  
The ffourte pagent of Noe xal be,  
How God was wrothe with man an molde,  
Because fro synne man dede not fle.  
He sent to Noe an angel bolde,  
A shyp ffor to makyn and swymmen on the se,  
Upon the water bothe wood and coolde,  
And viij. sowles ther savyd xulde be.  
And j. peyre of everiche bestes in brynge.  
Whan xl.<sup>a</sup> days the flode had fflowe,  
Than sente Noe out a crowe,  
And after hym he sent a dowe,  
That brouth ryth good tydyng.

*Tertius vexillator.*

Of Abraham is the fyfte pagent,  
And of Ysaac his sone so fre,

How that he xulde with fere be brent,  
 And slayn with swerd, as 3e xal se.  
 Abraham toke with good atent  
 His sone Ysaac, and knelyd on kne,  
 His suerd was than ful redy bent,  
 And thouth his chylde ther offered xuld be,  
 Upon an hylle ful ryff.  
 Than God toke tent to his good wyl,  
 And sent an angel ryth sone hym tyl,  
 And bad Abraham a shep to kyl,  
 And savyd his chyldys lyff.

*Primus vexillator.*

The sexte pagent is of Moyses,  
 And of tweyn tabelys that God hym took,  
 In the whiche were wrete, without les,  
 The lawes of God to lerne and lok.  
 And how God charged hym be wordys these,  
 The lawes to lerne al of that book,  
 Moyses than doth nevyr more sese,  
 But prechyth duly both 3ere and woke,  
 The lawes as I 3ow telle.  
 The ten comaundementes alle be-dene,  
 In oure play 3e xal hem sene,  
 To alle tho that there wyl bene,  
 If that 3e thenke to duelle.

*Secundus vexillator.*

Off the gentyl Jesse rote,  
 The sefnt pagent forsothe xal ben,  
 Out of the whiche doth sprynge oure bote,  
 As in prophecye we redyn and sen;  
 Kyngys and prophetes with wordys fful sote,  
 Schulle prophesye al of a qwene,  
 The whiche xal staunche oure stryff and moote,

And wynnyn us welthe withoutyn wene,  
 In hevyn to abyde.  
 They xal prophecye of a mayde,  
 Alle ffendys of here xal be affrayde,  
 Here sone xal save us, be not dismayde,  
 With hese woundys wyde.

*Tertius vexillator.*

Of the grete bushop Abyacar,  
 The tende pagent xal be without lesyng,  
 The whiche comaundyth men to be war,  
 And brynge here douteres to dew weddyng;  
 Alle that ben xiiij. 3ere and more,  
 To maryage he byddyth hem bryng,  
 Wherevyr thei be, he chargyth sore,  
 That thei not ffayle for no lettyng,  
 The lawe byddyth so serteyn than.  
 Than Joachym and Anne so mylde,  
 Thei brynge forthe Mary that blyssyd chylde,  
 But she wold not be deflyde,  
 With spot nor wem of man.

In chastyté that blysfyl mayde  
 Avowyd there here lyff to lede.  
 Than is the busshop sore dysmayde,  
 And wonderyth sore al of this dede;  
 He knelyd to God, as it is sayde,  
 And prayth than for help and rede.  
 Than seyth an angel, "be not a frayde,  
 Of this dowte take thou no drede,  
 But for the kynrede of Davyd thou sende;  
 Lete hem come with here offryng,  
 And in here handys white 3erdys brynge,  
 Loke whose 3erde doth ffloure and sprynge,  
 And he xal wedde that mayden hende."

*Primus vexillator.*

In the x.<sup>th</sup> pagent, sothe to say,  
 A masangere fforthe is sent;  
 Davydis kynrede without delay  
 They come fful sone with good entent.  
 Whan Joseph offeryd his 3erde that day,  
 Anon ryth fforth in present  
 The ded styk do floure fful gay,  
 And than Joseph to wedlok went,  
 Ryth as the angel bad.  
 Than he plyth to his wyff,  
 In chastyté to ledyn here lyff,  
 The busshop toke here iij. maydenys ryff,  
 Som comforte there she had.

*Secundus vexillator.*

In the xj.<sup>th</sup> pagent goth Gabryelle,  
 And doth salute our lady ffre,  
 Than grett with chylde, as I 3ow telle,  
 That blyssyd mayde, forsothe is she.  
 Tho iij. maydenys that with here dwelle,  
 Here gret speche, but noon thei se,  
 Than they suppose that sum angelle,  
 Goddys masangere that it xuld be.  
 And thus  
 The Holy Gost in here is lyth,  
 And Goddys sone in here is pygth,  
 The aungelle doth telle what he xal hyght,  
 And namyth the chylde JHESUS.

*Tertius vexillator.*

In the xij. pagent, as I 3ow telle,  
 Joseph comyth hom fro fer countre,  
 Oure ladyes wombe with chylde doth swelle,  
 And than Joseph ful hevvy is he ;



He doth forsake here with hert ful felle,  
 Out of countré he gynnyth to fle,  
 He nevyr more thenkyth with here to dwelle,  
 And than oure lady ryth sore wepyth she.  
 An angelle seyð hym ryf,  
 "God is with thi wyff aertayn,  
 Therfore, Joseph, turne hom agayn."  
 Than is Joseph in herte ful fayn,  
 And goth ageyn onto his wyff.

*Primus vexillator.*

The xiiij.<sup>th</sup> pagent, I sey 3ow be-dene,  
 Xal be of Joseph and mylde Mary,  
 How they were sclawndryd with trey and tene,  
 And to here purgacion thei must hem hy.

*Secundus vexillator.*

In the xv. pagent shewe we xal,  
 How Joseph went withoute varyauns,  
 ffor mydwyvys to helpe oure lady at alle,  
 Of childe that she had delyverauns.

*Tertius vexillator.*

In the xvj. pagent Cryst xal be born,  
 Of that joy aungelys xul synge,  
 And telle the shepherdys in that morn  
 The blysseful byrth of that kyng.  
 The shepherdys xal come hym befforn,  
 With reverens and with worchepying,  
 ffor he xal savyn that was forlorn,  
 And graunt us lyff evyr more lestyng,

I-wys.

This gle in grythe  
 Is mater of myrthe,  
 Now Crystys byrthe,  
 Bryng us to his blys!

*Primus vexillator.*

The xv.<sup>te</sup> pagent come kynges iij.,  
 With gold, myrre, and ffrankynsens,  
 Kyng Herowdys styward hem doth se,  
 And bryngyth alle to his presens.  
 The Kynges of Coleyn with hert ful ffre,  
 Tolde kyng Herownde here dylygens,  
 That thei south in that countré  
 A kyng of kynges, ffrom fere thens  
 A sterre led hem the way.  
 The chylde is 3oung and lyth in stalle.  
 He xal be kyng of kynges alle,  
 Beffore hym we thynk on kne to ffalle,  
 And worchep hym this day.

*Secundus vexillator.*

In the xvj. pagent as wroth as wynde  
 Is kyng Herownde, the sothe to say,  
 And cruel knytes and unkende  
 To sle male chylderyn he sendyth that day.  
 But Cryst Jhesu thei may not ffynde,  
 For Joseph hath led that childe away  
 Unto Egyph, as we have mende,  
 As angele to Joseph dyd byd and say  
 In hy3ht.  
 Tho chylderyn that syt in here moderes lap,  
 To sowkyn ful swetly here moderes pap,  
 The knyhtes do sle hem evyn at a swap,  
 This is a rewly syth.

*Tertius vexillator.*

In the xvij. pagent the knyhtes, be-dene,  
 Shulle brynge dede childeryn befor the kyng;  
 Whan kyng Herownde that syth hath sene,  
 fful glad he is of here kylyng.

Than kyng Herownde, withowtyn wene,  
 Is sett to mete at his lykyng,  
 In his most pride xal come gret tene,  
 As 3e xal se at oure pleyng.  
     His sorwe xal awake ;  
 Whan he is sett at hese most pryde,  
 Sodeyn deth xal thrylle his syde,  
 And kille his knyttes that with hym byde ;  
     The devyl ther soulys xal take.

*Primus vexillator.*

In the xvij. pagent we must purpose,  
 To shewe whan Cryst was xij. 3er of age,  
 How in the temple he dede appose  
     And answerd doctoris ryth wyse and sage.  
 The blyssyd babe withowte glose,  
 Overcam olde clerkes with suyche langage,  
 That thei meveyld, 3e xal suppose,  
     How that he cam to suche knowlage.  
     And in this whyle,  
 Thre days he was oute  
 ffro his modyr, without doute,  
 Wepying she sowth hym rownde aboute  
     Jherusalem many a myle.

*Secundus vexillator.*

In the xix. pagent xal seynt Jhon  
 Baptyse Cryst, as I 3ow say,  
 In the watyr of flom Jordone,  
     With which devys, as we best may,  
 The Holy Gost xal ovyr hym on,  
     The ffaderes voys xal be herd that day,  
 Out of hevyn that blisful trone,  
     The fadyr xal be herd, this is no nay,  
     And forth with pleyn.

The Holy Gost xal be hys gyde  
 Into desert therin to abyde,  
 XI.<sup>th</sup> days a terme ful wyde,  
 And xl.<sup>th</sup> nyghtes to faste serteyn.

*Tertius vexillator.*

In the xx.<sup>th</sup> pagent alle the develys of helle,  
 They gadere a parlement, as 3e xal se,  
 They have grete doute the trewth to telle,  
 Of Cryst Jhesu whath he xulde be.  
 They sende Sathan, that ffynde so ffelle,  
 Cryst for to tempte in fele degré :  
 We xal 3ow shewe, if 3e wyl dwelle,  
 How Cryst was temptyd in synnys thre  
 Of the deyvl Sathane ;  
 And how Cryst answeryd onto alle,  
 And made the ffende away to falle,  
 As we best may this shewe we xalle,  
 Thorwe grace of God and man.

*Primus vexillator.*

The xxj.<sup>th</sup> pagent of a woman xal be,  
 The whiche was take in adultrye  
 The Pharysewys ffalsed ther 3e xal se,  
 Cryst to convycte how they were slye.  
 They conseyyd this sotylté,  
 Yf Cryst this woman dede dampne trewly,  
 Ageyn his prechyng than dede he,  
 Whiche was of peté and of mercy ;  
 And yf he dede here save,  
 Than were he agens Moyses lawe,  
 That byddyth with stonys she xulde be slawe,  
 Thus they thowth undyr ther awe  
 Cryst Jhesu ffor to have.

*Secundus vexillator.*

The grettest meracle that evyr Jhesus  
 In erthe wrouth befor his passyon,  
 In xxij.<sup>o</sup> pagent we purpose us  
 To shewe in dede the declaracion.  
 That pagent xal be of Lazarus,  
 In whos place and habytacion  
 Cryst was logyd, the Gospel seyth thus,  
 And ofte tymes toke ther consolacion.  
 But 3yt  
 Lazarus, as I 3ow say,  
 Was iiij. days ded and beryed in clay,  
 ffrom deth to lyve the iiij.<sup>o</sup> day,  
 Cryst reysed hym ffrom that pyt.

*Tertius vexillator.*

In the xxiiij.<sup>o</sup> pagent, Palme Sunday,  
 In pley we purpose ffor to shewe,  
 How chyldeyn of Ebrew with floures ful gay,  
 The wey that Cryst went thei gun to strewe.

*Primus vexillator.*

In the xxiiij.<sup>o</sup> pagent, as that we may,  
 Cryst and his apostelys alle on rewe,  
 The mawnde of God ther xal they play,  
 And sone declare it with wordys ffewe.  
 And than  
 Judas that fals traytour,  
 ffor xxx.<sup>o</sup> platys of werdly tresour,  
 Xal betray oure Savyour  
 To the Jewys certan.

*Secundus vexillator.*

ffor grevous peyn, this is no les,  
 In the xxv.<sup>o</sup> pagent, Cryst xal pray

To the fadyr of hevyn that peyn for to ses,  
 His shamful deth to put away.  
 Judas that traytour, befor gret pres,  
 Xal kys his mouthe and hym betray,  
 Alle his dyscyples than do dyscres,  
 And forsake Cryst, the sothe to say,  
     ffor doute thei do hem hede.  
 Hese dyscyplys alle everychone  
 Do renne away and leve hym alone,  
 They lete hym stondyn amonge his ffon,  
     And ronne away ffor drede.

*Tertius vexillator.*

Than in the xxvj.<sup>th</sup> pagent,  
 To Cayphas Cryst xal be brouth,  
 Tho Jewys fful redy ther xul be bent,  
 Cryst to acuse with worde and thouth.  
 Seynt Petyr doth folwe with good intent,  
 To se with Cryst what xuld be wrouth;  
 ffor Crystes dysciple whan he is hent,  
 Thryes he doth swere he knew hym nowth,—  
     A kok xal crowe and crye;  
 Than doth Petyr gret sorwe make,  
 ffor he his lord thus dede forsake,  
 But God to grace hym sone doth take,  
     Whan he doth aske mercye.

*Primus vexillator.*

In the xxvij. pagent, sere Pylat  
 Is sett in sete as hy justyce;  
 Whan he is set in his astat,  
 Thre thevys be brout of synful gyse,  
 And Cryst that lovyd nevyr stryff nor bat,  
     But trewthe and goodnesse on every wyse,

As for a thef with ryth gret hat,  
 Is browth to stondyn at that same syse.  
 And than, as I 3ow say,  
 The wyff of Pylat goth to rest,  
 Coveryd with clothis al of the best,  
 Than ffor to slepe she is ful prest,  
 Alle this we thenke to play.

*Secundus vexillator.*

In the xxviiij. pagent xal Judas,  
 That was to Cryst a ffals traytour,  
 With wepyng sore evyr crye, alas,  
 That evyr he solde oure Savyour.  
 He xal be sory ffor his trespas,  
 And brynge a3en alle his tresour,  
 Alle xxx. pens to sere Cayphas,  
 He xal them brynge with gret dolowre,  
 ffor the whiche Cryst was bowth.  
 ffor gret whanhope, as 3e xal se,  
 He hangyth hymself upon a tre,  
 ffor he noth trostyth in Godys peté,  
 To helle his sowle is browth.

*Tertius vexillator.*

In the xxix. pagent, to Pylatus wyff  
 In slepe aperyth the devyl of helle,  
 ffor to savyn Crystes lyff,  
 The devyl here temptyth, as I 3ow telle.  
 Sche sendyth to Pylat anon ful ryff,  
 And prayth that Cryst he xuld not qwelle ;  
 Than Pylat is besy and ryth blyff,  
 Cryst for to savyn he 3evyth councele,  
 ffor he dede nevyr trespas.  
 The Jewys do crye fast ffor to kylle,  
 The rythful man thei aske to spylle,

A thef thei save with herty wylle,  
That callyd is Barrabas.

*Primus vexillator.*

In the xxx. pagent thei bete out Crystes blood,  
And nayle hym al nakyd upon a rode tre,  
Betwen ij. thevys, i-wys they were to wood,  
They hyng Cryst Jhesu, gret shame it is to se.  
Vij. wurdys Cryst spekyth hangyng upon the rode,  
The weche 3e xal here alle tho that wyl ther be,  
Than doth he dye ffor oure allether good ;  
His modyr doth se that syth, gret mornyng makyth she,  
ffor sorwe she gynnyth to swowne.  
Seynt John evyn ther as I 3ow plythe,  
Doth chere oure lady with al his mythe,  
And to the temple anon forth rythe,  
He ledyth here in that stownde.

*Secundus vexillator.*

We purpose to shewe in oure pleyn place,  
In the xxxj.<sup>th</sup> pagent, thorwe Godys mythe,  
How to Crystes herte a spere gan pace,  
And rent oure lordys bryst in ruly plyth.  
ffor Longeus that olde knyth, blynd as he was,  
A ryth sharpe spere to Crystes herte xal pythe,  
The blod of his wounde to his oyn xal tras,  
And thorwe gret meracle ther hath he syth.  
Than in that morn,  
Crystes soule goth downe to helle,  
And ther ovyrcomyth the fend so felle,  
Comfortyth the soulys that therin dwelle,  
And savyth that was fforlorn.

*Tertius vexillator.*

Joseph and Nycodemus to Cryst trew servaunt  
In the xxxij. page[nt] the body thei aske to have.



Pylat ful redyly the body doth hem graunt,  
 Than thei with reverens do put it in grave.  
 The Jewys more wyckyd than ony geawunt,  
 ffor Crystes ded body keepers do thei crave,  
 Pylat sendyth iiij. knytes that be ryth hardaunt,  
 To keep the blody body in his dede conclave.  
 And 3it be his owyn myth,  
 The body that was hevy as led,  
 Be the Jewys nevyr so qwed,  
 Aryseth from grave that ther lay ded,  
 And ffrayth than every knyth.

*Primus vexillator.*

In the xxiiij. pagent the soule of Cryst Jhesu  
 Xal brynge alle his ffrendys ffrom helle to paradyse,  
 The soule goth than to the grave, and be ryth gret vertu  
 That bodythat longe ded hath loyn to lyf a3en doth ryse.  
 Than doth Cryst Jhesu onto his modyr sew,  
 And comfortyth alle here care in temple ther she lyse,  
 With suche cher and comforth his modyr he doth indew,  
 That joy it is to here ther speche for to devyse.  
 And than  
 Oure lady of hefne so cler,  
 In herte sche hath ryth glad chere,  
 Whan here sone thus doth apere,  
 Here care away is tan.

*Secundus vexillator.*

In the xxxiiij. pagent xal Maryes thre  
 Seke Cryst Jhesu in his grave so coolde;  
 An aungel hem tellyth that aresyn is he;  
 And whan that this tale to them is tolde,  
 To Crystes dyscyplis with wurdys fful fre,  
 They telle these tydynges with brest ful bolde.  
 Than Petyr and John, as 3e xal se,

Down rennyn in hast over lond and wolde,  
 The trewth of this to have.  
 Whan thei ther comyn, as I 3ow say,  
 He is gon ffrom undyr clay,  
 Than thei wytnesse anoon that day,  
 He lyth not in his grave.

*Tertius vexillator.*

Onto Mary Mawdelyn as we have bent,  
 Cryst Jhesu xal than apere,  
 In the xxxv.<sup>th</sup> pagent,  
 And she wenyth he be a gardenere.  
 Mary, be name verament,  
 Whan Cryst here callyth with speche ful clere,  
 She fallyth to ground with good entent,  
 To kys his fete with gladsom chere.  
 But Cryst byddyth here do way,  
 He byddyth his feet that sche not kys,  
 Tyl he have styed to hefne blys,  
 To Crystes dyscyplys Mary i-wys  
 Than goth the trewthe to say.

*Primus vexillator.*

In the xxxvj.<sup>th</sup> pagent xal Cleophas  
 And Sent Luke to a castel go,  
 Of Crystes deth as thei fforth pas  
 They make gret mornyng and be ful wo,  
 Than Cryst them ovyrtok, as his wyl was,  
 And walkyd in felachep fforth with hem too,  
 To them he doth expowne bothe more and las  
 Alle that prophetes spake ad of hymself also;  
 That nyth in fay,  
 Whan thei be set within the castelle,  
 In brekyng of bred thei know Cryst welle,  
 Than sodeynly, as I 3ow telle,  
 Cryste is gon his way.

*Secundus vexillator.*

In the xxxvij. pagent than purpos we,  
 To Thomas of Ynde Cryst xal apere,  
 And Thomas evyn ther, as 3e xal se,  
 Xal put his hands in his woundes dere.

*Tertius vexillator.*

In the xxxviij.<sup>a</sup> pagent up styte xal he  
 Into hefne that is so clere,  
 Alle hese apostele there xul be,  
 And woundere sore and have gret dwere,  
 Of that fferly syth.  
 Ther xal come aungelle tweyne,  
 And comfforte hem, this is certeyne,  
 And tellyn that he xal comyn ageyne,  
 Even by his owyn myth.

*Primus vexillator.*

Than ffolwyth next sekylly,  
 Of Wyttsunday that solempne ffeſt,  
 Whyche pagent xal be ix. and thretty,  
 To the apostelys to apere be Crystes heſt ;  
 In Hierusalem were gaderyd xij. opynly,  
 To the Cenacle comyng ffrom West to Est,  
 The Holy Gost apperyd ful vervently,  
 With brennyng ffere thyrling here brest,  
 Procedyng from hevyn trone.  
 Alle maner langage hem ſpak with tung,  
 Latyn, Grek, and Ebrew amonge,  
 And after thei departyd and taryed not long,  
 Here deth to take ful ſone.

*Secundus vexillator.*

The xl.<sup>a</sup> pagent xal be the laſt,  
 And domysday that pagent xal hyth,

Who se that pagent may be agast  
 To grevyn his lord God eyther day or nyth ;  
 The erthe xal qwake, bothe breke and brast,  
 Beryelys and gravys xul ope ful tyth,  
 Ded men xul rysyn and that therin hast,  
 And ffast to here ansuere thei xul hem dyth,  
 Beffore Godys fface.  
 But prente wyl this in your mende,  
 Who so to God hath be unkende,  
 ffrenchep ther xal he non ffynde,  
 Ne ther get he no grace.

*Tertius vexillator.*

Now have we told you alle be-dene  
 The hool mater that we thynke to play ;  
 Whan that ye come, ther xal ye sene  
 This game wel pleyd in good aray.  
 Of holy wrytte this game xal bene,  
 And of no fablys be no way,  
 Now God them save from trey and tene,  
 ffor us that prayth upon that day,  
 And qwyte them wel ther mede.  
 A Sunday next, yf that we may,  
 At vj. of the belle we gynne oure play,  
 In N. towne, wherfore we pray,  
 That God now be youre spede. *Amen.*

## I. THE CREATION.

---

*Deus.* Ego sum alpha et  $\omega$ , principium et finis.

My name is knowyn, God and kynge,

My werk for to make now wyl I wende,

In myself restyth my reynenge,

It hath no gynnyng ne non ende ;

And alle that evyr xal have beynge,

It is closyd in my mende,

Whan it is made at my lykyng,

I may it save, I may it shende,

After my plesawns,

So gret of myth is my pousté,

Alle thyng xal be wrowth be me,

I am oo God in personys thre,

Knyt in oo substawns.

I am the trewe trenyté,

Here walkyng in this wone ;

Thre personys myself I se,

Lokyn in me God alone.

I am the ffadyr of powsté,

My Sone with me gynnyth gon,

My Gost is grace in magesté,

Weldyth welthe up in hevyn tron.

O God thre I calle,

I a fadyr of myth,

My sone kepyth ryth,

My gost hath lyth,

And grace with alle.

Myself begynnyng nevyr dyd take,  
 And endeles I am thorw myn own myth.  
 Now wole I begynne my werke to make,—  
     ffyrst I make hevyn with sterrys of lyth  
 In myrth and joy evermore to wake,  
     In hevyn I bylde angelle fful bryth,  
 My servautes to be, and for my sake,  
     With merth and melody worchepe my myth;  
         I belde them in my blysse.  
 Aungelle in hevyn evyrmore xal be,  
 In lythful clere bryth as ble,  
 With myrthe and song to worchip me,  
     Of joys thei may not mys.

*Hic cantent angeli in celo.* “Tibi omnes angeli, tibi  
 coeli et universæ potestates, Tibi cherubyn et seraphyn  
 incessabili voce proclamant,—Sanctus! Sanctus! Sanc-  
 tus! Dominus Deus Sabaoth.”

*Lucifer.* To whos wurchipe synge 3e this songe,  
     To wurchip God or reverens me?  
 But 3e me wurchipe 3e do me wronge,  
     ffor I am the wurthyest that evyr may be.  
*Angeli boni.* We wurchipe God of myth most stronge,  
     Whiche hath fformyd bothe us and the,  
 We may nevyr wurchyp hym to longe,  
     ffor he is most worthy of magesté.  
         On knes to God we ffalle.  
 Oure lorde God wurchyp we,  
 And in no wyse honowre we the,  
 A gretter lord may nevyr non be,  
     Than he that made us alle.

*Lucifer.* A worthyer lorde forsothe am I,  
 And worthyer than he evyr wyl I be,  
 In evydens that I am more wurthy,  
     I wyl go syttyn in Goddes se.

Above sunne and mone and sterres on sky  
 I am now set, as ȝe may se ;  
 Now wurchyp me ffor most mythyty,  
 And for ȝour lord honowre now me,  
 Syttyng in my sete.

*Angeli mali.* Goddys myth we forsake,  
 And for more wurthy we the take,  
 The to wurchep honowre we make,  
 And ffalle down at thi ffete.

*Deus.* Thu Lucyfere ffor thi mekyl pryde,  
 I bydde the ffalle from hefne to helle ;  
 And alle tho that holdyn on thi syde,  
 In my blysse nevyr more to dwelle.  
 At my comawndement anoon down thou slyde,  
 With merthe and joye nevyr more to melle,  
 In myschyf and manas evyr xalt thou abyde,  
 In byttyr brennyng and fyer so felle,  
 In peyn evyr to be pyht.

*Lucyfer.* At thy byddying thi wyl I werke,  
 And pas fro joy to peyne smerte,  
 Now I am a devyl ful derke,  
 That was an aungelle bryht.

Now to helle the wey I take,  
 In endeles peyn ther to be pyht.  
 ffor fere of fyre a fart I crake,  
 In helle doonjoone myn dene is dyth.

*Deus.* Now hevyn is made ffor aungelle sake,  
 The fyrst day and the fyrst nyth ;  
 The secunde day watyr I make,  
 The walkyn also ful fayr and bryth.  
 The iij.<sup>as</sup> day I parte watyr from erthe,  
 Tre and every growyng thyng,  
 Bothe erbe and floure of suete smellyng,

The iij.<sup>th</sup> day is made be my werkyng.

Now make I the day that xal be the fferthe.

Sunne and mone and sterrys also,

The forthe day I make in same ;

The v.<sup>th</sup> day werme and ffysche that swymme and go,

Byrdys and bestes, bothe wylde and tame ;

The sexte day my werk I do,

And make the man Adam be name,

In ertheleche paradys withowtyn wo,

I graunt the bydyng, lasse thou do blame :

fflesche of thi fflesche, and bon of thi bone,

Adam here is thi wyf and make,

Both ffysche and foulys that swymmyn and gone,

To everyche of hem a name thou take ;

Both tre and frute and bestys echone,

Red and qwyte, bothe blew and blake,

Thou 3eve hem name be thiself alone,

Erbys and gresse both beetes and brake ;

Thi wyff thou 3eve name also.

Lok that 3e not ses,

3owre ffru te to ences,

That ther may be pres

Me worchipe for to do.

Now come fforthe Adam to paradys,

Ther xalt thou have alle maner thyng,

Bothe fflesche and ffysche and frute of prys,

Alle xal be buxum at thi byddyng.

Here is pepyr, pyan, and swete lycorys,

Take hem alle at thi lykyng,

Bothe appel and pere and gentyl rys,

But towche nowth this tre that is of cunnyng,

Alle thyng saff this ffor the is wrought ;



Here is alle thinge that the xulde plese,  
Alle redy made onto thin ese,  
Ete not this frute ne me dysplese,  
ffor than thou deyst, thou skapyst nowth.

Now have I made alle thynges of nowth,  
Hevyn and erthe, foulle and best :—  
To alle thynges that myn hand hath wrowth,  
I graunt myn blyssyng that evyr xal lest ;  
My wey to hefne is redy sowth,  
Of werkyng I wole the vij.<sup>th</sup> day rest,  
And alle my creatures that be abowth,  
My blyssyng 3e have both est and west.  
Of werkyng the vij.<sup>th</sup> day 3e sees ;  
And alle tho that sees of laboryng here,  
The vij.<sup>th</sup> day withowtyn dwere,  
And wurchyp me in good manere,  
Thei xal in hefne have endles pes.

Adam go forthe and be prynce in place,  
ffor to hefne I sped my way ;  
Thi wyttys wel loke thou chase,  
And gostly governe the, as I say.

## II. THE FALL OF MAN.

---

*Adam.* Holy ffadyr blyssyd thou be,  
ffor I may walke in welthe anow,  
I ffynde datys gret plenté,  
And many ffele frutes ful every bow ;  
Alle this wele is 3evyn to me,  
And to my wyf that on me lowh,  
I have no nede to towche 3on tre,  
A3ens my lordys wyl to werke now ;  
I am a good gardenere ;  
Every frute of ryche name,  
I may gaderyn with gle and game,  
To brêke that bond I were to blame  
That my lord bad me kepyn here.

*Eva.* We may bothe be blythe and glad,  
Oure lordys comaundement to fulfyllé,  
With ffele frutys be we ffayr ffad,  
Woundyr dowcet and nevyr on ille.  
Every tre with frute is sprad,  
Of them to take as plesyth us tylie,  
Oure wytte were rakyl and ovyr don bad,  
To fforfete ageyns oure lordys wylle  
In ony wyse.  
In this gardeyn I wyl go se,  
Alle the ffloures of fayr bewté,  
And tastyn the frutes of gret plenté.  
That be in paradyse.

*Serpens.* Heyl ffayr wyff and comely dame !

This ffute to ete I the cownsell,  
Take this appyl and ete this ssame,  
This ffute is best as I the telle.

*Eva.* That appyl to ete I were to blame,  
ffrom joy oure lorde wolde us expelle,  
We xuld dye and be put out with schame,  
In joye of paradyse nevyr more to duelle.

God hymself thus sayde,  
What day of that frute we ete,  
With these wurdys God dyd us threte,  
That we xuld dye our lyff to lete,  
Therffore I am affrayde.

*Serpens.* Of this appyl yf 3e wyl byte,

Evyn as God is, so xal 3e be,  
Wys of connyng as I 3ow plyte,  
Lyke onto God in al degré.  
Sunne and mone and sterrys bryth,  
ffysche and foule, bothe sond and se,  
At 3our byddyng bothe day and nyth,  
Alle thynges xal be in 3owre powté ;  
3e xal be Goddys pere.

Take this appyl in thin hond,  
And to byte therof thou ffond,  
Take another to thin husbond,  
Thereof have thou no dwere.

*Eva.* So wys as God is in his gret mayn,  
And ffelaw in kunnyng ffayn wold I be.

*Serpens.* Ete this appyl, and in certeyn  
That I am trewe, sone xalt thou se.

*Eva.* To myn husbond with herte fful fayne,  
This appyl I bere, as thou byddyst me,

This frute to ete I xal asayn,  
 So wys as God is yf we may be,  
     And Goddys pere of myth.  
 To myn husbond I walke my way,  
 And of this appyl I xal asay,  
 To make hym to ete, yf that I may,  
     And of this ffrewte to byth.

*Hic Eva reveniet Adæ viro suo et dicet ei.*

My semely spowse and good husbond,  
 Lystenyth to me, sere, I 3ow pray,  
 Take this ffayr appyl alle in 3our hond,  
     Therof a mursel byte and asay.  
 To ete this appyl, loke that 3e fonde,  
     Goddys ffelaw to be alway,  
 Alle his wysdam to undyrstonde,  
     And Goddys pere to be ffor ay,  
     Alle thyng for to make,—  
 Bothe ffysche and foule, se and sond,  
 Byrd and best, watyr and lond;  
 This appyl thou take out of myn hond,  
     A bete therof thou take.

*Adam.* I dare not towche thin hand ffor dred  
 Of oure lord God omnypotent,  
 If I xuld werke after thi reed,  
     Of God oure makere I xuld be shent.  
 If that we do this synful dede,  
     We xal be ded by Goddys jugement.  
 Out of thin hand with hasty spede,  
     Cast out that appyl anon present,  
     ffor fer of Goddys threte.  
*Eva.* Of this appyl yf thou wylt byte,

Goddys pere thou xalt be pyht,  
 So wys of kunnyng, I the plyht,  
 This frute yf thou wylt ete.

*Adam.* If we it ete oureself we kylle,  
 As God us told we xuld be ded ;  
 To ete that frute and my lyf to spylle,  
 I dar not do aftyr thi reed.

*Eva.* A ffayr aungelle thus seyde me tylle,  
 " To ete that appyl take nevyr no dred,  
 So kunnyng as God in hevyn hille,  
 Thou xalt sone be withinne a sted,  
 Therfore this frute thou ete."

*Adam.* Off Goddys wysdam for to lere,  
 And in kunnyng to be his pere,  
 Of thyn hand I take it here,  
 And xal sone tast this mete.

*Adam dicet sic.*

Alas ! alas ! ffor this fals dede,  
 My flesly frend my fo I fynde,  
 Schameful synne doth us unhede,  
 I se us nakyd before and behynde.  
 Oure lordes wurd wold we not drede,  
 Therfore we be now caytyvys unkynde,  
 Oure pore prevytés ffor to hede,  
 Summe ffygge-levys fayn wolde I fynde,  
 ffor to hyde oure schame.  
 Womman, ley this leff on thi pryvyté,  
 And with this leff I xal hyde me,  
 Gret schame it is us nakyd to se,  
 Oure lord God thus to grame.

*Eva.* Alas ! that evyr that speche was spokyn,  
 That the fals aungel seyde onto me,

Alas ! oure makers byddyng is brokyn,  
 ffor I have towchyd his owyn dere tre.  
 Oure fflescly eyn byn al unlokyn,  
 Nakyd for synne ouresylf we se,  
 That sory appyl that we han sokyn,  
 To dethe hathe brouth my spouse and me,  
 Ryth grevous is oure synne.  
 Of mekyl shame now do we knowe,  
 Alas ! that evyr this appyl was growe,  
 To dredful deth now be we throwe,  
 In peyne us evyr to pynne.

*Deus.* Adam, that with myn handys I made,  
 Where art thou now ? what hast thou wrought ?

*Adam.* A ! lord, for synne oure floures do ffade,  
 I here thi voys, but I se the nought.

*Deus.* Adam, why hast thou synnyd so sone,  
 Thus hastyly to breke my bone,  
 And I made the mayster, undyr mone,  
 Trewly of every tre.

O tre I kept for my owe,  
 Lyff and deth therin I knowe,  
 Thi synne fro lyf now the hath throwe,  
 ffrom deth thou mayst not fle.

*Adam.* Lord I have wrought aȝens thi wylle,  
 I sparyd nat mysylf to spylle,  
 The woman that thou toke me tylle,  
 Sche brouth me therto.  
 It was here counselle and here reed,  
 Sche bad me do the same deed,  
 I walke as werme withowtyn wede,  
 A wey is schrowde and sho.

*Deus.* Womman that arte this mannys wyffe,  
 Why hast thou steryd ȝour bothers stryffe ?

Now 3e be ffrom 3our ffayr lyffe,  
And are demyd for to deye.  
Unwys womman, sey me why,  
That thou hast don this fowle foly,  
And I made the a gret lady,  
In paradys for to pleye?

*Eva.* Lord ! whan thou wentyst from this place,  
A werm with an aungelys face,  
He hyth us to be ful of grace,  
The frute yf that we ete.  
I dyd his byddyng, alas ! alas !  
Now we be bowndyn in dethis las,  
I suppose it was Sathanas,  
To payne he gan us pete.

*Deus.* Thou werm with thi wyls wyk,  
Thi fals fablis thei be ful thyk,  
Why hast thou put dethis pryk  
In Adam and his wyff?  
Thow thei bothyn my byddyng have brokyn,  
Out of whoo 3et art not wrokyn,  
In helle logge thou xalt be loky[n],  
And nevyr mo lacche lyff.

*Diabolus.* I xal the sey whereffore and why  
I ded hem alle this velony,  
ffor I am ful of gret envy,  
Of wrethe and wyckyd hate.  
That man xulde leve above the sky,  
Where as sumtyme dwellyd I,  
And now I am east to helle sty,  
Streyte out at hevyn gate.

*Deus.* Adam ! ffor thou that appyl boot,  
A3ens my byddyng, welle I woot,

Go teyl thi mete with swynk and swoot,  
 Into thi lyvys ende.  
 Goo nakyd, ungry, and bare ffoot,  
 Ete bothe erbys, gres, and root,  
 Thy bale hath non other boot,  
 As wrecche in werlde thou wende.

Womman thou sowtyst this synnyng,  
 And bad hym breke myn byddyng,  
 Therfore thou xalt ben undyrlyng,  
 To mannys byddyng bend.  
 What he byddyth the, do thou that thyng,  
 And bere thi chyldere with gret gronyng,  
 In daungere and in deth dredyng,  
 Into thi lyvys ende.

Thou wyckyd worm fful of pryde,  
 fflowle envye syt be thi syde,  
 Upon thi gutt thou xalt glyde,  
 As werm wyckyd in kende.  
 Tyl a maydon in medyl-erth be borne,  
 Thou ffende I warn the befor,  
 Thorwe here thi hed xal be to-torn,  
 On wombe away thou wende.

*Diabolus.* At thi byddyng fflowle I falle,  
 I krephe hem to my stynkyng stalle,  
 Helle pyt and hevyn halle,  
 Xul do thi byddyng bone.  
 I ffalle downe here a fflowle freke,  
 ffor this ffalle I gynne to qweke,  
 With a ffart my breche I breke,  
 My sorwe comyth ful sone.

*Deus.* ffor 3our synne that 3e have do,  
 Out of this blysse sone xal 3e go,



In erthely labour to levyn in wo,  
     And sorwe the xal atast.  
 ffor your synne and mysdoynge,  
 An angelle with a swerd brennyng,  
 Out of this joye he xal 3ow dyng,  
     3our welthe away is past.

*Hic recedit Deus, et angelus seraphicus cum gladio  
 flammea verberat Adam et Evam extra Paradisum.*

*Seraphim.* 3e wrecchis unkend and ryht unwyse,  
 Out of this joye hy3 3ow in hast,  
 With flammynge swerd ffrom paradyse  
     To peyn I bete 3ow, of care to tast.  
 3our myrthe is turnyd to carfulle syse,  
     3our welthe with synne away is wast,  
 ffor 3our ffalse dede of synful gyse,  
     This blysse I spere ffrom 3ow ryth fast.  
     Here in come 3e no more ;  
 Tyl a chylde of a mayd be born,  
 And upon the rode rent and torn,  
 To save alle that 3e have forlorn,  
     3our welthe ffor to restore.

*Eva.* Alas ! alas ! and wele away,  
     That evyr towchyd I the tre ;  
 I wende as wrecche in welsom way,  
     In blake busshys my boure xal be.  
 In paradys is plenté of pleye,  
     ffayr frutys ryth gret plenté,  
 The 3atys be schet with Godys keye,  
     My husbond is lost because of me.  
     Leve spowse now thou fonde,  
 Now stomble we on stalk and ston,  
 My wyt away is fro me gon,

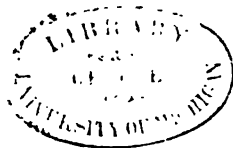
Wrythe on to my necke bon,  
 With hardnesse of thin honde.

*Adam.* Wyff, thi wytt is not wurthe a rosche,  
 Leve woman, turne thi thought,  
 I wyl not sle fleschly of my flesche,  
 ffor of my flesche thi flesche was wrought.  
 Oure hap was hard, oure wytt was nesche,  
 To paradys whan we were brought,  
 My wepyng xal be longe ffresche,  
 Schort lykyng xal be longe bought.  
 No more telle thou that tale,  
 ffor yf I xulde sle my wyff,  
 I sclow myself withowtyn knyff,  
 In helle logge to lede my lyff,  
 With woo in wepyng dale.

But lete us walke forthe into the londe,  
 With ryth gret labour oure fode to fynde,  
 With delvyng and dyggyng with myn hond,  
 Oure blysse to bale and care to-pynde.  
 And, wyff, to spynne now must thou ffonde,  
 Oure nakyd bodyes in clothe to wynde,  
 Tylle sum comforthe of Godys sonde,  
 With grace releve oure careful mynde.

Now come go we hens, wyff.

*Eva.* Alas! that ever we wrought this synne,  
 Oure bodely sustenauns for to wyne,  
 Je must delve and I xal spynne,  
 In care to ledyn oure lyff.



### III. CAIN AND ABEL.

---

*Abel.* I wolde ffayn knowe how I xuld do,

To serve my lord God to his plesyng ;

Therefore, Caym, brother, lete us now go

Unto oure ffadyr withowte lettyng,

Suenge hym in vertu and in norture

To com to the hy3er joy celestyalle,

Remembryng to be clene and pure,

For in mysrewle we myth lythly falle

A3ens hevyn kyng.

Lete us now don oure dyligens,

To come to oure faderes presens,

Good brother, passe we hens,

To knowe ffor oure levyng.

*Caym.* As to my fadyr, lete us now tee

To knowe what xal be his talkyng ;

And that I holde it but vanyté,

To go to hym ffor any spekyng,

To lere of his lawe.

ffor if I have good anow plenté,

I kan be mery, so mot y the,

Thow my fadyr I nevyr se,

I 3yf not therof an hawe.

*Abel.* Ryth sovereyn fadyr, semely sad and sure,

Ever we thank 3ow in hert, body, and thowth,

And alwey shulle whylle oure lyf may indure,  
 As inwardly in hert it kan be sought,  
 Bothe my brother and I.  
 ffadyr, I ffalle onto your kne,  
 To knowe how we xul rewlyd be,  
 ffor Godys that ffallyth bothe hym and me,  
 I wolde ffayn wete trewly.

*Adam.* Sonys, 3e arn to spekyn naturally.  
 The ffyrst ffute of kendely engendrure,  
 Befforn whom, saff your modyr and I,  
 Were nevyr non of mannys nature.  
 And 3it were we al of another portature,  
 As 3e have me oftyn herd seyde sothly;  
 Wherfore, sonys, yf 3e wyl lyff sad and sure,  
 ffyrst I 3ow counseyll most syngulerly,  
 God ffor to love and drede.  
 And suche good as God hath 3ow sent,  
 The fyrst frute offyr to hym in sacryfice brent,  
 Hym evyr besechyng with meke entent,  
 In alle your werkys to save and spede.

*Abeelle.* Gramercy, ffadyr, ffor your good doctrine,  
 ffor as 3e us techyn so xal we do,  
 And as ffor me thoro Goddys grace dyvyne,  
 I wyl fforthwith applye me therto.

*Cayme.* And thow me be lothe I wyl now also  
 Onto your counselle, ffadyr, me inclyne;  
 And 3itt I say now to 3ow bothe too,  
 I had levyr gon hom welle ffor to dyne.

*Adam.* Now, God, graunt good sacryfice to 3ow bothe too,  
 He vowchesaff to acceptyn 3ow and alle myne,  
 And 3eve 3ow now grace to plesyn hym soo,  
 That 3e may come to that blysse that hymself is inne,  
 With gostly grace.

That alle 3our here levyng  
 May be to his plesyng,  
 And at 3our hens partyng,  
     To come to good place.

*Abelle dicet.*

Almyhtty God, and God ful of myth,  
     Be whom alle thing is made of nowth,  
 To the myn hert is redy dyht,  
     For upon the is alle my thought.  
 O sovereyn lord! reygnyng in eternyté,  
     With alle the mekenesse that I kan or may,  
 This lombe xal I offre it up to the,—  
     Accept it, blyssyd Lord! I the pray.  
 My 3yft is but sympyl, this is no nay,  
     But my wyl is good and evyr xal be,  
 The to servyn and worchepyn bothe nyht and day,  
     And therto thi grace, Lord, grawnt thou me,  
     Throwhe thi gret mercy,  
 Whiche in a lombys lyknes  
 Thou xalt for mannys wyckydnes  
 Onys ben offeryd in peynfulnes  
     And deynful dolfoly.

ffor trewly, Lord, thou art most worthy  
     The best to have in eche degré,  
 Bothe beste and werst ful certeynly,  
     Alle is had thorowe grace of the.  
 The best schep fulle hertyly,  
     Amonges my flok that I kan se,  
 I tythe it to God of gret mercy,  
     And bettyr wolde, if bettyr myht be,—  
     Evyn here is myn offryng.  
 I tythe to the with ryht good wylle,  
 Of the best thou sentyst me tylle.

Now, gracyous God on hevyn hille,  
Accept now my tythlyng.

*Caym.* Amonges alle ffolys that gon on grownd,  
I holde that thou be on of the most,  
To tythe the best that is most sownd,  
And kepe the werst that is nere lost.  
But I more wysly xal werke this stownde,  
To tythe the werst, and make no bost,  
Off alle my cornys that may be fownde,  
In alle my ffeldys bothe crofte and cost,  
I xal lokyn on every syde.  
Here I tythe this unthende sheff,  
Lete God take it or ellys lef,  
Thow it be to me gret repreff,  
I 3eve no ffors this tyde.

*Abelle.* Now Caym, brother, thou dost ful ille,  
ffor God the sent bothe best and werst,  
Therefore thou shewe to hym good wylle,  
And tythe to God evyr of the best.  
*Caym.* In feyth, thou shewyst now a febylle skylle,  
It wolde me hyndyr and do me greff,  
What were God the better, thou sey me tylle,  
To 3evyn hym away my best sheff,  
And kepe myself the wers?  
He wylle neyther ete nor drynke,  
ffor he doth neyther swete nor swynke:  
Thou shewyst a ffebyll reson, me thynke,  
What thou fonnyst as a best I gesse.

*Abelle.* 3it me thynkyth my wyt is good,  
To God evermore sum love to shewe,  
Off whom we have oure dayly food,  
And ellys we had but lytyl drewe.

*Caym.* zitt me thynkeht thi wytt is wood,  
 ffor of thi lore I ffynde but ffewe ;  
 I wylle never the more chawnge my mood,  
 ffor no wordys that thou dost shewe ;  
 I sey I wylle tythe the werst.

*Abelle.* Now God, that syt in hefne above,  
 On whom is sett alle myn hool love,  
 This wykyd wylle from the he showe,  
 As it plesyth hym best !

*Hic ardent decimum Abel et Caym ; quo facto, dicent,*

*Caym.* Herke, Abel, brother, what aray is this,  
 Thy tythyng brennyth as ffyre fful bryght,  
 It is to me gret wondyr i-wys,  
 I trow this is now a straunge syght.

*Abelle.* Goddys wylle fforsothe it is,  
 That my tythyng with fyre is lyth,  
 ffor of the best were my tythis,  
 And of the werst thou dedyst hym dyght,  
 Bad thying thou hym bede.

Of the best was my tythyng,  
 And of the werst was thin offryng,  
 Therfor God Almyghty, hevyn kyng,  
 Alowyht ryht nowth thi dede.

*Caym.* What? thou stynkyng losel, and is it so?  
 Doth God the love and hatyht me?  
 Thou xalt be ded, I xal the slo,  
 Thi Lord thi God thou xalt nevyr se !  
 Tythyng more xalt thou nevyr do,  
 With this chavyl bon I xal sle the,  
 Thi deth is dyht, thi days be go,  
 Out of myn handys xalt thou not fle,  
 With this strok I the kylle.—  
 Now this boy is slayn and dede,

Of hym I xal nevyr more han drede ;  
 He xal hereafter nevyr ete brede,  
     With this gresse I xal hym hylle.

*Deus.* Caym, come fforthe and answere me,  
     Asoyle my qwestyon anon ryght,  
 Thy brother Abel, wher is now he ?  
     Ha don, and answere me as tyght.

*Caym.* My brothers kepere ho made me ?  
     Syn whan was I his kepyng knyght ?  
 I kan not telle wher that he be,  
     To kepe hym was I nevyr dyght,  
     I knowe not wher he is.

*Deus.* Acursyd Caym, thou art untrewre,  
 And for thi dede thou xalt sore rewre ;  
 Thi brothers blood that thou slewe,  
     Askyht vengeauns of thi mys.

Thu xalt be cursyd on the grounde,  
 Unprophitable where so thou wende,  
 Bothe veyn and nowthty and nothyng sounde,  
     With what thing thou medele thou xalt it shende.

*Caym.* Alas ! in whoo now am I wounde,  
     Acursyd of God, as man unkende ;  
 Of any man yf I be founde,  
     He xal me slo, I have no ffrende,  
     Alas and weleaway !

*Deus.* Of what man that thou be sclayne,  
 He xal have vij. folde more payn,  
 Hym were bettyr never to be sayn  
     On lyve be nyth ne day.

*Caym.* Alas ! alas ! whedyr may I go ?  
     I dare nevyr se man in the vesage,



I am woundyn as a wrecche in wo,  
And cursyd of God ffor my ffalfage.  
Unprofytabyll and vayn also,  
In felde and towne, in strete and stage,  
I may nevyr make merthis mo,  
I wot nevyr whedyr to take passage ;  
I dare not here abyde.  
Now wyl I go wende my way,  
With sore syeng and welaway,  
To loke where that I best may  
ffrom mannys syht me hyde.

#### IV. NOAH'S FLOOD.

---

##### *Introitus Noe.*

Noe. God of his goodnesse and of grace grounde,  
By whoys glorious power alle thyng is wrought,  
In whom alle vertu plenteuously is ffounde,  
Withowtyn whos wyl may be ryth nought;  
Thy servauntes save, Lord, fro synful sownde,  
In wyl, in werk, in dede, and in thouht;  
Oure welth in woo lete nevyr be fownde,  
Us help, Lord, from synne that we be in brought,  
Lord God fful of myght!  
Noe, seres, my name is knowe,  
My wyff and my chyldere here on rowe,  
To God we pray with hert ful lowe,  
To please hym in his syght.

In me Noe, the secunde age  
Indede begynnyth, as I 3ow say;  
Afftyr Adam, withoutyn langage,  
The secunde fadyr am I in fay.  
But men of levyng be so owtrage,  
Bothe be nyght and eke be day,  
That lesse than synne the soner swage,  
God wyl be vengyd on us sum way,  
Indede.  
Ther may no man go ther owte,  
But synne regnyth in every rowte,  
In every place rownde abowte  
Cursydnes doth sprynge and sprede.

*Uxor Noe.* Allemyghty God, of his gret grace,  
 Enspyre men with hertely wylle,  
 For to sese of here trespace,  
 ffor synfulle levyng oure sowle xal spylle.  
 Synne offendyth God in his face,  
 And agrevyth oure Lorde ffulle ylle,  
 It causyth to man ryght grett manace,  
 And scrapyth hym out of lyvys bylle,  
 That blyssyd book.

What man in synne doth alle wey scleppe,  
 He xal gon to helle ful deppe,  
 Than xal he nevyr after creppe  
 Out of the brennyng brook.

I am 3our wyff, 3our childeryn these be,  
 Onto us tweyn it doth longe,  
 Hem to teche in alle degré  
 Synne to forsakyn and werkys wronge.  
 Therefore, sere, for love of me,  
 Enforme hem wele evyr amonge,  
 Synne to forsake and vanyté  
 And vertu to ffolwe that thei ffonge,  
 Oure Lord God to plesse.  
*Noe.* I warne 3ow, childeryn, on and alle,  
 Drede oure lord God in hevy[n] halle,  
 And in no forfete that we ne ffalle,  
 Oure Lord for to dysplese.

*Shem.* A ! dere ffadyr, God forbede  
 That we xulde do in ony wyse  
 Ony werke of synful dede,  
 Oure lord God that xulde agryse.  
 My name is Shem, 3our son of prise,  
 I xal werke aftere 3our rede,

And also, wyff, the weylle awyse,  
 Wykkyd werkys that thou none brede,  
 Never in no degré.  
*Uxor Seem.* fforsothe, sere, be Goddys grace,  
 I xal me kepe from alle trespace,  
 That xulde offende Goddys fface,  
 Be help of the Trynyté.

*Cham.* I am Cham, your secunde sone,  
 And purpose me be Goddys myght,  
 Nevyr suche a dede for to don,  
 That xuld agreve God in syght.  
*Uxor Cham.* I pray to God me grawnt this bone,  
 That he me kepe in suche a plyght,  
 Mornynge, hevenynge, mydday, and none,  
 I to affendyn hym day nor nyght.  
 Lord God, I the pray,  
 Bothe wakyng and eke in slepe,  
 Gracious God, thou me keppe,  
 That I nevyr in daunger crepe,  
 On dredffulle domys-day.

*Japhet.* Japhet, thi iij.<sup>de</sup> sone, is my name ;  
 I pray to God, wher so we be,  
 That he us borwe fro synfulle shame,  
 And in vertuous levyng evyrmore kepe me.  
*Uxor Japhet.* I am your wyff, and pray the same,  
 That God us save on sonde and se,  
 With no grevauns that we hym grame,  
 He grawnt us grace synne to fle,—  
 Lord God, now here oure bone.  
*Noe.* Gracious God, that best may,  
 With herty wyl to the we pray,  
 Thou save us sekyr bothe nyght and day,  
 Synne that we noon done.

*Deus.* Ow, what menyht this myslevyng man,  
 Whiche myn hand made and byldyd in blysse ?  
 Synne so sore grevyht me 3a in certayn,  
 I wol be vengyd of this grett mysse.  
 Myn aungel dere, thou xalt gan  
 To Noe that my servaunt is,  
 A shypp to make on hond to tan  
 Thou byd hym swythe ffor hym and his,  
      ffrom drynchyng hem to save.  
 ffor, as I am God off myght,  
 I xal dystroye this werd downe ryght,  
 Here synne so sore grevyht me in syght,  
      Thei xal no mercy have.

ffecisse hominem nunc pœnitet me !  
 That I made man sore doth me rewe, ✓  
 Myn handwerk to sle sore grevyth me,  
 But that here synne here deth doth brewe.  
 Go sey to Noe, as I bydde the,  
 Hymself, his wyf, his childeryn trewe,  
 Tho viij. sowlys in shyp to be,  
 Thei xul not drede the flodys fflowe,  
      The fflod xal harme them nowht.  
 Of alle ffowlys and bestys thei take a peyre,  
 In shypp to save, bothe ffoule and ffayere,  
 ffrom alle dowsyns and gret dyspeyre,  
      This vengeauns or it be wrought.

*Angelus ad Noe.* Noe ! Noe ! a shypp loke thou make,  
 And many a chaumbyr thou xalt have therinne ;  
 Of every kyndys best a cowpyl thou take,  
 Within the shypp here lyvys to wynne.  
 ffor God is sore grevyd with man for his synne,  
 That alle this wyde werd xal be dreynt with flood,

Saff thou and thi wyff xal be kept from this gynne,  
And also thi chylderyn with here vertuys good.

*Noe.* How xuld I have wytt a shypp for to make,  
I am of ryght grett age, v. c. 3ere olde,  
It is not for me this werk to undyrtake,  
ffor ffeythnnesse of age my leggyss gyn ffolde.

*Angelus.* This dede ffor to do be bothe blythe and bolde,  
God xal enforme the and rewle the ful ryght,  
Of berd and of beste take, as I the tolde,  
A peyr into the shypp, and God xal the qwyght.

*Noe.* I am ful redy as God doth me bydde,  
A shypp for to make be myght of his grace,  
Alas ! that ffor synne it xal so be betydde,  
That vengeauns of flood xal werke this manase.  
God is sore grevyd with oure grett tresspas,  
That with wylde watyr the werd xal be dreynt ;  
A shyppe for to make now lete us hens pas,  
That God ajens us of synne have no compleynt.

*Hic transit Noe cum familia sua pro navi, quo exeunte,  
locum interhudii subintret statim Lameth conductus ab  
adolescente, et dicens,*

*Lameth.* Gret mornyng I make, and gret cause I have ;  
Alas ! now I se not, for age I am blynde,  
Blyndenes doth make me of wytt for to rave,  
Whantynge of eye-syght in peyn doth me bynde.  
Whyl I had syht, ther myht nevyr man fynde  
My pere of archerye in alle this werd aboute ;  
ffor 3itt schet I nevyr at hert, are, nere hynde,  
But yf that he deyde, of this no man have doute.

Lameth " the good archere," my name was ovyr alle,  
ffor the best archere myn name dede ever sprede ;

Record of my boy, here wytnes this he xal,  
 What merk that were set me to deth it xuld blede.  
*Adolescens.* It is trewe, mayster, that 3e seyn, indede;  
 ffor that tyme 3e had 3oure bowe bent in honde,  
 If that 3our prycke had be half a myle in brede,  
 3e wolde the pryk han hitte, if 3e ny had stonde.

*Lameth.* I xuld nevyr affayled what marke that ever were sett,  
 Why! that I myght loke and had my clere syght;  
 And 3itt, as me thynkyht, no man xuld shete bett  
 Than I xuld do now, if myn hand were sett aryght.  
 Aspye some marke, boy, my bowe xal I bende wyght,  
 And sett myn hand evyn to shete at some best;  
 And I dare ley a wagour his deth for to dyght,  
 The marke xal I hitt, my lyff do I hest.

*Adolescens.* Undyr 3on grett bushe, mayster, a best do I se,  
 Take me thin hand swythe and holde it ful styлле,  
 Now is thin hand evyn as evyr it may be,  
 Drawe up thin takylle 3on best for to kylle.  
*Lameth.* My bowe xal I drawe ryght with herty wylle,  
 This brod arwe I shete that best ffor to saylle;  
 Now have at that busche 3on best for to spylle,  
 A sharppe schote I shote, therof I xall not faylle.

*Cayn.* Out, out, and alas! myn hert is on sondyr.  
 With a brod arwe I am ded and sclayn!  
 I dye here on grounde, myn hert is alle to tundyr,  
 With this brod arwe it is clovyn on twayn!  
*Lameth.* Herke, boy, cum telle me the trewthe in certeyn,  
 What man is he that this cry doth thus make?  
*Adolescens.* Caym thou hast kyllid, I telle the ful pleyn,  
 With thi sharp shetyng his dethe hath he take.

*Lameth.* Have I slayn Cayme? Alas! what have I done?  
 Thou stynkyng lurdeyn, what hast thou wrought?

Thou art the why I sle hym so sone,  
Therefore xal I kille the here, thou skapyst nowght.

*Hic Lameth cum arcu sua verberat adolescentem ad mortem, dicente adolescente,*

*Adolescens.* Out, out, I deye here! my deth is now sought!  
This theffe with his bowe hath broke my brayn!  
Ther may non helpe be, my dethe is me brought,  
Ded here I synke down as man that is sclayn!

*Lameth.* Alas! what xal I do? wrecche, wykkyd on woolde,  
God wyl be vengyd ful sadly on me;  
ffor deth of Caym I xal have vij. folde  
More peyn than he had that Abelle dede sle.  
These to mennys deth fulle sore bought xal be,  
Upon alle my blood God wylle venge this dede,  
Wherefore sore wepyng hens wyl I fle,  
And loke where I may best my hede sone heyde.

*Hic recedat Lameth et statim intrat Noe cum navi cantantes,*

*Noe.* With doolful hert syenge sad and sore,  
Grett mornyng I make ffor this dredful flood!  
Of man and of best is dreynte many a skore,  
Alle this werd to spyllle these flodys be ful wood.  
And alle is for synne of mannys wylde mood,  
That God hath ordeyned this dredfulle vengeance;  
In this flood spylt is many a mannys blood,  
ffor synfulle levyng of man we have gret grevauns.

Alle this hundryd 3ere ryght here have I wrought,  
This schypp for to make, as God dede byd me;  
Of alle maner bestes a copylle is in brought,  
Within my shypp borde on lyve for to be.  
Ryght longe God hath soferyd amending to se;  
Alle this hundryd 3ere God bath shewyd grace.



Alas ! fro gret syn man wyl not fle,  
 God doth this vengeauns for oure gret trespass.

*Uxor Noe.* Alas ! for gret ruthe of this gret vengeaunce,  
 Gret doyl it is to se this watyr so wyde !  
 But ȝit thankyd be God of this ordenaunce,  
 That we be now savyd on lyve to abyde.  
*Seem.* ffor grett synne of lechory alle this doth betyde,  
 Alas ! that evyr suche synne xulde be wrought !  
 This fflood is so gret on every a syde,  
 That alle this wyde werd to care is now brought.

*Uxor Seem.* Becawse of chylderyn of God that weryn good,  
 Dede forfeite ryght sore what tyme that thei were,  
 Synfully compellyd to Caymys blood,  
 Therfore be we now cast in ryght grett care.  
*Cham.* ffor synful levyng this werde doth for-fare ;  
 So grevous vengeauns myght nevyr man se ;  
 Ovyr alle this werd wyde ther is no plot bare,  
 With watyr and with fflood God vengyd wylle be.

*Uxor Cham.* Rustynes of synne is cawse of these wawys,  
 Alas ! in this fflood this werd xal be lorn ;  
 ffor offens to God brekyng his lawys,  
 On rokkys ryght sharp is many a man torn.  
*Japhet.* So grevous ffloodys were nevyr ȝett beforne,  
 Alas ! that lechory this vengeauns doth gynne !  
 It were welle bettyr ever to be unborn,  
 Than ffor to forfebyn evyr more in that synne.

*Uxor Japhet.* Oure lord God I thanke of his gret grace,  
 That he doth us save from this dredful payn !  
 Hym for to wurchipe in every stede and place,  
 We beth gretly bownde with myght and with mayn.  
*Noe.* xl.<sup>th</sup> days and nyghtes hath lasted this rayn,  
 And xl.<sup>th</sup> days this grett fflood begynnyth to slake ;

This crowe xal I sende out to seke sum playn,  
 Good tydynges to brynge, this massage I make.

*Hic emittat corvum, et parum expectans iterum dicat,*

This crowe on sum careyn is falle for to ete,  
 Therfore a newe masangere I wylle fforthe now sende ;  
 ffly fforth, thou fayr dove, ovyr these waterys wete,  
 And aspye aftere sum dry lond, oure mornyng to amend.

*Hic evolet columba ; qua redeunte cum ramo viride  
 olivæ,*

Joye now may we make of myrth that that were frende,  
 A grett olyve bushe this dowe doth us brynge ;  
 ffor joye of this tokyn ryght hertyly we tende  
 Our lord God to worchep, a songe let us synge.

*Hic decantent hos versus.*

Mare vidit et fugit,  
 Jordanis conversus est retrorsum.  
 Non nobis, Domine, non nobis,  
 Sed nomini tuo da gloriam.

*Et sic recedant cum navi.*

## V. ABRAHAM'S SACRIFICE.

---

### *Introitus Abrahe, etc.*

Most myghty makere of sunne and of mone,  
Kyng of kynges, and Lord over alle,  
Allemychty God in hevyn trone,  
I the honowre and evyr more xal !  
My Lord, my God ! to the I kalle,  
With herty wylle, Lord, I the pray,  
In synfulle lyff lete me nevyr falle,  
But lete me leve evyr to thi pay.

Abraham my name is kydde,  
And patryarke of age ful olde ;  
And 3it be the grace of God is bredde,  
In myn olde age, a chylde fulle bolde.  
Ysaac, lo ! here his name is tolde,  
My swete sone that stondyth me by,  
Amonges alle chyldeyn that walkyn on wolde,  
A lovelyer chylde is non trewly.

I thanke God with hert welle mylde,  
Of his gret mercy and of his hey grace,  
And pryncepany ffor my suete chylde,  
That xal to me do gret solace.  
Now, suete sone, ffayre fare thi fface,  
fful hertyly do I love the,  
ffor trewe herty love now in this place,  
My swete childe, com, kysse now me.

*Ysaac.* At 3oure byddyng 3our mouthe I kys,  
 With lowly hert I 3ow pray,  
 3oure fadyrly love lete me nevyr mysse,  
 But blysse me, 3our chylde, bothe nyght and day.  
*Abraham.* Almyghty God, that best may,  
 His dere blyssyng he graunt the,  
 And my blyssyng thou have alle way,  
 In what place that evyr thou be.

Now, Ysaac, my sone so suete,  
 Almyghty God loke thou honoure, ✓  
 Wiche that made bothe drye and wete,  
 Shynyng sunne and scharpe schoure.  
 Thu art my suete childe, and par amoure  
 fful wele in herte do I the love,  
 Loke that thin herte, in hevyn toure  
 Be sett to serve oure Lord God above.

In thi 3onge lerne God to plesse, !  
 And God xal quyte the weyl thi mede :  
 Now, suete sone, of wordys these  
 With alle thin hert thou take good hede.  
 Now fare weyl, sone, God be thin spede !  
 Evyn here at hom thou me abyde,  
 I must go walkyn, ffor I have nede,  
 I come a3en withinne a tyde.

*Ysaac.* I pray to God, ffadyr of myght,  
 That he 3ow spede in alle 3our waye,  
 From shame and shenshipp, day and nyht,  
 God mote 3ow kepe in 3our jorney.  
*Abraham.* Now fare weylle, sone ! I the pray  
 Evyr in thin hert loke God thou wynde,  
 Hym to serve, bothe nyght and day,—  
 I pray to God sende the good mynde.

Ther may no man love bettyr his childe,  
 Than Isaac is lovdy of me ;  
 Almyghty God, merciful and mylde,  
 ffor my swete son I wurchyp the !  
 I thank the, Lord, with hert ful fre,  
 ffor this fayr frute thou hast me sent.  
 Now, gracyous God, wher so he be,  
 To save my sone evyr more be bent.

Dere Lord, I pray to the also,  
 Me to save for thi servvaunte ;  
 And sende me grace nevyr for to do  
 Thyng that xulde be to thi displesaunte.  
Bothe ffor me and for myn infaunte,  
 I pray the, Lord God, us to help,—  
 Thy gracyous goodnes thou us grawnt,  
 And save thi servaunt from helle qwelp.

*Angelus.* Abraham, how ! Abraham,  
 Lyst and herke weylle onto me.

*Abraham.* Al redy, sere, here I am ;  
 Telle me your wyllle what that it be.

*Angelus.* Almyghty God thus doth bydde the,—  
 Ysaac thi sone anon thou take,  
 And loke hym thou slee anoon, lets se,  
 And sacrafice to God hym make.

Thy welbelovyd childe thou must now kille,  
 To God thou offyr hym, as I say,  
 Evyn upon 3on hey hylle,  
 That I the shewe here in the way.  
 Tarye not be nyght nor day,  
 But smertly thi gate thou goo ;  
 Upon 3on hille thou knele and pray  
 To God, and kille the childe ther and scloo !

*Abraham.* Now Goddys comaundement must nedys be done,

Alle his wyl is wourthy to be wrought;

But 3itt the fadyr to scle the sone,

Grett care it causyth in my thought.

In byttyr hale now am I brought

My swete childe with knyf to kylle ;

But 3it my sorwe awaylith ryght nowth,

For nedys I must werke Goddys wylle.

With evy hert I walke and wende.

My childys deth now for to be,

Now must the fadyr his suete sone schende

Alas ! for ruthe it is peté !

My swete sone, come hedyr to me :

How, Isaac, my sone dere,

Com to thi ffadyr, my childe so fre,

ffor we must wende to-gedyr in fere.

*Isaac.* Alle redy fadyr, evyn at 3our wylle,

And at 3our byddyng I am 3ow by,

With 3ow to walk ovyr dale and hille,

At 3oure callyng I am redy.

To the fadyr evyr most comly,

It ovyth the childe evyr buxom to be ;

I wyl obey, ful hertyly,

To alle thyng that 3e bydde me.

*Abraham.* Now, son, in thi necke this fagot thou take,

And this fyre bere in thinne honde,

ffor we must now sacrefyse go make,

Evyn aftyr the wylle of Goddys sonde.

Take this brennyng bronde,

My swete childe, and lete us go ;

Ther may no man that levyth in londe,

Have more sorwe than I have wo.

*Ysaac.* ffayr fadyr, 3e go ryght styлле,

I pray 3ow, fadyr, speke onto me.

*Abraham.* Mi gode childe, what is thi wyлле ?

Telle me thyn hert, I pray to the.

*Ysaac.* ffadyr, fyre and wood here is plenté,

But I kan se no sacryfice ;

What 3e xulde offre fayn' wold I se,

That it were don at the best avyse.

*Abraham.* God xal that ordeyn that sytt in hevynne,

My swete sone, ffor this offryng,

A derrere sacryfice may no man nempne,

Than this xal be, my dere derlyng.

*Ysaac.* Lat be, good fadyr, 3our sad wepyng !

3our hevy cher agrevyth me sore :

Telle me, fadyr, 3our grett mornynge,

And I xal seke sum help therfore.

*Abraham.* Alas ! dere sone, for nedys must me,

Evyn here the kylle, as God hath sent ;

Thyn owyn fadyr thi deth must be,—

Alas ! that evyr this bowe was bent.

With this fyre bryght thou must be brent,

An aungelle seyde to me ryght so :

Alas ! my chylde, thou xalt be shent !

Thi careful fadyr must be thi ffo !

*Ysaac.* Almyghty God, of his grett mercye,

fful hertyly I thanke the sertayne :

At Goddys byddyng here for to dye,

I obeye me here for to be sclayne.

I pray 3ow, fadyr, be glad and fayne,

Trewly to werke Goddys wyлле :

Take good comforte to 3ow agayn,

And have no dowte 3our childe to kylle.

ffor Godys byddyng forsothe it is,  
 That I of 3ow my deth schulde take :  
 Agens God 3e don amys,  
 Hys byddyng yf 3e xuld forsake.  
 3owre owyn dampnacion xulde 3e bake,  
 If 3e me kepe from this reed ;  
 With 3our swerd my deth 3e make,  
 And werk evyrmore the wylle of God.

*Abraham.* The wylle of God must nedys be done !  
 To werke his wylle I seyde nevyr nay ;  
 But 3it the ffadyr to sle the sone,  
 My hert doth clynge and cleve as clay.  
*Ysaac.* 3itt werke Goddys wylle, fadyr, I 3ow pray,  
 And sle me here anoon forthe ryght,  
 And turne fro me 3our face away,  
 Myne heed whan that 3e xul of smyght.

*Abraham.* Alas ! dere childe, I may not chese,—  
 I must nedys my swete sone kylle !  
 My dere derlyng, now must me lese,  
 Myn owyn sybb blood now xal I spylle !  
 3itt this dede or I fulfylle,  
 My swete sone, thi mouth I kys. ✓  
*Ysaac.* Al redy, fadyr, evyn at 3our wylle  
 I do 3our byddyng, as reson is.

*Abraham.* Alas ! dere sone, here is no grace,  
 But nedis ded now must thou be !  
 With this kerchere I kure thi face, ✓  
 In the tyme that I sle the.  
 Thy lovely vesage wold I not se,  
 Not for alle this werdlys good :  
 With this swerd, that sore grevyht me,  
 My childe I sle and spylle his blood !



*Angelus.* Abraham ! Abraham ! thou fadyr fre.

*Abraham.* I am here redy, what is 3our wylle ?

*Angelus.* Extende thin hand in no degré,

I bydde thou hym not kylle !

Here do I se by ryght good skylle,

Allemyghty God that thou dost drede.

For thou sparyst nat thi sone to spylle,—

God wylle aqwhyte the welle thi mede.

*Abraham.* I thank my God in hevyn above,

And hym honowre for this grett grace !

And that my Lord me thus doth prove,

I wylle hym wurchep in every place.

My childys lyff is my solace,

I thank myn God evyr for his lyff,

In sacrifice here or I hens pace,

I sle this shepe with this same knyff.

Now this shepe is deed and slayn,

With this fyre it xal be brent ;

Of Isaac my sone I am ful fayn,

That my swete childe xal not be shent.

This place I name, with good entent,

The hille of Godys vesytacion :

ffor hedyr God hath to us sent

His comforte, aftyr grett trybulacion.

*Angelus.* Herke, Abraham, and take good heyd !

By hymself God hath thus sworne,

ffor that thou woldyst a done this dede,

He wylle the blysse bothe evyn and morne.

ffor thi dere childe thou woldyst have lorn,

At Goddys byddyng, as I the telle ;

God hath sent the word befor,

This seed xal multiplye, wher so thou duelle.

As sterres in hevyn byn many and fele,  
 So xal thi seed encrese and growe;  
 Thou xalt ovyrcome, in welthe and wele,  
 Alle thi fomen reknyd be rowe.  
 As sond in the se doth ebbe and flowe,  
 Hath cheselys many unnumerabylle,  
 So xal thi sede, thou mayst me trowe,  
 Encres and be evyr prophytabylle.

*Be cause*

~~ffor to my speche~~ thou dedyst obeye,  
 Thyn enmyes portes thou shalt possede;  
 And alle men on erthe, as I the seye,  
 Thei xal be blyssed in thi sede.  
 Almyghty God thus the wylle mede,  
 ffor that good wylle that thou ast done,  
 Therefore thank God, in word and dede,  
 Bothe thou thiself, and Ysaac thi sone.

*Abraham.* A! my lord God to wurchep on kne now I falle!  
 I thank the, Lord, of thi mercy!  
 Now, my swete childe, to God thou kalle,  
 And thank we that Lord now hertyly.  
*Isaac.* With lowly hert to God I crye,—  
 I am his servvant bothe day and nyght!  
 I thank the, Lord, in hevyn so hyze,  
 With hert, with thought, with mayn, with myght!

*Abraham.* Gramercy, Lord, and kyng of grace!  
 Gramercy, Lord over lordys alle!  
 Now my joye returnyth his trace,  
 I thank the, Lorde, in hevyn thin halle.  
*Isaac.* Ovyr alle kynges crownyd kyng, I the kalle!  
 At thi byddyng to dye with knyff,  
 I was fful buxum evyn as thi thralle;—  
 Lord, now I thank the, thou grauntyst me lyff.

*Abraham.* Now we have wurchepyd oure blyssyd lorde,  
On grounde knelyng upon oure kne ;  
Now lete us tweyn, sone, ben of on acorde,  
And goo walke hom into oure countré.  
*Ysaac.* ffadyr, as 3e wylle, so xal it be,  
I am redy with 3ow to gon ;  
I xal 3ow folwe with hert fulle fre ;  
Alle that 3e bydde me, sone xal be don.

*Abraham.* Now, God alle thyng of nowth that made,  
Evyr wurcheppyd he be on watyr and londe !  
His gret honowre may nevyr more fade,  
In felde nor town, se nor on sonde !  
As althyng, Lord, thou hast in honde,  
So save us alle, wher so we be,—  
Whethyr we syttyn, walk, or stonde,  
Evyr on thin handwerke thou have pyté !  
*Explicit.*

## VI. MOSES AND THE TWO TABLES.

---

### *Introitus Moyses.*

He that made alle thynges of nought,  
Hevyn and erthe, bothe sunne and mone,  
Save alle that his hand hath wrought,  
Allemighty God in hevyn trone !  
I am Moyses that make this bone,  
I pray the, Lord God, with alle my mende,  
To us inclyne thi mercy sone,  
Thi gracyous lordchep lete us fynde.

The to plesyn in alle degré,  
Gracyous God and Lord ovyr alle,  
Thou graunte us grace, wher so we be,  
And save us sownd fro synfulle falle.  
Thy wylle to werke to us thi thralle,  
Enforme and teche us all thi plesans,  
In purenesse put us that nevyr not falle,  
And grounde us in grace ffrom alle grevauns.

### *Hic Moyses videns rubrum ardentem admirande dicit,*

A ! mercy, God, what menyth 3on syte ?  
A grene busche as fyre doth flame,  
And kepyth his colowre fayr and bryghte,  
ffresche and grene withowtyn blame.

It fyguryth sumthyng of ryght gret fame,  
 I kan not seyn what it may be,  
 I wylle go nere, in Goddys name,  
 And wysely loke this busche to se.

*Deus.* Moyses, how ! Moyses,  
 Herke to me anon this stounde.

*Moyes.* I am here, Lorde, withowtyn les,  
 3owre gracyous wylle to do I am bounde.

*Deus.* Thu take thi schon anon ful rownde  
 Of thi fete in hast, lete se,  
 fful holy is that place and grownde,  
 Ther thou dost stonde, I sey to the.

*Moyes.* Barfoot now I do me make,  
 And pulle of my schon fro my fete :  
 Now have I my schon of take,

What is 3our wylle, Lord ? fayn wold I wete.

*Deus.* Com nere, Moyses, with me to mete,  
 These tabelleis I take the in thin honde,  
 With my ffynger in hem is wrete  
 Alle my lawys, thou undyrstonde.

Loke that thou preche alle abowte,  
 Hoo so wylle have frenshipp of me,  
 To my lawys loke thei lowte,  
 That thei be kept in alle degré.  
 Go forthe and preche anon, let se,  
 Loke thou not ses nyght nor day.

*Moyes.* 3our byddyng, Lord, alle wrought xal be,  
 3our wylle to werk I walk my way.

“ Custodi precepta domini Dei tui.” *Deutronomini* vj.”

The comaundment of thi Lord God, man, loke thou kepe,  
 Where that thou walk, wake, or slepe,  
 Every man take good hede,  
 And to my techyng take good intent ;

For God hath sent me now indede,  
 3ow for to enforme his comaundment ;  
 3ow to teche God hath me sent,  
 His lawys of lyff that arn ful wyse ;  
 Them to lern be dyligent,  
 3oure soulys may thei save at the last asyse.

The preceptes that taught xal be,  
 Be wretyn in these tablys tweyn :  
 In the fyrst ben wretyn thre,  
 That towche to God, this is serteyn.  
 In the secund tabyl be wretyn ful pleyn,  
 The tother vij. that towche mankende :  
 Herk now welle, man, what I xal seyn,  
 And prent thise lawys welle in thi mende.

*Primum mandatum.* "Non habebis Deos alienos."

The fyrst comaundement of God, as I 3ow say,  
 Of the fyrst tabyl forsothe is this,  
 Thou xalt have, neythyr nyght nore day,  
 Noon other God but the kyng of blysse.  
 Undyrstonde wele what menyth this,  
 Every man in his degré,  
 And sett nevyr 3our hert amys,  
 Upon this werdlis vanyté.

ffor if thou sett thi love so sore  
 Upon ryches and werdly good,  
 Thi wurdly rycches thou takyst evermore  
 Evyn for thi God, as man ovyr wood ;  
 Amend the, man, and chaunge thi mood,  
 Lese not thi sowle for werdlis welthe,  
 Only hym love whiche bodyly ffood  
 Doth 3eve alle day, and gostly helthe.

*Secundum mandatum.* "Non assumens nomen Dei tui  
in vanum."

The secund precept of the fyrst tabylle,  
The name of God take nevyr in vayne,  
Swere none othis be noon fals fabylle,—  
The name of God thou nevyr dysteyn.  
Bewhare of othis for dowte of peyn,  
Amonges ffelachepp whan thou dost sytt,  
A lytyl othe, this is serteyn,  
May dampne thy sowle to helle pytt.

Man, whan thou art sett at the nale,  
And hast thi langage as plesyth the,  
Loke thin othis be non or smale,  
And jett alwey loke trewe thei be.  
But swere not oftyn by rede of me,  
ffor yf thou use oftyn tyme to swere,  
It may gendyr custom in the ;  
Byware of custom, ffor he wyl dere.

*Tercium mandatum.* "Memento ut sabbatum sanctificet."

The iij.<sup>th</sup> comaundment of God, as I rede,  
Dothe bydde the halwe welle thin halyday,  
Kepe the welle ffro synfulle dede,  
And care not gretly ffor ryche aray.  
A ryght pore man, this is non nay,  
Of sympyl astat in clothis rent,  
May be bettyr than ryche with garmentes gay,  
Oftyn tyme doth kepe this comaundment.

ffor ryche men do shewe oftyntyme pompe and pride,  
On halydayes, as oftyn is sene ;  
Whan pore men passe and go besyde,  
At wurthy festys riche men wolle bene.

Thyn halyday thou kepyst not clene  
 In gloteny to lede thi lyff,  
 In Goddys hous 3e xulde be-dene  
 Honoure your God, bothe mayden and wyff.

*Quartum Mandatum.* "Honora patrem tuum et matrem tuam."

Off the secunde tabylle the fyrst comaundment,  
 And in the ordyr the iiij.", I sey in fay,  
 He byddyth the evermore with hert bent,  
 Bothe ffadyr and modyr to wurchep alway.  
 Thow that thi fadyr be pore of array,  
 And 3ow never so ryche of golde and good,  
 3itt loke thou wurchep hym nyght and day,  
 Of whom thou hast bothe flesche and blood.

In this comaundmente includyd is  
 The bodyli fadyr and modyr also,  
 Includyd also I fynde in this,  
 Thi gostly fadyr and modyr therto.  
 To thi gostly ffadyr evyr reverens do,  
 Thi gostly modyr is holy cherche;  
 These tweyn save thi sowle fro woo,  
 Ever them to wurchep loke that thou werche.

*Quintum mandatum.* "Non occides."

The ffyft comaundement byddyth alle us,  
 Sele no man, no whight that thou kille;  
 Undyrstonde this precept thus,  
 Sele no wyght with wurd nor wylle.  
 Wykkyd worde werkyht oftyntyme grett ille,  
 Be war therfore of wykkyd langage,  
 Wykkyd speche many on doth spylle,  
 Therfore of speche bethe not owtrage.

*Sextum mandatum.* "Non makaberis."



The sexte comaundement byddith every man,  
 That no wyght lede no lecherous lay,  
 fforfett never be no woman,  
 Lesse than the lawe alowe thi play.  
 Trespas nevyr with wyff, ne may,  
 With wedow, nor with non othyr wyght ;  
 Kepe the cleue, as I the say,  
 To whom thou hast thi trowth plyght.

*Septimum mandatum.* "Non furtum facies."

Do no thefte, no thyng thou stele,  
 The vij.<sup>th</sup> precept byddyth the ful sore ;  
 Whylle thou arte in welthe and wele,  
 Evylle gett good loke thou restore.  
 Off handys and dede be trewe evyrmore,  
 ffor yf thin handys lymyd be,  
 Thou art but shent, thi name is lore,  
 In ffelde and towne, and in alle countré.

*Octavum mandatum.* "Non loqueris contra proximum  
 tuum falsum testimonium."

The viij.<sup>th</sup> precept thus doth the bydde,  
 ffals wyttnes loke non thou bere,  
 The trowthe nevyr more loke that thou hyde,  
 With ffals wyttnes no man thou dere.  
 Nowther ffor love, ne dred, ne fere,  
 Sey non other than trowthe is,  
 ffals wytnes yf that thou rere,  
 Ajens God thou dost grettly amys.

*Nonum mandatum.* "Non desiderabis uxorem proximi  
 tui, etc."

The ix.<sup>th</sup> precept of lawe of lyff,  
 Evyn thus doth bydde every man,  
 Desyre not thi neybores wyff,  
 Thow she be fayr and whyte as swan,

And thi wyff brown ; 3itt natt for-than  
 Thi neybores wyff thou nevyr rejoyse,  
 Kepe the clene, as evyr thou can,  
 To thin owyn wyff, and thin owyn choyse.

*Decimum mandatum.* " Non concupisces domum  
 proximi tui, non servum, non ancillam, non bos, non  
 asinum, nec omnia quæ illius sunt, etc."

The x.\* comaundement of God and last is this,  
 Thi neybores hous desyre thou nowth,  
 Maydon, nor servaunt, nor nowth of his,  
 Desyre hem nevyr in wylle nor thowth.  
 Oxe nere asse that he hath bought,  
 Nere no thyng that longyht hym to,  
 Godys lawe must nedys be wrought,  
 Desyre no thyng thin neybore ffro.

The vj.\* comaundement of lechery  
 Doth exclude the synfulle dede,  
 But theys tweyn last most streytly,  
 Bothe dede and thought thei do forbede.  
 In wylle nere thought no lechory thou lede,  
 Thi thought and wylle thou must refreyn,  
 Alle thi desyre, as I the rede,  
 In clennes of lyff thiself restreyn.

ffrendys, these be the lawys that 3e must kepe,  
 Therfore every man sett welle in mende,  
 Wethyr that thou do wake or slepe,  
 These lawys to lerne thou herke ful hynde.  
 And Godys grace xal be thi ffrende,  
 He socowre and save 3ow in welthe fro woo !  
 ffare welle, gode frendys, for hens wyll I wende,  
 My tale I have taught 3ow, my wey now I goo.

*Explicit Moyse.*

## VII. THE PROPHETS.

---

### *Ysaias.*

I am the prophete callyd Isaye,  
Replett with Godys grett influens,  
And sey pleynty, be spyryte of prophecie,  
That a clene mayde, thourghe meke obedyens, ✓  
Shalle bere a childe whiche xal do resystens  
Ageyn foule ȝabulon, the devyl of helle,  
Mannys soule ageyn hym to defens,—  
Opyn in the felde the fend he xal felle.

Wherefore I seye quod virgo concipiet  
Et pariet filium nomen Emanuel,  
Oure lyf for to save he xal suffyr dethe,  
And bye us to his blysse in hevyn for to dwelle  
Of sacerdotale lynage, the trewth I ȝow telle,  
flesche and blood to take God wylle be borne;  
Joye to man in erth, and in hevyn aungelle  
At the chyllys byrthe joye xal make that morn.

### *Radix Jesse.*

Egredietur virga de radice Jesse,  
Et flos de radice ejus ascendet.  
A blyssyd braunche xal sprynge of me,  
That xal be swettere than bawmys brethe; ✓  
Oute of that braunche, in Nazareth  
A flowre xal blome of me, Jesse rote,  
The whiche by grace xal dystroye dethe,  
And brynge mankende to blysse most sote.

*David Rex.*

I am David, of Jesse rote,  
 The fresche kyng by naturalle successyon,  
 And of my blood xal sprynge oure bote,  
 As God hymself hath mad promysyon;  
 Of regalle lyff xal come suche foyson,  
 That a clene mayde modyr xal be,  
 Ageyns the devellys fals illusyon,  
 With regalle power to make man fre.

*Jeremias propheta.*

I am the prophete Jeremye,  
 And fullliche acorde in alle sentence  
 With kyng David and with Ysaie,  
 Affermynge pleynly befor this audyens,  
 That God of his highe benyvolens,  
 Of prest and kynge wylle take lynage,  
 And bye us alle ffrom oure offens;  
 In hevyn to have his herytage.

*Salamon Rex.*

I am Salamon the secunde kynge,  
 And that wurthy temple for sothe made I,  
 Whiche that is fygure of that mayde 3ynge,  
 That xal be modyr of grett Messy.

*Ezechiel propheta.*

A vysion of this, fful veryly,  
 I Ezechiel have had also,  
 Of a gate that sperd was trewly,  
 And no man but a prince myght therin go.

*Roboas Rex.*

The iij.<sup>de</sup> kyng of the jentyll Jesse,  
 My name is knowe, kyng Roboas,  
 Of oure kynrede 3itt men xul se  
 A clene mayde trede downe foule Sathanas.

*Micheas propheta.*

And I am a prophete calde Mycheas,  
 I telle 3ou pleynly that thus it is,

Evyn lyke as Eve modyr of wo was,  
So xal a maydyn be modyr off blyss. ✓

*Abias Rex.*

I, that am calde kynge Abias,  
Conferme for trewe that 3e han seyð;  
And sey also as in this cas,  
That alle oure myrthe comyth of a mayd.

*Danyel propheta.*

I prophete Danyel am welle apayed,  
In fygure of this I saw a tre;  
Alle the fendys of helle xalle ben affrayd,  
Whan maydenys frute theron thei se. ✓

*Asa Rex.*

I, kynge Asa, beleve alle this,  
That God wylle of a maydyn be borne,  
And, us to bryngyn to endles blys,  
Ruly on rode be rent and torn.

*Jonas propheta.*

I, Jonas, sey that on the iij.<sup>th</sup> morn  
ffro dethe he xal ryse, this is a trewe talle,  
Fyguryd in me, the whiche longe befor  
Lay iij. days beryed within the qwalle. ✓

*Josophat rex.*

And I, Josophat, the vj.<sup>th</sup> kynge serteyne,  
Of Jesse rote in the lenyalle successyon,  
Alle that my progenitouris hath befor me seyn,  
ffeythfully beleve withowtyn alle dubytacion.

*Abdias propheta.*

I, Abdias prophete, make this protestacion,  
That aftyr he is resyn to lyve onys agen,  
Dethe xal be drevyn to endles dampnacion,  
And lyff xal be grawntyd of paradys ful pleyn. ✓

*Joras Rex.*

And I, Joras, also in the numbere of sefne,  
Of Jesse rote kynge, knowlyche that he

Aftr his resurreccion returne xal to hefne,  
 Bothe God and verry man ther endles to be.

*Abacuche propheta.*

I, Abacuche prophete, holde wele with the,  
 Whan he is resyn he xal up stye,  
 In hevyn as juge sitt in his se,  
 Us for to deme whan we xal dye.

*Ozias Rex.*

And I, Ozyas, kyng of hygh degré,  
 Spronge of Jesse rote, dare welle sey this,  
 Whan he is gon to his dygnyté,  
 He xal send the sprytt to his discyplis.

*Joelle propheta.*

And I, Joel, knowe fulle trewe that is,  
 God bad me wryte in prophesye,  
 He wolde sende downe his sprytt i-wys,  
 On 3onge and olde ful sekrylye.

*Joathas rex.*

My name is knowe, kyng Joathan,  
 The ix.<sup>e</sup> kyng spronge of Jesse,  
 Of my kynrede God wol be man,  
 Mankend to save, and that joyth me.

*Aggeus propheta.*

With 3ow I do holde that am prophete Aggee,  
 Com of the same hygh and holy stok,  
 God of oure kynrede in dede born wyl be,  
 ffrom the wulf to save al shepeof his flok.

*Achas rex.*

Off Jesse kyng Achas is my name,  
 That falsly wurchepyd ydolatrie,  
 Tyl Ysaie putt me in blame,  
 And seyde a mayd xulde bere Messye.

*Ozyas propheta.*

Off that byrthe wyttnes bere I,  
 A prophete Ozyas men me calle,

And aftyr that tale of Isaye,  
That mayd xal bere Emanuelle.

*Ezechias rex.*

My name is knowyn, kyng Ezechias,  
The xj.<sup>th</sup> kyng of this genealogye,  
And say fforsothe, as in this cas,  
A mayde be mekenes xal brynge mercye.

*Sophosas propheta.*

I a prophete callyd Sophonye,  
Of this matyr do bere wyttnes,  
And for trowth to sertyfie,  
That maydens byrthe oure welthe xal dresse.

*Manasses rex.*

Of this nobylle and wurthy generacion,  
The xij. kyng am I Manasses,  
Wyttnessynge here, be trew testyficacion,  
That maydenys childe xal be prince of pes.

*Baruk propheta.*

And I, Baruk prophete, conferme wurdys thes,  
Lord and prince of pes, thow that chylde be,  
Al his fomen ageyn hym that pres,  
Ryght a grym syre at domysday xal he be.

*Amon rex.*

Amon kynge, ffor the last conclusyon,  
Al thyng befor seyde ffor trowth do testyfie,  
Praynge that lord of oure synne remyssyon,  
At that dredful day he us graunt mercye.

Thus we alle of this genealogye,  
Accordynge in on here in this place,  
Pray that hey3 lorde whan that we xal dye,  
Of his gret goodnesse to grawnt us his grace !

*Explicit Jesse.*

## VIII. THE BARRENNESS OF ANNA.

---

*Contemplacio.* Cryst conserve this congregacion  
Fro perellys past, present, and future,  
And the personys here pleand, that the pronunciacion  
Of here sentens to be seyde mote be sad and sure.  
And that non oblocucion make this matere obscure,  
But it may profite and plesse eche persone present,  
ffrom the gynnyng to the endyng so to endure,  
That Cryst and every creature with the conceyte be content.

This matere here mad is of the modyr of mercy,  
How be Joachym and Anne was here concepcion,  
Sythe offred into the temple, compiled breffly,  
Than maryed to Joseph, and so folwyng the salutacion.  
Metyng with Elyzabeth and therwith a conclusyon,  
In fewe wurdys talkyd, that it xulde nat be tedyous,  
To lernyd nyn to lewd nyn to no man of reson,  
This is the processe, now preserve 3ow Jhesus !

Thereffore of pes I 3ow pray alle that ben here present,  
And take hed to oure talkyn what we xal say,  
I be-teche 3ow that lorde that is evyr omnympotent,  
To governe 3ow in goodnes, as he best may,

In hevyn we may hym se.

Now God that is hevyn kyng,  
Sende us alle hese dere blyssynge,  
And to his towre he mote us brynge.

Amen, ffor charyté !



*Ysakar.* The prestys of God offre sote ensens  
 Unto here God, and therfore they be holy ;  
 We that mynistere here in Goddys presens,  
 In us xuld be fownd no maner of ffoly.  
*Ysakar,* prynce of prestys, am I,  
 That this holiest day here have mynystracion,  
 Certyfyenge alle tribus in my cure specyaly,  
 That this is the hiest fest of oure solennyacion.

This we clepe *festum Encensiorum*,  
 The new ffest of whiche iij. in the 3ere we exerceyse ;  
 Now alle the kynredys to Jerusalem must cum,  
 Into the temple of God here to do sacryfyse ;  
 Tho that be cursyd my dygnyté is to dysspyse,  
 And tho that be blyssyd here holy sacrefyse to take ;  
 We be regal sacerdocium, it perteyneth us to be wysse,  
 Be fastyng, be prayng, be almes, and at du tyme to wake.

*Joachym.* Now alle this countré of Galylé,  
 With this cetye of Nazareth specyal,  
 This ffest to Jerusalem must go we,  
 To make sacrefyce to God eternal.  
 My name is Joachym, a man in godys substancyalle,  
 Joachym is to say, he that to God is redy,  
 So have I be and evyr more xal,  
 ffor the dredful domys of God sore drede I.

I am clepyd ryghtful, why wole 3e se ?  
 ffor my godys into thre partys I devyde,  
 On to the temple and to hem that ther servyng be,  
 Anodyr to the pylgrimys and pore men ; the iij.<sup>de</sup> ffor hem  
 with me abyde.  
 So xulde every curat in this werde wyde,  
 3eve a part to his chauncel i-wys,  
 A part to his parochoneres that to povert slyde,  
 The thryd part to kepe for hym and his.

But, blyssyd wyff Anne, sore I drede

In the temple this tyme to make sacryfice ;  
Becawse that no frute of us dothe procede,

I fere me grettly the prest wole me dysspice.  
Than grett slawndyr in the tribus of us xulde aryse:  
But this I avow to God, with alle the mekenes I can,  
3yff of his mercy he wole a childe us devyse,  
We xal offre it up into the temple to be Goddys man.

*Anna.* 3our swemful wurdys make terys trekyl downe be my face,  
I-wys, swete husband, the fawte is in me ;  
My name is Anne, that is to sey, grace,  
We wete not how gracyous God wyl to us be.  
A woman xulde bere Cryst, these profecyes have we,  
If God send frute and it be a mayd childe ;  
Withe alle reverens I vow to his magesté,  
Sche xal be here foot-mayd to mynyster here most mylde.

*Joachym.* Now lete be it as God wole, ther is no more,  
Tweyn turtelys ffor my sacryfice with me I take ;  
And I beseche, wyff, and evyr we mete more,  
That hese grett mercy us meryer mut make.

*Anna.* For dred and ffor swem of 3our wourdys I qwake,  
Thryes I kysse 3ow with syghys ful sad ;  
And to the mercy of God mekely I 3ow betake,  
And tho that departe in sorwe, God make ther metyng glad !

*Senior tribus.* Worchepful sere Joachym, be 3e redy now ?  
Alle 3our kynrede is come 3ow to exorte,  
That thei may do sacrifice at the temple with 3ow,  
ffor 3e be of grett wurchep, as men 3ow report.

*Joachym.* Alle synfulle, seke, and sory, God mote comforte,  
I wolde I were as men me name !  
Thedyr in Goddys name now late us alle resorte :  
A Anne, Anne, Anne, God scheeld us fro shame !

*Anne.* Now am I left alone, sore may I wepe,  
 A, husbond ! ageyn God wel mote 3ow brynge !  
 And fro shame and sorwe he mote 3ow kepe,  
 Tyl I se 3ow ageyn I kan not sees of wepynge.

*Senior.* Prynce of oure prestys, if it be 3our plesynge,  
 We be com mekely to make our sacrifice.

*Ysakar.* God do 3ow mede, bothe elde and 3ynge,  
 Than devowtly we wyl begynne servyse.

*There they xal synge this sequens, "Benedicta sit beata Trinitas." And in that tyme Ysakar with his ministeres ensensythe the autere, and than thei make her offryng, and Isaker seyth,*

Comyth up, serys, and offeryth alle now,  
 3e that to do sacryfice worthy are :  
 Abyde a qwyle, sere, whedyr wytte thou ?  
 Thou and thi wyff arn barrany and bare ;  
 Neyther of 3ow fruteful nevyr 3ett ware,  
 Whow durste thou amonge fruteful presume and abuse ?  
 It is a tokyn thou art cursyd thare,  
 Wherefore with grett indignacion thin offeryng I refuse !  
*Et refudit sacrificium Joachi.*

Amonge alle this pepyl barreyn be no mo,  
 Therefore comyth up and offeryth here alle :  
 Thou, Joachym, I charge the fast out the temple thou go ;  
 Than with Goddys holy wourde blysse 3ow I shalle !  
*Et redit flendo.*

*Ministro catando.* Adjutorium nostrum in nomine Domini !

*Johns.* Qui fecit cælum et terram !

*Minister.* Sit nomen Domini benedictum !

*Chorus.* Ex hoc nunc et usque in sæculum !

*Episcopus.* Benedicat vos divina majestas et una deitas,  
 Pater, et Filius, et Spiritus Sanctus ! *Chorus.* Amen.

*Signando manu cum cruce solenniter, et recedant tribus extra templum.*

Now of God and man blyssyd be 3e alle,  
 Homward a3en now returne 3e,  
 And in this temple abyde we xalle,  
 To servyn God in Trinyté.

*Joachym.* A ! mercyfful Lord, what is this lyff ?  
 What have I do, Lorde, to have this blame ?  
 ffor hevynes I dare not go hom to my wyff,  
 And amonge my neybores I dare not abyde ffor shame.  
 A Anne ! Anne ! Anne ! al oure joye is turnyd to grame,  
 ffrom 3our blyssyd ffelacheppe I am now exilyd,  
 And 3e here onys of this ffowle fame,  
 Sorwe wyl sle 3ow to se me thus revylyd.

But son God soferyth thys us must sofron nede,  
 Now wyl I go to my shepherdys and with hem abyde,  
 And ther evyrmore levyn in sorwe and in drede,  
 Shame makyth many man his hed for to hyde.  
 Ha ! how de 3e, felas ? in 3ow is lytel pryde,  
 How fare 3e and my bestys ? this wete wolde I veryly.  
*Primus pastor.* A ! welcome hedyr ! blyssyd mayster, we pas-  
 ture hem ful wyde,  
 They be lusty and fayr and grettly multiply.  
 How do 3e, mayster ? 3e loke al hevily !  
 How dothe oure dame at hom ? sytt she and sowyht ?  
*Joachym.* To here the speke of here it sleyth myn hert veryly,  
 How I and sche doth, God hymself knowythe !  
 The meke God lyftyth up, the proude over-throwyht,  
 Go do what 3e lyst ; se 3our bestys not stray.  
*Secundus pastor.* Aftere grett sorwe, mayster, evyr gret grace  
 growyht ;  
 Sympyl as we kan, we xal for 3ow pray.  
*Tertius Pastor.* 3a, to pray ffor careful it is grett nede,  
 We alle wul prey ffor 3ow knelende,  
 God of his goodnes send 3ow good spede,  
 And of 3our sorwe 3ow sone amende !

*Joachym.* I am nott wurthy, Lord, to loke up to hefne !  
 My synful steppys anvenpnyd the grounde ;  
 I loth folest that levyth thou, Lord, hiest in thi setys sefne,  
 What art thou, Lord ? what am I wrecche werse than an hownde ?  
 Thou hast sent me shame whiche myn hert doth wounde ;  
 I thank the more herefore than for alle my prosperité :  
 This is a tokyn thou lovest me,—now to the I am bounde ;  
 Thou seyst thou art with hem that in tribulacion be.

And ho so have the, he nedyth not care thanne ;  
 My sorwe is feryng I have do sum offens  
 Punchyth me, Lorde, and spare my blyssyd wyff Anne,  
 That syttyth and sorwyth ful sore of myn absens !  
 Ther is not may profyte but prayour to 3our presens ;  
 With prayores prostrat byfore thi person I wepe ;  
 Have mende on oure avow, for 3our meche magnificens,  
 And my lovyngeest wyff Anne, Lord, for thi mercy kepe !

*Anna.* A ! mercy, Lord ! mercy ! mercy ! mercy !  
 We are synfolest ; it shewyth that 3e send us alle this sorwe :  
 Why do 3e thus to myn husbond, Lord ? why, why, why ?  
 For my barynes he may amend this thiself and thou lyst to morwe,  
 And it plese so thi mercy, the, my Lord, I take to borwe,  
 I xal kepe myn avow qwyl I leve and leste,  
 I fere me I have offendyd the ; myn hert is ful of sorwe :  
 Most mekely I pray thi pety, that this bale thou wyl breste.

*Here the aungel descendith the hefne syngyng,*  
*“ Exultet cælum laudibus !*  
*Resultet terra gaudiis !*  
*Archangelorum gloria*  
*Sacra canunt solemnia.”*

*Joachym.* Qwhat art thou, in Goddys name, that makyst me  
 adrad ?  
 It is as lyth abowt me as al the werd were fere.

*Angelus.* I am an aungel of God come to make the glad !

God is plesyd with thin helmes, and hath herd thi prayere ;  
He seyth thi shame, thi repreff, and thi terys cler :

God is a vengere of synne, and not nature doth lothe !  
Whos wombe that he sparyth and makyth barreyn her,  
He doth to shewe his myth and his mercy bothe !

Thu seest that Sara was nynty 3er bareyn.

Sche had a sun Ysaac, to whom God 3aff his blyssynge ;  
Rachel also had the same peyn,

She had a son Joseph, that of Egypt was kyng.  
A strongere than Sampson nevyr was be wrytynge,  
Nor an holyere than Samuel, it is seyde thus ;  
3ett here moderes were bareyn bothe in the gynnynges ;  
The conception of alle swyche, it is ful mervelyous.

And in the lyke wyse Anne, that blyssyd wyff,

Sche xal bere a childe xal hygthe Mary,

Whiche xal be blyssyd in here body and have joys ffyff,

And fful of the Holy Goost inspyred syngulyrly.

Sche xal be offryd into the temple solemply,

That of here non evyl ffame xuld sprynge thus,

And as sche xal be bore of a barrany body,

So of here xal be bore without nature Jhesus,

That xal be savvour unto al mankende !

In tokyn, whan thou come to Jherusalem, to the gyldyn gate,  
Thou xalt mete Anne thi wyff, have this in thi mende ;

I xal sey here the same here sorwys to rebate.

*Joachym.* Of this incomparabyl comfort I xal nevyr forgete  
the date,

My sorwe was nevyr so grett, but now my joy is more ;

I xal hom in hast, be it nevyr so late.

A, Anne ! blyssyd be that body of the xal be bore !

Now farewel, myn shepherdys, governe 3ow now wysly.

*Primus pastor.* Have 3e good tydynge, mayster ? than we be glad !

*Joachym.* Prayse God for me, for I am not wourthy !

*Secundus pastor.* In feyth, sere, so we xal with alle oure sowlys sad.

*Tertius pastor.* I holde it helpfful that on of us with 3ow be had.

*Joachym.* Nay, abyde with 3our bests, sone, in Goddys blyssynge.

*Primus pastor.* We xal make us so mery now this is be-stad,  
That a myle on 3our wey 3e xal here us synge.

*Anne.* Alas ! ffor myn husbond me is ful wo,  
I xal go seke hym what so evyr be-falle ;  
I wote not in erth whiche wey is he go,  
ffadyr of hefne, ffor mercy to your ffete I falle.

*Angelus.* Anne, thin husbond ryght now I was with-alle,  
The aungel of God, that bare hym good tydyng,  
And as I seyde to hym so to the sey I xal,  
God hath herd thi preyour and thi wepyng.

At the goldyn gate thou xalte mete hym ful mylde,  
And in grett gladnes returne to 3our hous ;  
So be proces thou xalt conseyve and bere a childe,  
Whiche xalt hyght Mary, and Mary xal bere Jhesus,  
Whiche xal be Savyour of alle the werd and us,— ✓  
Aftre grett sorwe evyr grett gladnes is had !  
Now myn inbasset I have seyde to 3ow thus,  
Gooth in oure Lordys name, and in God beth glad !

*Anne.* Now blyssyd be oure Lorde and alle his werkys ay !  
Alle heffne and erthe mut blysse 3ow for this !  
I am so joyful I not what I may say !  
Ther can no tounge telle what joye in me is !  
I to bere a childe that xal bere alle mannys blyss,  
And have myn hosbonde ageyn ; ho mythe have joys more ?

No creature in erthe is grauntyd more mercy i-wys !

I xal hy3e me to the 3ate to be ther before.

*Here goth the aungel a3en to hefne.*

A ! blyssyd be our Lord ! myn husbond I se.

I xalle on myn knes and to hym-ward crepe.

*Joachym.* A ! gracyous wyff Anne, now frutefull xal he be !

ffor joy of this metyng in my sowle I wepe ;

Have this kusse of clenness and with 3ow it kepe,

In Goddys name now go we, wyff, hom to our hous.

*Anne.* Ther was nevyr joy sank in me so depe,

Now may we say, husbond, God is to us gracyous,

Verily.

*Joachym.* 3a, and if we have levyd wel here before,

I pray the, Lord, thin ore,

So mote we levyn evyr more,

And be thi grace more holyly.

*Anne.* Now hom-ward, husbond, I rede we gon,

Ryth hom al to our place,

To thank God that sytt in trone,

That thus hath sent us his grace.



## IX. MARY IN THE TEMPLE.

---

*Contemplacio.* Sovereynes, 3e han sen shewyd 3ow before,  
Of Joachym and Anne here botheres holy metynge,  
How our lady was conseyyd, and how she was bore;  
We passe ovyr that, breffnes of tyme consyderynge.  
And how our lady, in here tendyr age and 3yng,  
Into the temple was offryd, and so forthe proced,  
This sentens sayd xal be hire begynnynge,  
Now the Modyr of mercy in this be our sped !

And as a childe of iij. 3ere age here she xal appere,  
To alle pepyl that ben here present,  
And of here grett grace now xal 3e here,  
How she levyd evyr to Goddys entent  
With grace.  
That holy matere we wole declare,  
Tyl ffortene 3ere how sche dyd ffare;  
Now of 3our speche I pray 3ow spare,  
Alle that ben in this place.

*Here Joachym and Anne, with our lady betwen hem, beyng  
al in whyte as a childe of iij. 3ere age, presente here into the  
temple, thus scyng Joachym,*

*Joachym.* Blyssyd be oure Lord, ffayr ffrute have we now !  
Anne, wyff, remembyr wole 3e,  
That we made to God an holy avow,  
That oure fyrst childe the servaunt of God xulde be !  
The age of Mary oure dowtere is 3eres thre,  
Therefore to thre personys and on God lete us here present ;

The 3onger she be drawyn the bettyr semyth me,  
And for teryeng of our avow of God we myth be shent !

*Anne.* It is as 3e say, husbond, indede,

Late us take Mary our dowter us between,  
And to the temple with here procede :

Dowtere, the aungel tolde us 3e xulde be a qwen !  
Wole 3e go se that lord 3our husbond xal ben,  
And lerne for to love hym and lede with hym 3our lyf ?  
Telle 3our ffadyr and me her, 3our answeere let sen ;

Wole 3e be pure maydyn and also Goddys wyff ?

*Maria.* ffadyr and modyr, if it plesynge to 3ow be,  
3e han mad 3our avow, so ssothly wole I,

To be Goddys chast servaunt whil lyff is in me,

But to be Goddys wyff I was nevyr wurthy ;  
I am the sympelest that evyr was born of body.

I have herd 3ow seyde God xulde have a modyr swete,  
That I may leve to se hire, God graunt me for his mercy,  
And abyly me to ley my handys undyr hire fayr fete.

*Et genuflectet ad Deum.*

*Joachym.* I-wys, dowtere, it is wel seyde,  
3e answeere and 3e were twenty 3ere olde.

*Anne.* Whith 3our speche, Mary, I am wel payde,  
Can 3e gon alone ? lett se beth bolde.

*Maria.* To go to Goddys hous wole 3e now beholde,  
I am joyful thedyrward, as I may be.

*Joachym.* Wyff, I ryght joyful oure dowter to beholde.

*Anne.* So am I wys, husbond ; now in Goddys name go we !

*Joachym.* Sere, prince of prestes, and it plesse 3ow,  
We that were barreyne God hath sent a childe,

To offere here to Goddys service we mad oure avow,  
Here is the same mayde, Mary most mylde.

*Isakar.* Joachym, I have good mende how I 3ow revyled,  
I am ryght joyful that God hath 3ove 3ow this grace,

To be amonge fruteful now be 3e reconsylyd,

Come, swete Mary, come, 3e have a gracyous face !

*Joachym flectendo ad Deum, sic dicens,*

*Joachym.* Now, ffadyr, and Sone, and Holy Gost,  
On God and personys thre !

We offre to the, Lorde of myghtes most,  
Oure dowtere thi servaunt evyr mote to be !

*Anna.* Ther-to most bounde evyr more be we :

Mary, in this holy place leve 3ow we xalle ;  
In Goddys name now up go 3e !

Oure fadyr, oure prest, lo ! doth 3ow calle.

*Maria.* Modyr, and it plese 3ow, fyrst wole I take my leve

Of my fadyr and 3ow my modyr i-wys ;  
I have a fadyr in hefne, this I beleve,

Now, good ffadyr, with that fadyr 3e me blysse !

*Joachym.* In nomine Patris et Filii et Spiritus Sancti !

*Maria.* Amen ! Now 3e, good modyr.

*Anne.* In nomine Patris et Filii et Spiritus Sancti !

*Maria.* Amen !

*Maria.* Now, oure Lord, thank 3ow for this !

Here is my fadyr and my modyr bothe,  
Most mekely I beseche I may 3ow kys ;—

Now for3eve me yf evyr I made 3ow wrothe !

*Et explexendo osculabit patrem et matrem.*

*Joachym.* Nay, dowtere, 3e offendyd nevyr God nor man ;  
Lovyd be that lord 3ow so doth kepe !

*Anne.* Swete dowtyr, thynk on 3our modyr An,  
3our swemynge smytyht to myn hert depe.

*Maria.* ffadyr and modyr, I xal pray for 3ow and wepe,  
To God with al myn hert specyaly ;

Blysse me day and nyght evyr her 3e slepe,  
Good ffadyr and modyr, and be mery.

*Joachym.* A ! ho had evyr suche a chylde ?  
Nevyr creature 3it that evyr was bore !

Sche is so gracyous, she is so mylde,—

So xulde childyr to fadyr and modyr evyr more.

*Anne.* Than xulde thei be blyssyd and plesse God sore !

Husbond, and it plesse ȝow not hens go we xal,

Tyl Mary be in the temple above thore,

I wold not for al erthe se here fal.

*Episcopus.* Come, gottie Mary, come, babe, I the calle ;

Thi pas pratyly to this plas pretende,

Thou xalt be the dowtere of God eternalle,

If the fyftene grees thou may ascende ;

It is meracle if thou do ; now God the dyffende !

ffrom Babylogy to hevynly Jherusalem this is the way ;

Every man that thynk his lyf to amende,

The fyftene psalmys in memorye of this mayde say,

Maria !

*Maria ! et sic deinceps usque ad finem quindecim psalmorum.*

The fyrst degré gostly applyed,

It is holy desyre with God to be,

In trobyl to God I have cryed,

And in sped that lord hath herde me.

*Ad Dominum cum tribularer clamavi, et exaudivit me.*

The secunde is stody with meke inquysissyon veryly,

How I xal have knowynge of Godys wyll,

To the mownteynes of hefne I have lyfte myn ey,

ffrom qwens xal comyn helpe me tylle.

*Levavi oculos meos in montes, unde veniat auxilium mihi.*

The thrydde is gladnes in mende in hope to be,

That we xalle be savyd alle thus ;

I am glad of these tydynges ben seyde to me,—

Now xal we go into Goddys hous.

*Lætatus sum in hiis, quæ dicta sunt mihi : in domum Domini ibimus.*

The fourte is meke obedyence, as is dette,

To hym that is above the planetes sefne ;

To the I have myn eyen sette,  
That dwellys above the skyes in hefne !

*Ad te levavi oculos meos, qui habitas in cælis.*

The ffyfte is propyr confessyon,  
That we be nought withowth God thus ;  
But God in us have habytacion,  
Peraventure oure enemyes shulde swelle us.

*Nisi quia Dominus erat in nobis, dicat nunc Israel: nisi quia Dominus erat in nobis.*

The sexte is confidens in Goddys strenght alon,  
ffor of alle grace from hym comyth the strem :  
They that trust in God, as the mownt Syon,  
He xal not be steryd endles, that dwellyth in Jherusalem.

*Qui confidunt in Domino, sicut mons Syon, non commovebitur in æternum, qui habitat in Hierusalem.*

The sefte is undowteful hope of immortalyté,  
In oure Lorde is as gracy and mercy ;  
Whan oure Lord convertyth oure captivité,  
Than are we mad as joyful mery.

*In convertendo domus captivitatem Syon: facti sumus sicut consolati.*

The eyted is contempt of veyn glory in us,  
ffor hym that al mankende hath multiplyed ;  
But yf oure Lord make here oure hous,  
They an laboryd in veyn that it have edyfyed.

*Nisi Dominus ædificaverit domum, in vanum laboraverunt qui ædificant eam.*

The nynte is a childely for in dede,  
With a longyng love in oure Lorde that ay is ;

*Angelus.* I am an aungel of God come to make the glad !  
 God is plesyd with thin helmes, and hath herd thi prayere ;  
 He seyth thi shame, thi repreff, and thi terys cler :  
 God is a vengere of synne, and not nature doth lothe !  
 Whos wombe that he sparyth and makyth barreyn her,  
 He doth to shewe his myth and his mercy bothe !

Thu seest that Sara was nynty 3er bareyn.  
 Sche had a sun Ysaac, to whom God 3aff his blyssynge ;  
 Rachel also had the same peyn,  
 She had a son Joseph, that of Egypt was kyng.  
 A strongere than Sampson nevr was be wrytynge,  
 Nor an holyere than Samuel, it is seyde thus ;  
 3ett here moderes were bareyn bothe in the gynnyng ;  
 The conception of alle swyche, it is ful mervelyous.

And in the lyke wyse Anne, that blyssyd wyff,  
 Sche xal bere a childe xal hygthe Mary,  
 Whiche xal be blyssyd in here body and have joys ffyff,  
 And fful of the Holy Goost inspyred syngulyrly.  
 Sche xal be offryd into the temple solemply,  
 That of here non evyl ffame xuld sprynge thus,  
 And as sche xal be bore of a barrany body,  
 So of here xal be bore without nature Jhesus.

That xal be savyour unto al mankende  
 In tokyn, whan thou come to Jherusalem  
 Thou xalt mete Anne thi wyff, here  
 I xal sey here the same here  
*Joachym.* Of this incomparabyll  
 the date,

My sorwe was nevr so grete  
 I xal hom in hast, be it nevr so late  
 A, Anne ! blyssyd be thou  
 Now farewel, myn shepherde

100

[illegible]

Blyssyd arn alle they that God drede,  
Whiche that gon in his holy weys.

*Beati omnes, qui timent Dominum, qui ambulant in viis ejus.*

The tende is myghty soferauns of carnal temptacion,  
ffor the fleschly syghtes ben fers and fel ;  
Ofte 3oughe is ffowthe with with sueche vexacion,  
Than seynge God say, so clepyd Israel.

*Sæpe expugnaverunt me a juventute mea, dicat nunc Israel.*

The elefnte is accusatyff confessyon of iniquité,  
Of whiche ful noyous is the noyis ;  
Fro depnes, Lord, I have cryed to the !  
Lord, here in sped my sympyl voys !

*De profundus clamavi ad te, Domine ! Domine, exaudi vocem meam !*

The twelfte is mekenes, that is fayr and softe,  
In mannys sowle withinne and withowte ;  
Lord, myn herte is not heyved on lofte,  
Nyn myn eyn be not lokinge abowte.

*Domine, non est exaltatum cor meum, neque elati sunt oculi mei.*

The threttene is ffeyth therwith,  
With holy dedys don expresse ;  
Have mende, Lorde of Davyth,  
And of alle his swettnes !

*Memento, Domine, David, et omnis mansuetudinis ejus.*

The ffourtene is brothyrlly concorde i-wys,  
That norchych love of creatures echon ;  
Se how good and how glad it is,  
Bretheryn, ffor to dwelle in on.

*Ecce quam bonum, et quam jocundum habitare fratres in unum.*



The fyftene is gracyous with on acorde,  
 Whiche is syne of Godly love, semyth me ;  
 Se now blysse, oure Lorde,  
 Alle that oure lordys servauntes be.

*Ecoe nunc, benedicite Dominum, omnes servi Domini !*

*Episcopus.* A ! gracyous Lord, this is a mervelyous thyng,  
 That we se here alle in syght,  
 A babe of thre 3er age so 3ynge,  
 To come up these greeys so up ryght ;  
 It is an hey meracle, and by Goddys myght  
 No dowth of she xal be gracyous.

*Maria.* Holy ffadyr, I beseche 3ow forthe ryght,  
 Sey how I xal be rewlyd in Goddys hous.

*Episcopus.* Dowtere, God hath 3ovyn us commaundementes  
 ten,

Whiche shortely to say be comprehendyd in tweyn,  
 And tho must be kept of alle Crysten men,  
 Or ellys here jugement is perpetual peyn.  
 3e must love God severelynly and 3our evyn Crystyn pleyn,  
 God fyrst ffor his hy3 and sovereyn dygnyté :  
 He lovyd 3ow fyrst, love hym ageyn,  
 ffor of love to his owyn lyknes he made the.

Love ffadyr, Sone, and Holy Gost !

Love God the Fadyr, ffor he gevyth myght ;  
 Love God the Sone, ffor he gevyth wysdom thou wost ;  
 Love God the Holy Gost, ffor he gevyth love and lyght.  
 Thre personys and on God thus love of ryght,  
 With alle thin hert, with alle thi sowle, with alle thi mende,  
 And with alle the strengthis in the be dyght,  
 Than love thin evyn Crystyn as thiself withowtyn ende.

Thu xalt hate nothyng but the devyl and synne :  
 God byddyth the lovyn thi bodyly enmy ;

And as for yourself here, thus xal 3e begynne,—

3e must serve and wurchep God here dayly ;  
ffor what prayzer with grace and mercy,

Sethe have a resonable tyme to fede,  
Thanne to have a labour bodyly,

That therin be gostly and bodely mede.  
3our abydyngge xal be with 3our maydenys ffyve,

Whyche tyme as 3e wole have consolacion.

*Maria.* This lyff me lyketh as my lyve :

Of her namys I beseche 3ow to have informacion.

*Episcopus.* There is the fyrst Meditacion,  
Contryssyon, Compassyon, and Clennes,

And that holy mayde Fruysson :

With these blyssyd maydenes xal be 3our besynes.

*Maria.* Here is an holy ffelachepp, I fele

I am not wurthy amonge hem to be :

Swete systeres, to 3ow alle I knele,

To receyve, I beseche, 3our charyté.

*Episcopus.* They xal, dowtere, and on the tothere syde se,

Ther ben sefne prestys indede,

To schryve, to teche, and to mynystryn to the,

To lerne the Goddys lawys and Scripture to rede.

*Maria.* ffadyr, knew I here namys, wele were I.

*Episcopus.* Ther is Dyscressyon, Devocion, Dylexcion,  
and Deliberacion,—

They xal tende upon 3ow besyly ;

With Declaracion, Determynacion, Dyvynacion ;

Now go 3e, maydenys, to 3our occupacion,

And loke 3e tende this childe tendyrly ;

And 3e, serys, knelyth, and I xal gyve 3ow Goddys benyson,

In nomine Patris et Filii et Spiritus Sancti !

*Et recedent cum ministris suis omnes virgines, dicentes*  
“ Amen.”

To 3ow, ffadyr and modyr, I me comende,

Blyssyd be the tyme 3e me hedyr brought.

*Joachym.* Dowtere, the ffadere of oure feyth the mot defende,

As he of his myght made alle thyng of nowth.

*Anne.* Mary, to the sowle solas he sende,

In whos wysdam alle this werd was wrought !

Go we now hens, husbonde so hende,

For owth of care now are we brought.

*Hic Joachim et Anna recedent domum.*

*Maria.* Be the Holy Gost at hom be 3e brought,

Systeres (*ad virgines*) 3e may go do what 3e xalle,

To serve God fyrst here is al my thought,

Beform this holy awtere on my knes I falle !

Lord, sefne petycions I beseche 3ow of here,

ffyrst that I may kepe thi love and thi lawe ;

The secunde to lovyn myn evyn Crystyn as myself dere ;

The thrydde from alle that thou hatyst me to withdrawe ;

The fourte alle vertuys to thi plesauns knawe ;

The fyfte to obey the ordenaryes of the temple echeon ;

The sexte, and that alle pepyl may serve the with awe,

That in this holy tempyl fawte be non.

The sefnte, Lord, I haske with grett fere,

That I may se onys in my lyve,

That lady that xal Goddys sone bere,

That I may serve here with my wyttes fyve.

If it plese 3ow, and ellys it is not therwith to stryve,

With prayers prostrat ffor these gracys I wepe :

O, my God ! devocion depe in me dryve,

That my hert may wake in the, thow my body slepe.

*Here the aungel bryngyth manna in a coupe of gold lyke to  
confections, the hefne syngynge, the aungel seyth,*

Merveyle not, mekest maydone, of my mynystacion,

I am a good aungel sent of God alle-mycht,

With aungelys mete ffor 3our sustentacion,

3e to receyve it ffor natural myght ;

We aungellys xul serve 3ow day and nyght :

Now fede 3ow therwith in Goddys name.

We xal lerne 3ow the lyberary of oure Lordys lawe lyght,  
ffor my sawys in 3ow shewyth sygnes of shame.

*Maria.* To thank oure soveryen Lord not sufficyth my mende,

I xal fede me of this fode my Lord hath me sent ;

Alle maner of savowres in this mete I fynde,

I felt nevyr non so swete ner so redolent.

*Angelus.* Eche day therwith 3e xal be content ;

Aunge alle howrys xal to 3ow apere.

*Maria.* Mercy, my makere, how may this be ment ?

I am the sympelest creature that is levyng here.

*Angelus.* In 3our name Maria ffyve letterys we han,—

M. Mayde most mercyfulle and mekest in mende ;

A. Averte of the anguysche that Adam began ;

R. Regina of regyon reyneng withowtyn ende ;

I. Innocent be influens of Jesses kende ;

A. Advocat most autentyk 3our autecer Anna,

Hefne and helle here kneys down bende,

Whan this holy name of 3ow is seyde, MARIA.

*Maria.* I qwake grettly ffor dred to here this comendacion !

Good swete aungel, why wole 3e sey thus ?

*Aungelle.* ffor 3e xal hereaftere have a salutacion,

That xal this excede, it is seyde amonge us ;

The Deyté that dede xal determyn and dyscus,

3e xal nevyr, lady, be lefte here alone.

*Maria.* I crye the mercy, Lorde, and thin erthe cus,

Recomendyng me to that Godhyd that is tryne in trone.

*Hic osculet terram.* Here xal comyn alwey an aungel with  
dyvers presentes, goynge and comynge, and in the tyme thei xal  
synge in hefne this hymne. "*Jhesu corona virginum.*" And  
after ther comyth a minister fro the buschop with a present and  
seyth,

*Minister.* Prynce of oure prestes, Ysakare be name,

He hath sent 3ow hymself his servyce in dede ;

And bad 3e xulde ffede 3ow spare for no shame,

In this tyme of mete no lenger 3e rede.

*Maria.* Recomende me to my fadyr, sere, and God do hym mede,

These vesselys a3en sone I xal hym sende ;

I xal bere it my systeres, I trowe thei have more nede,

Goddys foyson is evyr to his servauntes hendyr than we wende.

Systeres, oure holy ffadyr Isakare

Hath sent us hese servyce here ryght now ;

ffede 3ow therof hertyly, I pray 3ow nat spare,

And if owght beleve, specyaly I pray 3ow,

That the pore men the relevys ther of have now ;

ffayn and I myth I wolde do the dedys of mercy ;

Pore ffolk ffaryn God knowyth how,

On hem evyr I have grett pety.

*Contemplacio.* Lo ! sofreyne here 3e have seyn,

In the temple of oure ladyes presentacion,

She was nevyr occupyed in thynges veyn,

But evyr besy in holy ocupacyon ;

And we beseche 3ow of 3oure pacyens,

That we pace these materes so lythly away,

If thei xulde be do with good prevydens,

Eche on wolde suffyce ffor an hoole day.

Now xal we procede to here disponsacion,

Whiche aftere this was xiiij. 3ere,

Tyme sufficyth not to make pawsacion,

Hath pacyens with us, we beseche 3ow here,

And in short spas,

The parlement of hefne sone xal 3e se,

And how Goddys sone come man xal he,

And how the salutacion aftere xal be,

Be Goddys holy gras.

## X. MARY'S BETROTHMENT.

---

*Tunc venit ab Ysakar episcopus.*

Lystenyth lordynges, both hye and lowe,  
And tendyrly takyth heyd onto my sawe,  
Beth buxom and benygne your busshopp to knowe,  
ffor I am that lord that made this lawe.  
With hertys so hende herkyn nowe,  
your damysels to weddyng 3a loke that 3e drawe,  
That passyn xiiij. 3ere, ffor what that 3e owe,  
The lawe of God byddyth this sawe,  
That at xiiij. 3ere of age  
Every damesel, what so sche be,  
To the encrese of more plenté,  
Xulde be browght in good degré,  
Onto here spowsage.

*Joachym.* Herke now, Anne, my jentyl spowse,  
How that the buschop his lawe hath tolde,  
That what man hath a dowtyr in his house,  
That passyth xiiij. 3eres olde,  
He muste here brynge, I herde hym kowse,  
Into the tempyl a spowse to wedde,  
Wherfore oure dowtyr ryth good and dowse,  
Into the tempyl sche must be ledde,  
And that anoon ryght sone.

*Anne.* Sere, I grawnt that it be so,  
A3en the lawe may we not do,  
With here togedyr lete us now go,  
I hold it ryght weyl done.

*Joachym.* Sere busschopp, here, aftyr thin owyn hest,  
 We have here brought oure dowtyr dere ;  
 Mary, my swete childe, she is ful prest  
 Of age, she is ful xiiij. 3ere.

*Episcopus.* Welcome, Joachym, onto myn areste,  
 Bothe Anne thi wyff and Mary clere ;  
 Now, Mary, chylde to the lawe thou leste,  
 And chese the a spowse to be thi ffere,  
 That lawe thou must ffulfyll.

*Maria.* A3ens the lawe wyl I nevyr be,  
 But mannys ffelachep xal nevyr folwe me,  
 I wyl levyn evyr in chastyté  
 Be the grace of Goddys wyll.

*Episcopus.* A ! ffayre mayde, why seyst thou so ?  
 What menyth the for to levyn chast ?  
 Why wylt thou not to weddyng go ?  
 The cawse thou tell me, and that in hast.  
*Maria.* My ffaydr and my modyr sertys also,  
 Er I was born, 3e may me trast,  
 Thei were bothe bareyn, here frute was do ;  
 They come to the tempyl at the last,  
 To do here sacryfice.

Bycause they hadde nothyr frute nere chylde,  
 Reprevyd thei wore of wykkyd and wyllde,  
 With grett shame thei were revylyd,—  
 Al men dede them dyspyce.

My ffadyr and my modyr thei wepte fulle sore,  
 fful hevy here hertys wern of this dede ;  
 With wepynge eyn thei preyd therfore  
 That God wolde socowre hem and sende hem sede.  
 Iff God wold grannt hem a childe be bore,  
 They behest the chylde here lyf xulde lede,  
 In Goddys temple to serve evyrmore,

And wurchep God in love and drede.  
 Than God fful of grace,  
 He herd here longe prayour,  
 And than sent hem bothe seed and flowre :  
 Whan I was born in here bowre,  
 To the temple offryd I was.

Whan that I was to the temple brought,  
 And offerde up to God above,  
 Ther hested I, as myn hert thought,  
 To serve my God with hertyly love.  
 Clennesse and chastyté myn hert owth,  
 Erthely creature nevyr may shove ;  
 Suche clene lyff xuld 3e nought  
 In no maner wyse reprove ;  
 To this clennesse I me take.  
 This is the cawse, as I 3ow telle,  
 That I with man wylle nevyr melle,  
 In the servyse of God wyl I evyr dwelle,—  
 I wyl nevyr have other make.

*Episcopus.* A ! mercy God, these wordys wyse,  
 Of this fayr mayde clene ;  
 Thei trobyl myn hert in many wyse,  
 Her wytt is grett, and that is sene ;  
 In clennes to levyn in Godys servise,  
 No man here blame non here tene,  
 And 3it in lawe thus it lyce,  
 That suche weddyd xulde bene :  
 Who xal expownd this oute ?  
 The lawe doth after lyff of clennes,  
 The lawe doth bydde suche maydenes expres  
 That to spowsyng they xulde hem dres :  
 God help us in this dowhte !



This ansuere grettly trobelyth me :

To mak a vow to creatures it is lefful,—  
Vovete and reddite in Scripture have we,  
And to observe oure lawe also it is nedful.  
In this to dyscerne to me it is dredful ;

Therefore to cowcelle me in this cas, I calle  
The holde and the wyse and swiche as ben spedful.—

In this sey 3our avyse, I beseche 3ow alle.

*Minister.* To breke our lawe and custom it wore hard indede,  
And on that other syde to do a3en Scrypture ;  
To 3eve sentens in this degré 3e must take goo hede,  
ffor dowteles this matere is dyffuse and obscure.

Myn avyse here in this, I 3ow ensure,  
That we prey alle God to have relacion ;  
ffor be prayour grett knowleche men recure,  
And to this I counselle 3ou to 3eve assygnacion.

*Episcopus.* Trewly 3our counselle is ryght good and eylsum,  
And as 3e han seyde, so xal it be :

I charge 3ow, bretheryn and systerys, hedyr 3e com,  
And togedyr to God now pray we,

That it may plese his fynyte deyté,  
Knowleche in this to sendyn us !

Mekely eche man ffalle downe on kne,  
And we xal begynne *Veni Creator spiritus.*

*Et hic cantent "Veni Creator." And whan "Veni Creator"*  
*is down, the buschop xal seying,*

Now, lord God, of lordys wysest of alle,  
I pray the, Lorde, knelyng on kne,  
With carefulle herte I crye and calle,  
This dowteful dowte enforme thou me.

*Angelus.* Thy prayor is herd to hy3 hevyn halle,  
God hath me sent here downe to the,  
To telle the what that thou do xalle,  
And how thou xalt be rewlyd in iche degré.  
Take tent and undyrstond.

This is Goddys owyn byddyng,  
 That alle kynsmen of Davyd the kyng,  
 To the temple xul brynge here du offryng,  
     With whyte 3ardys in ther honde.

Loke wele what tyme thei offere there,  
 Alle here 3ardys in thin hand thou take,  
 Take hede whose 3erde doth blome and bere,  
 And he xal be the maydenys make.  
*Episcopus.* I thank the, Lord, with mylde chere,  
 Thi wurde xal I werkyn withowtyn wrake ;  
 I xal send for hem, bothyn fere and nere ;  
 To werke thi wyl I undyrtake :  
     Anon it xal be do.

Herk, masangere, thou wend thi way,  
 Davyd kynsmen, as I the say,  
 Byd hem come offyr this same day,  
     And brynge whyte 3ardys also.

*Nuncius.* Oy ! al maner men takyth to me tent,  
 That be owgth of kynrede to David the kyng ;  
 My lord the busshop hath for 3ow sent,  
 To the temple that 3e come with 3our offryng.  
 He chargight that 3e hast 3ow, for he is redy bent,  
     3ow to receyve at 3our comyng ;  
 He byddeth 3ow fferthermore in handys that 3e hent,  
     A fayre white 3erde everyche of 3ow 3e bryng,  
     In hyght.  
 Tary not, I pray 3ow ;  
 My lord, as I say 3ow,  
 Now to receyve so  
     Is fulle redy dyght.

*Joseph.* In great labore my lyff I lede,  
 Myn ocupasyon lyth in many place,

ffor febylnesse of age my journey I may nat spede;

I thank the, gret God, of thi grace!

*Primus generacionis David.*

What chere, Joseph, what ys the case,

That ye lye here on this ground?

*Joseph.* Age and febylnesse doth me embrace,

That I may nother welle goo ne stond.

*Secundus generacionis.*

We be commandyd be the beschoppys sond,

That every man of Davyd kynrede,

In the tempyll to offyr a wond;

Therfor in this journey let us procede.

*Joseph.* Me to traveylle yt is no nede,

I prey you, frendes, go forth your wey.

*Tertius generacionis.*

This come forth, Joseph, I you rede,

And knowyth what the buschop wolle sey.

*Quartus generacionis.*

Ther ys a mayd whos name ys clepyd Mary,

Doughter to Joachym, as it is told:

Here to mary thei wolle assay

To som man dowty and bold.

*Joseph.* Benedicite, I cannot undyrstande

What oure Prince of Prestes doth men,

That every man xuld come and brynge with hym a whande,

Abyl to be maryed, that is not I, so mote I then.

I have be maydon evyr, and evyr more wele ben,

I chaungyd not 3et of alle my long lyff;

And now to be maryed sum man wold wen,

It is a straunge thyng an old man to take a 3onge wyff.

But nevyr the lesse no doute of we must forth to towne,

Now neybores and kynnysmen lete us forth go:

I xal take a wand in my hand and cast of my gowne,

Yf I falle than, I xalle gronyn for wo.

Ho so take away my staff, I say he were my fo,  
 3e be men that may wele ren go 3e before ;  
 I am old and also colde, walkyng doth me wo ;  
 Therfor now wole I to mystaff holde I, this jurny to wore.

*Episcopus.* Seres, 3e xal undyrstande

That this is the cawse of our comynge,  
 And why that eche of 3ow bryngyth a wande,  
 ffor of God we have knowynge.

Here is to be maryde a mayde 3ynge,

Alle 3our roddys 3e xal brynge up to me ;  
 And on hese rodde that the Holy Gost is syttynge,  
 He xal the husbond of this may be.

*Hic portent virgas.*

*Joseph.* It xal not be, I ley a grote,

I xal abyde behynde prevly ;  
 Now wolde God I were at hom in my cote,  
 I am aschamyd to be seyn veryly.

*Primus generacionis David.*

To wurchep my lord God hedyr am I come,  
 Here ffor to offyr my dewe offrynge,  
 A fayr white 3arde in hand have I nome,  
 My lord, sere busshop, at 3our byddyng.

*Secundus generacionis David.*

Off Davythis kynred sertes am I com,  
 A ffayr white 3arde in hand now I bryng ;  
 My lord the busshop, after 3our owym dom,  
 This 3arde do I offre at 3our charyng,  
 Ryht here.

*Tercius generacionis David.*

And I a 3arde have bothe fayr and whyght,  
 Here in myn hond it is redy dyght,  
 And here I offre it forth within syght,  
 Ryght in good manere.

*Quartus generacionis David.*

I am the fourte of Davidis kyn,  
 And with myn offrynge my God I honoure ;

This fayr whyte 3arde is offryng myn,

I trost in God of sum socoure.

Com on, Joseph, with offrynge thin,

And brynge up thin, as we have oure,

Thou taryst ryth longe behynde certeyn ;

Why comyst not forth to Goddys toure ?

Com on, man, for shame.

*Joseph.* Com 3a, 3a, God help, fulle fayn I wolde,

But I am so agyd and so olde,

That bothe myn leggyss gyn to folde,

I am ny almost lame.

*Episcopus.* A ! mercy Lord, I kan no sygne aspy,

It is best we go ageyn to prayr.

*Vox.* He brought not up his rodde 3et trewly,

To whom the mayd howyth to be maryed her.

*Episcopus.* Whath, Joseph, why stande 3e there byhynde ?

I-wys, sere, 3e be to blame.

*Joseph.* Sere, I kannot my rodde ffynde ;

To come ther in trowthe me thynkyht shame.

*Episcopus comyth, thens Joseph,*

Sere, he may evyl go that is ner lame ;

In sothe I com as fast as I may.

*Episcopus.* Offyr up 3our rodde, sere, in Goddys name !

Why do 3e not as men 3ow pray ?

*Joseph.* Now in the wurchep of God of hevyn,

I offyr this 3erde as lely whyte,

Prayng that Lord of gracyous stewyn,

With hert, with wytt, with mayn, with myght.

And as he made the sterres seven,

This sympyl offrynge that is so lyght,

To his wurchep he weldyghe evyn,

ffor to his wurchep this 3erd is dyghte.

Lord God, I the pray,

To my herte thou take good hede,

And nothyng to my synful dede,

After my wyl thou qwyte my mede,

As plesyth to thi pay.

I may not lyfte myn handys heye,

Lo ! lo ! lo ! what se 3e now ?

*Episcopus.* A ! mercy ! mercy ! mercy ! Lord, we crye,

The blyssyd of God we se art thou.

*Et clamant omnes "mercy ! mercy !"*

A ! gracyous God, in hevyn trone,

Ryht wundryful thi werkys be,

Here may we se a merveyl one,

A ded stok beryth floures ffre !

Joseph in hert, withoutyn mone,

Thou mayst be blythe with game and gle,

A mayd to wedde thou must gone,

Be this meracle I do wel se.

Mary is here name ;

*Joseph.* What, xuld I wedde ? God forbede !

I am an old man, so God me spede,

And with a wyff now to levyn in drede,

It wore neyther sport nere game.

*Episcopus.* Azens God, Joseph, thou mayst not stryve,

God wyl that thou a wyff have ;

This fayr mayde xal be thi wyve,

She is buxum and whyte as lave.

*Joseph.* A ! shuld I have here ? 3e lese my lyff :

Alas ! dere God, xuld I now rave ?

An old man may nevyr thryff

With a 3onge wyff, so God me save !

Nay, nay, sere, lett bene,

Xuld I now in age begynne to dote,

If I here chyde she wolde clowte my cote,

Blere myn ey, and pyke out a mote,

And thus oftyn tymes it is sene.

*Episcopus.* Joseph, now as I the saye,

God hath assygnyd here to the ;

That God wol have do, sey thou not nay,

Oure lord God wyl that it be so !

*Joseph.* Azens my God not do I may,

Here wardeyn and kepere wyl I evyr be ;

But fayr maydon, I the pray,

Kepe the clene, as I xal me ;

I am a man of age.

Therefore, sere busshop, I wyl that 3e wete,

That in bedde we xul nevyr mete,

ffor i-wys mayden suete

An old man may not rage.

*Episcopus.* This holyest virgyn xalt thou maryn now,

3our rodde foreschyth fayrest, that man may se ;

The Holy Gost we se syttyht on a bow !

Now 3elde we alle preysyng to the trenyté.

*Et hic cantent, " Benedicta sit beata Trinitas."*

*Joseph,* wole 3e have this maydon to 3our wyff,

And here honour and kepe, as 3e howe to do ?

*Joseph.* Nay, sere, so mote I thryff,

I have ryght no nede therto.

*Episcopus.* *Joseph,* it is Goddys wyl it xuld be so !

Sey aftyr me, as it is skyl.

*Joseph.* Sere, and to performe his wyl I bow therto,

ffor alle thynges owyght to ben at his wyl.

*Episcopus, et idem Joseph.*

Sey than aftyr me,—“ Here I take the, Mary, to wyff,

To havyn to holdyn, as God his wyl with us wyl make ;

And as long as bethwen us lestyght oure lyff,

To love 3ow as myselff, my trewthe I 3ow take.”

*Nunc ad Mariam sic dicens episcopus,*

Mary, wole 3e have this man,

And hym to kepyn as 3our lyff ?

*Maria.* In the tenderest wyse, fadyr, as I kan

And with alle my wyttys ffyff.

*Episcopus.* Joseph, with this ryng now wedde thi wyff,  
And be here hand now thou here take.

*Joseph.* Sere, with this ryng I wedde here ryff,  
And take here now here ffor my make.

*Episcopus.* Mary, mayd, withoutyn more stryff,  
Onto thi spowse thou hast him take.

*Maria.* In chastyté to ledyn my lyff,  
I xal hym nevyr forsake,  
But evyr with hym abyde :  
And, jentylle spowse, as 3e an seyde,  
Lete me levyn as a clene mayd,  
I xal be trewe, be not dysmayd,  
Bothe terme, tyme, and tyde.

*Episcopus.* Here is the holyest matremony that evyr was  
in this werd,

The hy; names of oure lord we wole now syng hy,  
We alle wole this solempn dede recorde  
Devowtly. Alma chorus Domini nunc pangat nomina Summi!  
Now goth hom alle in Godys name,  
Where as 3our wonyng was before ;  
Maydenys, to lete here go alone it wore shame,  
It wold hevy 3our hertes sore :  
3e xal blysse the tyme that sche was bore,  
Now loke 3e at hom here brynge.

*Maria.* To have 3our blyssyng, ffaydr, I falle 3ow before.

*Episcopus.* He blysse 3ow that hath non hendyng,  
In nomine Patris et Filii et Spiritus Sancti !

*Episcopus.* Joseph, thiselph art old of age,  
And thi wyff of age is 3onge;  
And as we redyn in old sage,  
Many man is sclepyr of tonge.

Therefore evyl langage for to swage,  
That 3our good fame may leste longe,  
iij. dymysellys xul dwelle with 3ow in stage,  
With thi wyff to be evyrmore amonge.



I xal these iij. here take ;  
 Susanne the fyrst xal be,  
 Rebecca the secunde xal go with the,  
 Sephore the thrydde,—loke that 3e thre  
     This maydon nevyr 3e forsake.  
*Susanne.* Sere, I am redy att 3our wylle,  
     With this maydon for to wende.  
*Rebecca.* 3our byddyng, sere, xalle ffulfyll,  
     And ffolwe this maydon ffayr and hende.  
*Sephor.* To ffolwe hyre it is good skyl,  
     And to 3our byddyng wole I bende.  
*Joseph.* Now, sere buschop, hens go I wyl,  
     For now comyth onto my mende  
         A matere that nedful is.  
*Episcopus.* ffarewel, Joseph and Mary clere,  
 I pray God kepe 3ow alle infere,  
 And sende 3ow grace in good manere  
     To serve the kyng of blysse.  
*Maria.* ffadyr and modyr, 3e knowe this cas,  
     Whow that it doth now stonde with me ;  
 With myn spowse I must forth passe,  
     And wott nevyr whan I xal 3ow se ;  
 Therfore I pray 3ow here in this plas,  
     Of 3our blyssyng for charyté ;  
 And I xal spede the betyr and have more gras,  
     In what place that evyr I be ;  
         On knes to 3ow I falle.  
 I pray 3ow, fadyr, and modyr dere,  
 To blysse 3our owyn dere dowtere,  
 And pray ffor me in allemanere,  
     And I ffor 3ow alle.  
*Joachym.* Almyghty God, he mote the blysse,  
     And my blyssyng thou have also ;  
 In alle goodnesse ged the wysse,  
     On londe or on watyr, wherevyr thou go.  
*Anna.* Now God the kepe from every mysse,

And save the sownd in welthe from wo !  
 I pray the, dowtyr, thou onys me kys,  
 Or that thi modyr part the fro.

I pray to God the save.  
 I pray the, Mary, my swete chylde,  
 Be lowe and buxhum, meke and mylde,  
 Sad and sobyr and nothyng wylde,  
 And Goddys blyssynge thou have.

*Joachym.* fforwel, Josephe, and God 3ow spede,  
 Wher so 3e be in halle or boure.

*Joseph.* Almyghty God, 3our weys lede,  
 And save 3ow sownd from alle doloure.

*Anna.* Goddys grace on 3ow sprede,  
 ffarewel, Mary, my swete fflowre,  
 ffareweyl, Joseph, and God 3ow rede,  
 ffareweyl my chylde and my tresowre,  
 ffarewel, my dowtere 3yng.

*Maria.* ffarewel, fadyr and modyr dere,  
 At 3ow I take my leve ryght here,  
 God that sytt in hevyn so clere,

Have 3ow in his kepyng.

*Joseph.* Wyf, it is ful necessary this 3e knowe,  
 That I and my kynrede go hom before,

For in sothe we have non hous of oure owe,

Therefore I xal gon ordeyn and thanne come 3ow fore:  
 We ar not ryche of werdly thynges,

And 3et of our sustenauns we xal not mys,  
 Therefore abydyth here styлле to 3our plesynge,  
 To worchep 3our God is alle 3our blysse.

He that is and evyr xal be

Of hefne and helle ryche kynge,  
 In erth hath chosyn poverté,

And alle ryches and welthis refusynge.

*Maria.* Goth, husbond, in oure lordys blyssynge,  
 He mote 3ow spede in alle 3our nede,

And I xal here abyde 3our a3en comynge,  
 And on my sawtere-book I xal rede.  
 Now blyssyd be oure Lord ffor this,  
 Of hefne and erthe and alle that beryth lyff,  
 I am most bound to 3ow, Lord, i-wys,  
 ffor now I am bothe mayde and wyff.

Now, Lord God, dysspose me to prayour,  
 That I may sey the holy psalmes of Davyth,  
 Wheche book is clepyd the Sawtere,  
 That I may preyse the, my God, therwith.  
 Of the vertuys therof this is the pygth,  
 It makyht sowles fayr, that doth it say,  
 Angelys besteryd to help us therwith,  
 It lytenyth therkenesse and puttyth develyys away.

The song of Psalmus is Goddys dete,  
 Synne is put away therby ;  
 It lernyth a man vertuys ful to be,  
 It feryth mannys herte gostly.  
 Who that it usyth customably,  
 It claryfieth the herte, and charyté makyth cowthe,  
 He may not ffaylen of Goddys mercy,  
 That hath the preysenge of God evyr in his mowthe.

O holy Psalmys ! O holy book !  
 Swetter to say than any ony !  
 Thou lernyst hem, love Lord, that on the look,  
 And makyst hym desyre thyngys celestly.  
 With these halwyd psalmys, Lord, I pray the specyaly,  
 ffor alle the creatures qwyke and dede,  
 That thou wylt shewe to hem thi mercy,  
 And to me specyaly that do it rede.

I have seyde sum of my sawtere, and here I am  
 At this holy psalme in dede,

"Benedixisti, Domine, terram tuam,"

In this holy labore, Lord, me spede.

*Joseph.* Mary, wyff and mayd most gracyous,

Displese 3ow not, I pray 3ow, so long I have be.

I have hyryd for us a lytyl praty hous,

And ther in ryght hesely levyn wole we.

Come forthe, Mary, and folwe me,

To Nazareth now wele we go,

And alle the maydonys, bothe ffayr and fre,

With my wyff comyth forthe also.

Now lystenyth welle, wyff, what I telle the,

I must gon owth hens fer the fro,

I wylle go laboryn in fere countré,

With trewth to maynteyn oure housholde so.

This ix. monthis thou seyst me nowth :

Kepe the clene, my jentyll spowse,

And alle thin maydenys in thin howse,

That evyl langage I here not rowse,

ffor hese love that alle hath wrought.

*Maria.* I pray to God he spede 3our way,

And in sowle helthe he mote 3ow kepe,

And sende 3ow helthe, bothe nyth and day,

He shyld and save 3ow from al shenschepe.

Now, Lord of grace, to the I pray,

With morny mood on kne I krepe,

Me save from synne, from tene and tray,

With hert I murne, with eye I wepe.

Lord God of peté,

Whan I sytt in my conclave,

Alle myn hert on the I have,

Gracyous God, my maydenhed save,

Evyr clene in chastyté.

## XI. THE SALUTATION AND CONCEPTION.

---

*Contemplacio.* ffowre thowsand sex undryd foure 3ere I  
telle,

Man ffor his offens and ffowle foly,  
Hath loyn 3eres in the peynes of helle,  
And were wurthy to ly therin endlesly.  
But thanne xulde perysche 3our grete mercy,  
Good Lord, have on man pyté,  
Have mende of the prayour seyde by Ysaie,  
Lete mercy meke thin hiest magesté.

Wolde God thou woldyst breke thin hefne myghtye,  
And com down here into erthe ;  
And levyn 3eres thre and threttye,  
Thyn famyt ffolke with thi ffode to fede.  
To staunche thi thryste lete thi syde blede,  
ffor erst wole not be mad redempcion.  
Cum vysite us in this tyme of nede,  
Of thi careful creatures, Lord, have compassyon !

A ! woo to us wrecchis that wrecchis be,  
ffor God hath addyd ssorowe to sorwe ;  
I prey the, Lorde, thi sowlys com se,  
How thei ly and sobbe, bothe eve and morewe.  
With thi blyssyd blood ffrom babys hem borwe,  
Thy careful creaturys cryenge in captyvvyté,  
A ! tary not, gracyous Lord, tyl it be to-morwe,  
The devyl hath dysceyved hem be his iniquité.

A ! quod Jeremye, who xal gyff wellys to myn eynes,  
 That I may wepe bothe day and nyght ?  
 To se oure bretheryn in so longe peynes,  
 Here myschevys amende may thi meche myght.  
 As grett as the se, Lord, was Adamys contrysseyon ryght,  
 ffrom oure hed is ffalle the crowne,  
 Man is comeryd in synne, I crye to thi syght,  
 Gracyous Lord ! Gracyous Lord ! Gracyous Lord, come  
 downe !

*Virtutes.* Lord ! plesyth it thin hiȝ domynacion,  
 On man that thou made to have pyté,  
 Patryarchys and prophetys han mad supplicacion,  
 Oure offyse is to presente here prayeres to the.  
 Aungelys, archaungelys, we thre  
 That ben in the fyrst ierarchie,  
 ffor man to thin hy magesté,  
 Mercy ! mercy ! mercy ! we crye.

The aungel, Lord, thou made so glorious,  
 Whos synne hath mad hym a devyl in helle,  
 He mevyd man to be so contraryous,  
 Man repentyd, and he in his obstynacye doth dwelle.  
 Hese grete males, good Lord, repelle,  
 And take man onto thi grace,  
 Lete thi mercy, make hym with aungelys dwelle,  
 Of Locyfere to restore the place.

*Pater.* Propter miseriam inopum, et gemitum pauperum  
 nunc exurgam.  
 ffor the wretchydnes of the nedy,  
 And the porys lamentacion,  
 Now xal I ryse that am Almyghty,  
 Tyme is come of reconsyliacion,  
 My prophetys with prayers have made supplicacion,  
 My contryte creaturys crye alle for comforte,

Alle myn aungellys in hefne, withowte cessacion,  
 They crye that grace to man myght exorte.

*Veritas.* Lord, I am thi dowtere, Trewthe,  
 Thou wilt se I be not lore,  
 Thyn unkynde creatures to save were rewthe,  
 The offens of man hath grevyd the sore.  
 Whan Adam had synnyd, thou seydest yore,  
 That he xulde deye and go to helle,  
 And now to blysse hym to restore,  
 Twey contraryes mow not togedyr dwelle.

Thy trewthe, Lord, xal leste withowtyn ende,  
 I may in no wyse ffro the go,  
 That wrecche that was to the so unkende,  
 He may not have to meche wo.  
 He dyspysyd the and plesyd thi ffo,  
 Thou art his creatour and he is thi creature,  
 Thou hast lovyd trewthe, it is seyde evyr mo,  
 Therefore in peynes lete hym evyrmore endure.

*Misericordia.* O ffadyr of mercye and God of comforte,  
 That counselle us in eche trybulacion,  
 Lete 3our dowtere Mercy to 3ow resorte,  
 And on man that is myschevyd have compassyon.  
 Hym grevyth fful gretly his transgressyon,  
 Alle hefne and erthe crye ffor mercy,  
 Me semyth ther xuld be non excepcion,  
 Ther prayers ben offeryd so specyally.

Threwthe sseyth she hath evyr be than,  
 I graunt it wel she hath be so,  
 And thou seyst endlesly that mercy thou hast kept ffor man,  
 Than mercyabyl lorde, kepe us bothe to,

Thu seyst *veritas mea et misericordia mea cum ipso*,  
 Suffyr not thi sowlys than in sorwe to slepe,  
 That helle hownde that hatyth the byddyth hym ho,  
 Thi love man no lengere lete hym kepe.

*Justicia.* Mercy, me mervelyth what 3ow movyth,  
 3e know wel I am 3our syster Ryghtwysnes,  
 God is ryghtful and ryghtfulnes lovyth,  
 Man offendyd hym that is endles,  
 Therfore his endles punchement may nevyr sees ;  
 Also he forsoke his makere that made hym of clay,  
 And the devyl to his mayster he ches,  
 Xulde he be savyd ? nay ! nay ! nay !

As wyse as is God he wolde a be,  
 This was the abhomynabyll presumpcion,  
 It is seyde, 3e know wel this of me,  
 That the ryghtwysnes of God hath no diffynicion.  
 Therfore late this be oure conclusyon,  
 He that sore synnyd ly styll in sorwe,  
 He may nevyr make a seyth be resone,  
 Whoo myght thanne thenis hym borwe.

*Misericordia.* Syster Ryghtwysnes, 3e are to vengeabyll,  
 Endles synne God endles may restore,  
 Above alle hese werkys, God is mercyabyll,  
 Thow he forsook God be synne, be feyth he forsook hym  
 never the more.

And thow he presumyd nevyr so sore,  
 3e must consyder the frelnes of mankende,  
 Lerne and 3e lyst, this is Goddys lore,  
 The mercy of God is withowtyn ende.

*Pax.* To spare 3our speches, systeres, it syt,  
 It is not onest in vertuys to ben dycencion,



The pes of God ovyrcomyth alle wytt,  
 Thou Trewthe and Ryght sey grett reson.  
 3ett Mercy seyth best to my pleson,  
 ffor yf mannys sowle xulde abyde in helle,  
 Betwen God and man evyr xulde be dyvysyon,  
 And than myght not I Pes dwelle.

Therefore me semyth best 3e thus acorde,  
 Than hefne and erthe 3e xul qweme,  
 Putt bothe 3our sentens in oure Lorde,  
 And in his hy3 wysdam lete hym deme.  
 This is most fyttynge me xulde seme,  
 And lete se how we fflowre may alle abyde,  
 That mannys sowle it xulde perysche it wore sweme,  
 Or that ony of us ffro othere xulde dyvyde.

*Veritas.* In trowthe hereto I consente,  
 I wole prey oure lorde it may so be.

*Justicia.* I Ryghtwysnes am wele contente,  
 ffor in hym is very equityé.

*Misericordia.* And I Mercy ffro this counsel wole not fle,  
 Tyl wysdam hath seyde I xal ses.

*Pax.* Here is God now, here is unyté,  
 Hefne and erthe is plesyd with pes.

*ffilius.* I thynke the thoughtys of Pes and nowth of  
 wykkydnes,

This I deme to ses 3our contraversy,  
 If Adam had not deyd, peryschyd had Ryghtwysnes,  
 And also Trewthe had be lost therby.  
 Trewth and Ryght wolde chastyse ffoly,  
 3iff another deth come not, Mercy xulde perysche,  
 Than Pes were exyled ffynyaly,  
 So tweyn dethis must be 3ow fowre to cherysche,

But he that xal deye 3e must knawe,  
 That in hym may ben non iniquyté,  
 That helle may holde hym be no lawe,  
 But that he may pas at hese lyberté.  
 Qwere swyche on his prevyde and se,  
 And hese deth for mannys dethe xal be redempcion,  
 Alle hefne and erthe seke now 3e,  
 Plesyth it 3ow this conclusyon.

*Veritas.* I, Trowthe, have sowte the erthe withowt and  
 withinne,

And in sothe ther kan non be fownde,  
 That is of o day byrth withowte synne,  
 Nor to that dethe wole be bownde.

*Misericordia.* I, Mercy, have ronne the hevynly regyon  
 rownde,

And ther is non of that charyté,  
 That ffor man wole suffre a deddly wounde,  
 I cannott wete how this xal be.

*Justicia.* Sure I can fynde non sufficyent,  
 ffor servauntys unprofytable we be eche one,  
 Hes love nedyth to be ful ardent,  
 That for man to helle wolde gon.

*Pax.* That God may do is non but on,  
 Therfore this is be hys avyse,  
 He that 3aff this counselle lete hym 3eve the comforte alon,  
 ffor the conclusyon in hym of alle these lyse.

*ffilius.* It peyneth me that man I mad,  
 That is to seyn peyne I must suffre sore,  
 A counsel of the Trinité must be had,  
 Whiche of us xal man restore.

*Pater.* In 3our wysdam, son, man was mad thore,  
 And in wysdam was his temptacion,

Therfor, sone, sapyens 3e must ordeyn herefore,  
And se how of man may be salvation.

*Filius.* ffadyr, he that xal do this must be bothe God and man,  
Lete me se how I may were that wede,  
And sythe in my wysdam he began,  
I am redy to do this dede.

*Spiritus Sanctus.* I the Holy Gost of 3ow tweyn do procede,  
This charge I wole take on me,  
I love to 3our lover xal 3ow lede,  
This is the assent of oure unyté.

*Misericordia.* Now is the loveday mad of us fowre fynialy,  
Now may we leve in pes as we were wonte :  
*Misericordia et Veritas obviaverunt sibi,*  
*Justicia et Pax osculatæ sunt.*

*Et hic osculabunt pariter omnes.*

*Pater.* ffrom us, God, aungel Gabryel, thou xalte be sende,  
Into the countré of Galyle,  
The name of the cyté Nazareth is kende,  
To a mayd, weddyd to a man is she.  
Of whom the name is Joseph se,  
Of the hous of Davyd bore,  
The name of the mayd ffre,  
Is Mary that xal al restore.

*filius.* Say that she is withowte wo and ful of grace,  
And that I the son of the Godhed of here xal be bore.  
Hy3e the thou were there apace,  
Ellys we xal be there the before.  
I have so grett hast to be man thore,  
In that mekest and purest virgyne,  
Sey here she xal restore,  
Of 3ow aungellys the grett ruyne.

*Spiritus Sanctus.* And if she aske the how it myth be,

Telle her I the Holy Gost xal werke al this,

Sche xal be savyd thorwe oure unyté,

In tokyn here bareyn cosyn Elyzabeth is

Qwyk with childe, in here grett age i-wys ;

Sey here to us is nothyng impossible,

Her body xal be so ful fylt with blys,

That she xal sone thynke this sownde credyble.

*Gabriel.* In thyn hey inhasset, Lord, I xal go,

It xal be do with a thought,

Beholde now, Lord, I go here to,

I take my flyth and byde nowth.

*Ave Maria gratia plena, Dominus tecum !*

Heyl, fful of grace, God is with the,

Amonge alle women blyssyd art thu ;

Here this name Eva is turnyd Ave,

That is to say withowte sorwe ar 3e now.

Thow sorwe in 3ow hath no place,

3ett of joy, lady, 3e nede more,

Therfore I adde and sey " fful of grace,"

ffor so ful of grace was nevyr non bore.

3ett who hath grace, he nedyth kepyng sore,

Therfore I sey " God is with the,"

Whiche xal kepe 3ow endlesly thore,

So amonge alle women blyssyd are 3e.

*Maria.* A ! mercy God, this is a mervelyous herynge ;

In the aungelys wordys I am trobelyd her,

I think how may be this gretynge,

Aungelys dayly to me doth aper.

But not in the lyknes of man that is my fer,

And also thus hy3ly to comendyd be,

And am most unwirthy, I cannot answe,er,  
Grett shamfastnes and grett dred is in me.

*Gabryel.* Mary, in this take 3e no drede,  
ffor at God grace ffownde have 3e,  
3e xal conceyve in 3our wombe indede  
A childe, the sone of the Trynyté.  
His name of 3ow JHESU clepyd xal be,  
He xall be grett, the son of the hiest clepyd of kende,  
And of his ffadyr, Davyd, the Lord xal 3eve hym the se,  
Reynyng in the hous of Jacob, of whiche regne xal be  
non ende.

*Maria.* Aungel, I sey to 3ow,  
In what manere of wyse xal this be ?  
ffor knowyng of man I have non now,  
I have evyrmore kept and xal my virginyté.  
I dowte not the wordys 3e han seyde to me,  
But I aske it xal be do.

*Gabryel.* The Holy Gost xal come fro above to the,  
And the vertu of hym hiest xal schadu the so.

Therefore that Holy Gost of the xal be bore,  
He xal be clepyd the son of God sage ;  
And se Ely3abeth 3our cosyn thore,  
She hath conseyyvid a son in hyre age ;  
This is the sexte monyth of here passage,  
Of here that clepyd was bareyn :—  
Nothyng is impossyble to Goddys usage.  
They thynkyth longe to here what 3e wyl seyn.

*Here the aungel makyth a lytyl restyng, and Mary  
beholdyth hym, and the Aungel seythe,*

Mary, come of, and haste the,  
And take hiede in thyn entent,

Whow the Holy gost, blyssyd he be !  
 Abydyth thin answeare and thin assent ;  
 Thorwe wyse werke of dyvinyté,  
 The secunde persone verament  
 Is mad man by fraternyté,  
 Withinne thiself in place present.

fferthermore take hede this space,  
 Whow alle the blyssyd spyrytys of vertu,  
 That are in hefne byffore Goddys face,  
 And alle the gode levers and trew  
 That are here in this erthely place,  
 Thyn owyn kynrede, the sothe ho knew,  
 And the chosyn sowlys, this tyme of grace,  
 That are in helle, and byde ther rescu.

As Adam, Abraham, and Davyd in fere,  
 And many othere of good reputacion,  
 That thin answer desyre to here,  
 And thin assent to the Incarnacion;  
 In whiche thou standyst as persevere,  
 Of alle mankende savacion ;  
 Gyff me myn answeare now, lady dere,  
 To alle these creatures comfortacion

*Maria.* With alle mekenes I clyne to this acorde,  
 Bowynge down my face with alle benyngnyté ;  
 Se here the hand-mayden of oure Lorde,  
 Aftyr thi worde be it don to me.  
*Gabryel.* Gramercy, my lady ffre,  
 Gramercy of 3our answeare on hyght,  
 Gramercy of 3our grett humylyté,  
 Gramercy, 3e lanterne of lyght.

· *Here the Holy Gost descendit with iij. bemys to our  
 Lady, the sone of the Godhed vest with iij. bemys to the*

*Holy Gost, the fadyr Godly with iij. bemys to the sone,  
and so entre alle thre to her bosom, and Mary seyth,*

*Maria.* A ! now I ffele in my body be  
Parfyte God and parfyte man,  
Havyng alle schappe of chyldly carnalyté,  
Evyn al at onys thus God began.

Nott takynge ffyrst o membyr and sythe another,  
But parfyte childhod 3e have anon ;  
Of 3our handmayden now 3e have mad 3our modyr,  
Withowte peyne in flesche and bon.  
Thus conceyved nevyr woman non,  
That evyr was beynge in this lyff ;  
O, myn hyst ffadyr, in 3our trone,  
It is worthy 3our son, now my son, have a prerogatyff.

I cannot telle what joy, what blysse,  
Now I fele in my body !  
Aungel Gabryel, I thank 3ow for thys,  
Most mekely recomende me to my faderes mercy.  
To have be the modyr of God fful lytyl wend I,—  
Now myn cosyn Elyzabeth ffayn wold I se,  
How sche hath conseyyd as 3e dede specyfy,  
Now blyssyd be the hy3 Trynyté.

*Gabryel.* ffareweyl, turtyl, Goddys dowtere dere,  
ffarewel, Goddys modyr, I the honowre,  
ffarewel, Goddys sustyr, and his pleynge fere,  
ffarewel, Goddys chawmere and his bowre.

*Maria.* ffarewel, Gabryel, specyalye,  
ffarewel, Goddys masangere expresse,  
I thank 3ow for 3our traveyl hye,  
Gramercy of 3our grett goodnes.

And namely of 3our comfortabyl massage,  
 ffor I undyrstande by inspyracion,  
 That 3e knowe by syngulere prevylage,  
 Most of my sonys incarnation.  
 I pray 3ow take it into usage,  
 Be a custom ocupacion,  
 To vesyte me ofte be mene passage,—  
 3our presence is my comfortacion.

*Gabriel.* At 3our wyl, lady, so xal it be,  
 3e gentyllest of blood and hyst of kynrede,  
 That reynyth in erthe in ony degré,  
 Be pryncypal incheson of the Godhede.

I comende me onto 3ow, thou trone of the Trinyté,  
 O mekest mayde, now the modyr of Jhesu ;  
 Qwen of hefne, lady of erthe, and empres of helle be 3e,  
 Socour to alle synful that wole to 3ow sew.  
 Thoro 3our body beryth the babe oure blysse xal renew,  
 To 3ow, modyr of mercy, most mekely I recomende ;  
 And as I began, I ende with an Ave new,  
 Enjonyd hefne and erthe with that I ascende.

*Angeli cantando istam sequenciam :—*

Ave Maria gratia plena !  
 Dominus tecum, virgo serena !



## XII. JOSEPH'S RETURN.

---

*Joseph.* How, dame, how ! undo 3oure dore, undo !

Are 3e at hom ? why speke 3e notht ?

*Susanna.* Who is ther ? why cry 3e so ?

Telle us 3our herand. Wyl 3e ought ?

*Joseph.* Undo 3our dore, I sey 3ow to,  
ffor to com in is alle my thought.

*Maria.* It is my spowse that spekyth us to ;  
Ondo the dore, his wyl were wrought.

Wellecome hom, myn husbond dere,  
How have 3e ferd in fer countré ?

*Joseph.* To gete oure levyng withowtyn dwere,  
I have sore laboryd ffor the and me.

*Maria.* Husbond, ryght graciously now come be 3e,  
It solacyth me sore sothly to se 3ow in syth.

*Joseph.* Me mervelyth, wyff, surely 3our face I cannot se,  
But as the sonne with his bemys qwhan he is most bryth.

*Maria.* Husbond, it is as it plesyth oure Lord, that grace  
of hym grew,

Who that evyr beholdyth me veryly,  
They xall be grettly steryd to vertu,  
ffor this 3yfte and many moo, good Lord, gramercy.

*Joseph.* How hast thou ferde, jentyll mayde,  
Whyl I have be out of londe ?

*Maria.* Sekyr, sere, beth nowth dysmayde,  
Ryth aftyr the wyl of Goddys sonde.

*Joseph.* That semyth evyl, I am afraid,  
Thi wombe to hy3e doth stonde.

I dred me sore I am betrayd,  
 Sum other man the had in honde,  
       Hens sythe that I went.  
 Thy wombe is gret, it gynnyth to ryse,  
 Than hast thou begownne a synfulle gyse,  
 Telle me now in what wyse,  
       Thyself thou hast thus schent.

Ow ! dame, what thinge menyth this ?  
 With childe thou gynnyth ryth gret to gone.  
 Sey me, Mary, this childys fadyr ho is ?  
 I pray the telle me, and that anon.  
*Maria.* The fadyr of hevyn and 3e it is,  
       Other fadyr hath be non ;  
 I dede nevyr forfete with man i-wys ;  
       Wherefore I pray 3ow amende 3our mon,—  
       This childe is Goddys and 3our.  
*Joseph.* Goddys childe ! thou lyst, in fay ;  
 God dede nevyr jape so with may,  
 And I can nevyr ther, I dare wel say,  
       3itt so nyh thi boure.  
 But 3it I sey, Mary, whoos childe is this ?  
*Maria.* Goddys and 3oure, I sey i-wys.  
*Joseph.* 3a ! 3a ! alle olde men to me take tent,  
       And weddyth no wyff in no kynnys wyse,  
 That is a 3onge wenche, be myn asent,  
       ffor doute and drede and swyche servyse.  
 Alas ! alas ! my name is shent !  
       Alle men may me now dyspyse,  
 And seyn, “ olde cokwold, thi bowe is bent  
       Newly now after the Frensche gyse.”  
       Alas and welaway !  
 Alas ! dame, why dedyst thou so ?  
 ffor this synne that thou hast do,  
 I the forsake and from the go,  
       ffor onys, evyr, and ay.

*Maria.* Alas ! gode spowse, why sey 3e thus ?

Alas ! dere hosbund, amende 3our mod.

It is no man, but swete Jhesus,

He wylle be clad in flesche and blood,

And of 3our wyff be born.

Sephor, ffor sothe, the aungel, thus seyde he,

That Goddys sone in Trynité,

ffor mannys sake a man wolde be,

To save that is forlorn.

*Joseph.* An aungel ! allas, alas ! fy for schame !

3e syn now in that 3e to say,

To puttyn an aungel in so gret blame.

Alas ! alas ! let be, do way.

It was sum boy began this game,

That clothyd was clene and gay ;

And 3e 3eve hym now an aungele name,—

Alas ! alas and welaway !

That evyr this game betydde.

A ! dame, what thought haddyst thou ?

Here may alle men this proverbe trow,

That many a man doth bete the bow,

Another man hath the brydde.

*Maria.* A ! gracyous God, in hefne trone,

Comforte my spowse in this hard cas ;

Mercyful God amend his mone,

As I dede nevyr to gret trespas.

*Joseph.* Lo ! lo ! seres, what told I 3ow,

That it was not for my prow,

A wyff to take me to ;

An that is wel sene now,

ffor Mary I make god avow,

Is grett with childe, lo !

Alas ! why is it so ?

To the busshop I wole it telle,  
That he the lawe may here do,  
With stonys here to qwelle.

Nay ! nay ! 3et God fforbede,  
That I xuld do that vegeaby dede,  
But if I wyst wel qwy.

I knew never with here, so God me spede,  
Tokyn of thyng in word nor dede  
That towchyd velany.

Nevyr-the-les what for-thy,  
Thow she be meke and mylde,  
Withowith mannys company  
She myght not be with childe.

But I ensure myn was it nevyr ;  
Thow that she hath not done here devyr.  
Rather than I xuld pleynyn opynly,  
Serteynly 3itt had I levyr  
fforsake the countré ffor evyr,

And nevyr come in here company.  
ffor and men knew this velany,  
In repreff thei wolde me holde,  
And 3ett many bettyr than I,  
3a, hath ben made cokolde.

Now, alas ! whedyr xal I gonne ?

I wot nevyr whedyr nor to what place ;  
ffor oftyn tyme sorwe comyth sone,  
And lenge it is or it pace,—

No comfote may I have here.  
I wys wyff thou dedyst me wronge ;  
Alas ! I traryed from the to longe,

Alle men have pety on me amonge,  
ffor to my sorwe is no chere.

*Maria.* God, that in my body art sesyd,  
Thou knowist myn husbond is dysplesyd,  
To se me in this plight.  
ffor unknowlage he is desesyd,  
And therefore help that he were esyd,  
That he myght knowe the ful perfyght.  
ffor I have levyd abyde respyt,  
To kepe thi sone in privité,  
Grauntyd by the Holy Spyryt,  
Than that it xulde be opynd by me.

*Deus.* Descende, I sey, myn aungelle,  
Onto Joseph, for to telle  
Suche as my wyl is ;  
Byd hym with Mary abyde and dwelle,  
ffor it my sone fful snelle  
That she is with i-wys.

*Angelus.* Almyghty God of blys,  
I am redy ffor to wende  
Wedyr as thi wyl is,  
To go bothe fer and hynde.  
Joseph, Joseph ; thou wepyst shryle,  
ffro thi wyff why comyst thou owte ?

*Joseph.* Good sere, lete me wepe my ffylle,  
Go forthe thi wey and lett me nowght.

*Angelus.* In thi wepyng, thou dost ryght ylle,  
Aȝens God thou hast mys wrought ;  
Go chere thi wyff with herty wylle,  
And chawng, thi chere, amende thi thought.

Sche is a ful clene may.  
I telle the, God wyl of here be born,  
And sche cleue mayd as she was befor,  
To save mankynd that is forlorn,  
Go chere hyre therfore, I say.

*Joseph.* A ! lord God, benedicite !  
 Of thi gret comforte I thank the,  
                     That thou sent me this space.  
 I myght wel a wylt par-dé,  
 So good a creature as she  
                     Wold nevyr a donne trespase.  
 For sche is ful of Grace ;  
     I know wel I have mys wrought,  
 I walk to my pore place,—  
     I aske fforgyfnes, I have myst thought.

Now is the tyme sen at eye,  
 That the childe is now to veryfye,  
                     Whiche xal save mankende,  
 As it was spoke be prophesye ;  
 I thank the, God, that syttys on hye,  
                     With hert, wyl, and mende,  
 That evyr thou woldyst me bynde  
     To wedde Mary to my wyff,  
 Thi blysful sone so nere to fynde,  
     In his presens to lede my lyff.

Alas ! ffor joy I qwedyr and qwake ;  
     Alas ! what hap now was this ?  
 A mercy, mercy, my jentyll make,—  
     Mercy ! I have seyde al amys ;  
 Alle that I have seyde here I forsake :  
     3our swete fete now lete me kys.  
*Mary.* Nay, lett be my fete, not tho 3e take,  
     My mowthe 3e may kys i-wys,  
                     And welcome onto me.

*Joseph.* Gramercy, myn owyn swete wyff,  
 Gramercy, myn hert, my love, my lyff,  
 Xal I nevyr more make such stryf  
                     Betwix me and the.

A! Mary, Mary, wel thou be,  
 And blyssyd be the frewte in the,  
     Goddys sone of myght!  
 Now good wyff, fful of pyté,  
 As be not evyl payd with me,  
     Thow that thou have good ryght.  
 As for my wronge in syght,  
     To wyte the with ony synne,  
 Had thou not be a vertuous wythe,  
     God wold not a be the withinne.

I knowlage I have don amys,  
 I was never wurthy i-wys  
     ffor to be thin husbonde;  
 I xal amende aftere thys,  
 Ryght as thin owyn wyl is,  
     To serve the at foot and honde.  
 And thi chylde bothe to undyrstonde,  
     To wurchep hym with good affeccion;  
 And therfore telle me, and nothings whonde,  
     The holy matere of 3our concepcion.  
*Maria.* At 3owre owyn wylle, as 3e bydde me;  
     Ther came an aunge hyght Gabryelle,  
 And gret me ffayr and seyd Ave,  
     And ferther more to me gan telle  
 God xulde be borne of my bodé,  
     The ffendys powsté ffor to ffelle,  
 Thorwe the Holy Gost, as I wel se,  
     Thus God in me wyl byde and dwelle.  
*Joseph.* Now I thank God with speche and spelle,  
     That evyr, Mary, I was weddyd to the.  
*Mary.* It was the werk of God, as I 3ow telle,  
     Now blyssyd be that Lord so purveyd for me.

### XIII. THE VISIT TO ELIZABETH.

---

*Maria.* Butt, husbond, of oo thyng I pray 3ow most mekely,  
I have knowyng that oure cosyn Elyzabeth with childe is ;  
That it ples 3ow to go to here hastyly,  
If owught we myth comferte here, it were to me blys.

*Joseph.* A ! Godys sake is she with childe, sche ?

Than wole here husbond 3akarye be mery.  
In Montana they dwelle fer hens, so mot y the,  
In the cety of Juda, I knowe it veryly ;  
It is hens, I trowe, myles two and ffyfty,  
We are like to be wery or we come at that same ;  
I wole with a good wyl, blyssyd wyff Mary,—  
Now go we forthe than in Goddys name.

*Maria.* Goth husbond, thow it be to 3ow peyne,  
This jurny I pray 3ow lete us go fast,  
ffor I am schamfast of the pepyl to be seyne,  
And namely of men, therof I am agast.  
Pylgrymages and helpynges wolde be go in hast,  
The more the body is peynynd, the more is the mede ;  
Say 3e 3our devocionys, and I xal myn reast (?),  
Now in this jurny God mote us spede !

*Joseph.* Amen ! Amen ! and evyr more ;  
Lo ! wyff, lo ! how starkly I go before.

*Et sic transient circa placeam.*

*Contemplacio.* Sovereynes, undyrstondyth that kynge Davyd here  
Ordeyned ffoure and twenty prestys of grett devocion,  
In the temple of God after here let apere,  
Thei weryd clepyd *summi sacerdotes* ffor her mynistracion.



And on was prynce of prestys havynge domynacyon,  
 Amonge whiche was an old prest clepyd zakarye,  
 And he had an old woman to his wyff of holy conversacion,  
 Whiche hyth Elizabeth, that nevyr had childe verylye.

In hese mynistracion the howre of incense,  
 The aungel Gabryel apperyd hym to,  
 That hese wyff xulde conseyyve he jaff hym intelligence,  
 Hes juge, hes unwurthynes, and age not belevyd so.

The plage of dompnesse his lippis lappyd, lo !  
 Thei wenten hom and his wyff was conseyyvenge ;  
 This concepcion Gabryel tolde oure lady to,  
 And in soth sone aftere that sage sche was sekyng.  
 And of her tweyners metyng  
 Here gynnyth the proces,  
 Now God be oure begynnyng,  
 And of my tonge I wole ses.

*Joseph.* A ! A ! wyff, in feyth I am wery,  
 Therefore I wole sytt downe and rest me ryght here.  
 Lo ! wyff, here is the house of zakary,  
 Wole 3e I clepe Elyzabeth to 3ow to apere.  
*Maria.* Nay, husbond, and it plese 3ow I xal go ner,  
 Now the blyssyd Trynité be in this hous !  
 A ! cosyn Elizabeth, swete modyr, what cher ?  
 3e grow grett, a ! my God ! how 3e be gracyous.  
*Elizabeth.* Anon as I herd of 3ow this holy gretynge,  
 Mekest mayden and the modyr of God, Mary,  
 Be 3our breth the Holy Gost us was inspyrynge,  
 That the childe in my body enjoyd gretly,  
 And turnyd downe on his knes to oure God reverently,  
 Whom 3e bere in your body this veryly I ken,  
 ffulfylld with the Holy Gost thus lowde Ic ry,  
 Blyssyd be thou amonge alle women.

And blyssyd be the frute of thi wombe also,

Thou wurthyest virgyne and wyff that ever was wrought !  
How is it that the modyr of God me xulde come to ?

That wrecche of alle wrecchis, a whyght wers than nought !  
And thou art blyssyd, that belevyd veryly in thi thought,

That the wurde of God xulde profyte in the,  
But how this blyssydnes about was brought,

I cannot thynk nyn say how it myght be.

*Maria.* To the preysyng of God, cosyn, this seyde mut be,

Whan I sat in my lytyl hous onto God praynge,  
Gabryel come and seyde to me, Ave !

Ther I conceyved God at my consentynge,  
Parfyte God and parfyte man at onys beynge ;

Than the aungel seyde onto me,  
That it was sex monethys syn 3our conseyyunge,

This cawsyth my comynge, cosyn, 3ow to comfort and se.

*Elizabeth.* Blyssyd be 3e, cosyn, ffor 3our hedyr comynge,  
How I conseyyvyd I xal to 3ow say ;

The aungel apperyd the howre of incensynge,

Seynge I xulde conseyyve, and hym thought nay.

Sethe ffor his mystrost he hath be dowme alway,

And thus of my concepcion I have 3ow sum.

*Maria.* ffor this holy psalme I begynne here this day,

Magnificat anima mea Dominum,

Et exultavit spiritus meus in Deo salutari meo.

*Elizabeth.* Be the Holy Gost with joye Goddys son is in the cum,  
That thi spyryte so injonyd the helth of thi God so.

*Maria.* Quia respexit humilitatem ancillæ suæ,

Ecce enim ex hoc beatam me dicent omnes generationes.

*Elizabeth.* ffor he beheld the lownes of hese hand mayde3e,

So ferforthe ffor that alle generacionys blysse 3ow in pes.

*Maria.* Quia fecit mihi magna qui potens est,

Et sanctum nomen ejus.

*Elizabeth.* ffor grett thynges he made and also myghtyest,

And rygth holy is the name of hym in us.

*Maria.* Et misericordia ejus a progenie in progenies,  
Timentibus eum.

*Elizabeth.* 3a, the mercy of hym fro that kynde into the kynde  
of pes,

ffor alle that hym drede now is he cum.

*Maria.* Fecit potenciam in brachio suo,  
Dispersit superbos mente cordis sui.

*Elizabeth.* The pore in his ryght arme he hath mad so,  
The prowde to dyspeyre and the thought of here hertys only.

*Maria.* Deposuit potentes de sede,  
Et exaltavit humiles.

*Elizabeth.* The prowde men fro hey setys put he,  
And the lowly upon heyth in the sete of pes.

*Maria.* Esurientes implevit bonis,  
Et divites dimisit inanes.

*Elizabeth.* Alle the pore and the nedy he fulfyllith with  
his goodys,

And the ryche he fellyth to voydnes.

*Maria.* Suscepit Israel puerum suum,  
Recordatus est misericordie sue.

*Elizabeth.* Israel for his childe up toke he to cum,  
On his mercy to thynk ffor hese that be.

*Maria.* Sicut locutus est ad patres nostros,  
Abraham et semini ejus in secula.

*Elizabeth.* As he spak here to oure forfaderys in clos,  
Abraham and to alle hese sede of hym in this werd sa.

*Maria.* Gloria Patri et Filio  
Et Spiritui Sancto.

*Elizabeth.* Presyng be to the Fadyr in hevyn lo !  
The same to the Son here be so,  
The Holy Gost also to ken !

*Maria.* Sicut erat in principio, et nunc, et semper,  
Et in secula seculorum ! Amen.

*Elizabeth.* As it was in the begynnyng and now is and xal  
be for evyr,

And in this werd in alle good werkys to abydyn then.

*Maria.* This psalme of proyhese seyd betwen us tweyn,  
In hefne it is wretyn with aungellys hond,  
Evyr to be songe and also to be seyn,

Every day amonge us at oure evesong.  
But, cosyn Elyzabeth, I xal 3ow here kepe,  
And this thre monethis abide here now,  
Tyl 3e han childe, to wasche, skore, and swepe,  
And in alle that I may to comforte 3ow.

*Elizabeth.* A ! 3e modyr of God, 3e shewe us here how  
We xulde be meke that wrecchis here be ;  
Alle hefne and herthe wurchep 3ow now,  
That are trone and tabernakyl of the hy3 Trinité.

*Joseph.* A ! how do 3e, how do 3e, ffadyr 3acharye ?  
We ffall e ffast in age withowte othe ;

Why shake 3e so 3our hed ? have 3e the palsey ?  
Why speke 3e not, sere ? I trowe 3e are not wroth.

*Elizabeth.* Nay, wys ffadyr Joseph, therto he were ful loth,  
It is the vesityation of God he may not speke verily ;  
Lete us thank God therffor bothe,

He xal remedy it whan it plesyth his mercy.  
Come and pray 3ow specialy ;  
I-wys 3e are welcome, Mary ;  
ffor this comfortabelest comynge, good God, gramercy !

*Joseph.* Of 3our dissesse thynkys no greff,  
Thank God of al adversyté,  
ffor he wyl chastyse and repreff

Tho that he lovyth most hertylé.  
Mary, I hold best that we go hens,  
We have fer hom withowt fayl.

*Maria.* Al redy husbond without defens,  
I wyl werke be 3our counsayl.

Cosyn, be 3our leve and 3our lycens,  
For homward now us must travayl.  
Of this refreschyng in 3our presens,  
God 3eld 3ow that most may avayl.

*Elizabeth.* Now, cosynes bothe, Gow 3ow spede,

And wete 3ow wele withowtyn mo,  
3our presens comfortyth me indede ;

And therfore now am I ryght wo,  
That 3e, my ffrendys and my kynrede,

Thus sone now xul parte me fro :  
But I pray God he mote 3ow lede,  
In every place wher so 3e go.

*Here Mary and Elizabeth partyn, and Elizabeth goth  
to Zakarie, and seyth,*

Good husbond, ryse up, I beseke 3ow,

And go we to the temple now fast  
To wurchep God with that we mow,  
And thank hym bothe, this is my cast

Of the tyme that is comynge now ;  
ffor now is cum mercy, and venjauns is past :  
God wyl be born for mannys prow,  
To brynge us to blysse, that ever xal last.

*Contemplacio.* Lystenyth, sovereynys, here is a conclusyon,

How the Ave was mad here is lernyd us ;  
The aungel seyde " Ave, gratia plena, Dominus tecum,  
Benedicta tu in mulieribus."

Elyzabeth seyde, " Et benedictus fructus ventris tui."

Thus the chirche addyd Maria and Jhesus her :  
Who seyth oure ladyes sawtere dayly for a 3er thus,  
He hath pardon ten thowsand and eyte hundryd 3er.

Than ferther to oure matere to procede,

Mary with Elizabeth abod ther styлле  
iiij. monthys fully, as we rede,

Thankynge God with hertly wylle.  
A ! Lord God, what hous was this on ?

That these childeryn and here moderes to,

As Mary and Elizabeth, Jhesus and John,  
And Joseph and Zakarye also.

And evyr oure lady abod styлле thus,  
Tyl John was of his modyr born,  
And than zakarye spak i-wus,  
That had be down and his speche lorn.  
He and Elizabeth prophesyed as thus,  
They mad *Benedictus* them beforн ;  
And so *Magnificat*, and *Benedictus*,  
ffyrst in that place ther made worn.

Whan alle was don, oure Lady fre  
Toke here leve ; than after this,  
At Elizabeth and at zakarie,  
And kyssyd John and gan hym blys.

Now most mekely we thank 3ow of 3our pacyens,  
And beseke 3ou of 3our good supportacion,  
If here hathe be seyde or don any inconvenyens,  
We asygne it to 3our good deliberacion ;  
Besekynge to Crystes precious passyon,  
Conserve and rewarde 3our hedyr comynge !  
With Ave we begunne, and Ave is oure conclusyon,  
*Ave regina celorum* to oure Lady we synge.

## XIV. THE TRIAL OF JOSEPH AND MARY.

---

*Den.* Avoyd, seres, and lete my lorde the buschop come,  
And syt in the courte the lawes ffor to doo ;  
And I xal gon in this place them for to somowne,  
Tho that ben in my book the court 3e must com too.

I warne 3ow here alle abowte,  
That I somown 3ow alle the rowte,  
Loke 3e fayl, for no dowte,

At the court to pere.

Bothe John Jurdon, and Geffrey Gyle,  
Malkyn Mylkedoke, and fayr Mabyle,  
Stevyn Sturdy, and Jak at the Style,  
And Sawdyr Sadalere.

Thom Tynkere and Betrys Belle,  
Peyrs Potter and Whatt at the Welle,  
Symme Smalfeyth and Kate Kelle,  
And Bertylmew the Bochere.

Kytt Cakelere and Colett Crane,  
Gylle Fetyse and fayr Jane,  
Powle Pewterere and Pernel Prane,  
And Phelypp the good Flecchere.

Cok Crane and Davy Drydust,  
Luce Lyere and Letyce Lytyltrust,  
Miles the Myllere and Colle Crakecrust,  
Bothe Bette the Bakere, and Robyn Rede.  
And loke 3e ryngeweie in 3our purs,  
ffor ellys 3our cawse may spede the wurs,

Thow that 3e slynge Goddys curs

Evyn at myn hede, ffast com away.

Bothe Boutyng the Browstere, and Sybyly Slynge,

Megge Merywedyr and Sabyn Sprynge,

Tyffany Twynkelere, ffayle ffor nothyng,

The courte xal be this day.

*Hic intrabit pagentum de purgatione Mariæ et Joseph.*

*Hic dicit primus detractor,*

A! A! serys, God save 3ow alle,

Here is a fayr pepyl in good ffay;

Good seres, telle me what men me calle,

I trowe 3e kannot be this day;

3itt I walke wide and many way,

But 3et ther I come I do no good,

To reyse slawdyr is al my lay,

Bakbytere is my brother of blood.

Dede he ought come hedyr in al this day,

Now wolde God that he were here!

And be my trewthe, I dare wel say,

That yf we tweyn togedyr apere,

More slawndyr we to xal arere,

Within an howre thorweouth this town,

Than evyr ther was this thowsand 3ere,

And ellys I shrewe 3ow bothe up and downe.

Now be my trewthe I have a syght

Evyn of my brother, lo! where he is:

Welcom, dere brother, my trowthe I plyght,

3owre jentyl mowth let me now kys.

*Secundus detractor.* Gramercy, brother, so have I blys,

I am ful glad we met this day.

*Primus detractor.* Ryght so am I, brothyr, i-wys,

Meche gladder than I kan say.



But jitt, good brother, I 3ow pray,

Telle alle these pepyl what is 3our name ;  
ffor yf thei knew it, my lyf I lay,

They wole 3ow wurchep and speke gret fame.

*Secundus detractor.* I am Bakbytere, that spylyth alle  
game,

Bothe kyd and knowyn in many a place.

*Primus detractor.* Be my trowth I seyde the same,

And 3et sum seyden thou xulde have evyl grace.

*Secundus detractor.* Herk, Reyse-sclaundyr, canst thou  
owth telle

Of any newe thyng that wrought was late ?

*Primus detractor.* Within a shorte whyle a thyng befelle,

I trowe thou wylt lawh3 ryght wel therate,  
ffor be trowth, ryght mekyl hate,

If it be wylt, therof wyl growe.

*Secundus detractor.* If I may reyse therwith debate,

I xal not spare the seyde to sowe.

*Primus detractor.* Syr, in the tempyl a mayde ther was,

Calde mayde Mary, the trewth to telle ;

Sche semyd so holy withinne that plas,

Men seyde sche was ffedde with holy aungelle.

Sche made a vow with man nevyr to melle,

But to leve chast and clene virgine ;

How evyr it be her wombe doth swelle,

And is as gret as thinne or myne.

*Secundus detractor.* 3a ! that old shrewe Joseph, my  
trowth I plyght,

Was so anameryd upon that mayde,

That of hyr bewtye, whan he had syght,

He sesyd nat tulle had here asayd.

*Primus detractor.* A ! nay, nay, wel wers she hath hym  
payd,

Sum fresche 3onge galaunt she lovyth wel more,

That his leggyss to here hath leyde,

And that doth greve the old man sore.

*Secundus detractor.* Be my trowthe, al may wel be,  
 ffor fresche and fayr she is to syght,  
 And suche a mersyl, as semyth me,  
 Wolde cause a 3onge man to have delyght.

*Primus detractor.* Suche a 3onge damesel of bewté  
 bryght;

• And of schap so comely also,  
 Of hire tayle oftetyne be lyght,  
 And rygh tekyl undyr the too.

*Secundus detractor.* That olde cokolde was evyl begylyd,  
 To that fresche wenche whan he was wedde ;  
 Now muse he faderyn anothyr mannys chylde,  
 And with his swynke he xal be fedde.

*Primus detractor.* A 3onge man may do more chere in  
 bedde

To a 3onge wench, than may an olde ;  
 That is the cawse suche lawe is ledde,  
 That many a man is a kokewolde.

*Hic sedet episcopus Abizachar inter duos legis doctores, et audientes hanc defamationem vocat ad se detractores, dicens,*

*Episcopus.* Herke 3e, felaways, why speke 3e suche  
 schame

Of that good virgyn, ffayr mayd Mary ;  
 3e be acursyd so hire for to defame,  
 She that is of lyff so good and holy.  
 Of hire to speke suche velany,  
 3e make myn hert ful hevy of mood ;  
 I charge 3ow sese of 3oure fals cry,  
 ffor sche is sybbe of myn owyn blood.

*Secundus detractor.* Syb of thi kyn thow that she be,  
 Alle gret with chylde hire wombe doth swelle ;  
 Do calle here hedyr, thiself xal se  
 That it is trewthe that I the telle.

*Primus detractor.* Sere, ffor 3our sake I xal kepe cown-  
celle.

3ow for to greve I am ryght loth ;  
But lest, seres, lyst what seyth the belle,  
Oure fayr mayd now gret with childe goth.

*Primus doctor legis.* Take good heed, seres, what 3e doth say,

Avyse 3ow wele what 3e present ;  
3yf this be fownd fals, anothyr day  
Ful sore 3e xal 3our tale repent.

*Secundus detractor.* Sere, the mayd forsothe is good  
and gent,

Bothe comely and gay, and a fayr wenche ;  
And feetly with help sche can consent  
To set a cokewolde on the hye benche.

*Secundus doctor legis.* 3e be to besy of 3our langage,

I hope to God 3ow fals to preve ;  
It were gret rewthe she xulde so outrage,  
Or with suche synne to myscheve.

*Episcopus.* This evy talys my hert doth greve,

Of hire to here suche fowle dalyawnce ;  
If she be fowndyn in suche repreve,  
She xal sore rewe here governawns.

Sym Somnere, in hast wend thou thi way,—

Byd Joseph and his wyff be name  
At the coorte to appere this day,  
Here hem to pourge of her defame.  
Sey that I here of hem grett schame,  
And that doth me gret hevynes ;

If thei be clene withowtyn blame,  
Byd hem come hedyr and shew wyttnes.

*Den.* Alle redy, sere ; I xal hem calle,  
Here at 3our courte for to appere ;  
And yf I may hem mete withalle,  
I hope ryght sone thei xal ben here.

Away, seres, lete me com nere,  
 A man of wurchep here comyth to place,  
 Of curtesy me semyth 3e be to lere,  
 Do of 3our hodys with an evyl grace.  
 Do me sum wurchep befor my face,  
 Or be my trowthe I xal 3ow make,  
 If that I rolle 3ow up in my race,  
 ffor fere I xal do 3our ars qwake.  
 But 3it sum mede and 3e me take,  
 I wyl withdrawe my gret rough toth,  
 Gold or sylvyr I wyl not forsake,  
 But evyn as alle somnores doth.

A! Joseph, good day, with thi ffayr spowse,  
 My lorde the buschop hath for 3ow sent;  
 It is hym tolde that in thin house,  
 A cockoldeis bowe is eche nyght bent.  
 He that shett the bolt is lyke to be schent:—  
 ffayre mayde, that tale 3e kan best telle;  
 Now be 3oure trowthe telle 3our entent,  
 Dede not the archere plese 3ow ryght welle?  
*Maria.* Of God in hevyn I take wyttnes,  
 That synful werk was nevyr my thought;  
 I am a mayd 3it of pure clenness,  
 Lyke as I was into this werd brought.  
*Den.* Othyr wyttnes xal non be sought,  
 Thou art with childe, eche man may se;  
 I charge 3ow bothe 3e tary nought,  
 But to the buschop com forth with me.  
*Joseph.* To the buschop with 3ow we wende,  
 Of oure purgacion have we no dowth.  
*Maria.* Almyghty God xal be oure frende,  
 Whan the trewth is tryed owth.  
*Den.* 3a no this wyse excusyth here every scowte,

Whan here owyn synne hem doth defame ;  
 But lowly than thei gyn to lowth,  
 Whan thei be gylty and fowndyn in blame.

Therefore com forthe, cokewolde be name,  
 The buschop xal 3our lyff appose ;  
 Com forth also, 3e goodly dame,  
 A clene huswyff, as I suppose.  
 I xal 3ow tellyn, withowtyn glose,  
 And 3e were myn withowtyn lak ;  
 I wolde eche day beschrewe 3our nose,  
 And 3e dede brynge me suche a pak.

My lord the buschop, here have I brought  
 This goodly cophyl, at 3our byddyng ;  
 And as me semyth as be here fraught,  
 "ffayr chylde, lullay," sone must she syng.  
*Primus detractor.* To here a credyl and 3e wolde brynge,  
 3e myght save monye in here purse ;  
 Becawse she is 3our cosyn 3ynge,  
 I pray 3ow, sere, lete her nevyr fare the wers.  
*Episcopus.* Alas ! Mary, what hast thou wrought ?  
 I am aschamyd evyn for thi sake ;  
 How hast thou chaungyd thin holy thought ?  
 Dude old Joseph with strenght the take ?  
 Or hast thou chosyn another make,  
 By whom thou art thus brought in schame ?  
 Telle me who hath wrought this wrake ;—  
 How hast thou lost thi holy name ?  
*Maria.* My name, I hope, is saff and sownde,  
 God to wyttnes I am a mayd !  
 Of fleschly lust and gostly wownde,  
 In dede nere thought I nevyr asayd.  
*Primus doctor legis.* How xulde thi wombe thus be arayd,  
 So grettly swollyn as that it is ?

But if sum man the had ovyr-layd,

Thi wombe xulde never be so gret i-wys.

*Secundus doctor legis.* Herke thou, Joseph, I am afrayd

That thou hast wrought this opyn synne;

This woman thou hast thus betrayd,

With gret flaterynge or sum fals gynne.

*Secundus detractor.* Now be myn trowthe 3e hytte the  
pynne,

With that purpose in feyth I holde;

Telle now how thou thus dudyst wynne,

Or knowlyche thiself ffor a cockewold.

*Joseph.* Sche is for me a trewe clene mayde,

And I for hire am clene also;

Of flesschly synne I nevyr asayde,

Sythyn that sche was weddyd me to.

*Episcopus.* Thou xalt not schape from us jitt so;

ffyrst thou xalte tellyn us another lay;

Streyt to the awter thou xalt go,

The drynge of vengeawns ther to asay.

Here is the botel of Goddys vengeauns;—

Thys drynk xal be now thi purgacion;

This hath suche vertu by Goddys ordenauns,

That what man drynk of this potacion,

And gothe serteyn in processyon,

Here in this place this awtere abowth,

If he be g lty, sum maculacion

Pleyn in his face xal shewe it owth.

Iff thou be gylty, telle us, lete se,

Over Godys myght be not to bolde:

If thou presume and gylty be,

God thou dost greve many a folde.

*Joseph.* I am not gylty, as I fyrst tolde,

Allemyghty God I take wytnes!

*Episcopus.* Than this drynke in hast thou holde,  
And on processyon anon the dresse.

*Hic Joseph bibit et septies circuiuit altare dicens,*

*Joseph.* This drynk I take with meke entent,  
As I am gyltles, to God I pray,—  
Lord ! as thou art omnypotente,  
On me thou shewe the trowthe this day. (*Modo bibit.*)  
About this awtere I take the way,  
O gracyous God ! help thi seruaunt,  
As I am gyltles azen 3on may,  
Thin hand of mercy this tyme me graunt !

*Den.* This olde shrewe may not wele gon,  
Longe he taryeth to go abowth ;  
Lyfte up thi feet, sett forthe thi ton,  
Or be my trewthe thou getyst a clowte !  
*Secundus detractor.* Now, sere evyl Thedom, com to thi  
snowte !

What heylyght thi leggyes now to be lame ?  
Thou dedyst hem put ryght freschly owte,  
Whan thou dedyst play with 3on 3onge dame.

*Primus detractor.* I pray to God gyf hym myschawns,  
Hese leggyes here do folde for age ;  
But with this damysel whan he dede dawns,  
The olde charle had ryght gret corage.

*Den.* The shrewe was than sett in a dotage,  
And had good lust that tyme to pleyn ;  
3aff sche not 3ow cowdel to potage,  
Whan 3e had don, to comforte 3our brayn ?

*Joseph.* A ! gracyous God, help me this tyde,  
Ageyn this pepyl that me doth fame ;  
As I nevyr more dede toche where syde,  
This day help me fro werdly schame !

Abowte this awtere to kepe my fame,  
 Vij. tymes I have gon rownd abowte ;  
 If I be wurthy to suffyr blame,  
 O ryghtful God, my synne shewe owughte.

*Episcopus.* Joseph, with hert thank God thi Lorde,  
 Whos hey; mercy doth the excuse ;  
 ffor thi purgacion we xal recorde,  
 With hyre of synne thou dedyst never muse.  
 But, Mary, thiself mayst not refuse ;  
 Alle grett with chylde we se the stonde,  
 What mystyr man dede the mysuse,  
 Why hast thou synnyd ageyn thin husbonde ?

*Maria.* I trespacyd nevyr with erthely wyght ;  
 Therof I hope, thorowe Goddys sonde,  
 Here to be purgyd before 3our syght,  
 ffrom alle synne clene, lyke as myn husbonde.  
 Take me the botel out of 3our honde,  
 Here xal I drynke beforn 3our face ;  
 Abowth this awtere than xal I fonde,  
 Vij. tymes to go, by Godys grace.

*Primus doctor legis.* Se this bolde bysmare wolde presume,  
 Ageyn God to preve his myght !  
 Thow Goddys vengeauns hyre xuld consume,  
 Sche wyl not telle hyre fals delyght.  
 Thou art with chylde, we se in syght,  
 To us thi wombe the doth accuse.  
 Ther was nevyr woman 3itt in suche plyght,  
 That ffrom mankynde hyre kowde excuse.

*Primus detractor.* In ffeyth I suppose that this woman slepte  
 Withowtyn alle coverte, whylle that it dede snowe,  
 And a flake therof into hyre mowthe crepte,  
 And therof the chylde in hyre wombe doth growe.



*Secundus detractor.* Than beware dame, for this is wel i-knowe

Whan it is born, yf that the sunne shyne,  
It wyl turne to watyr ageyn, as I trowe,  
ffor snow onto watyr dothe evyr more reclyne.

*Secundus doctor legis.* With Goddys hy3 myght, loke thou not  
jape,

Of thi purgacion wel the avyse ;  
Yf thou be gylty, thou mayst not schape,  
Beware evyr of God, that ryghtful justyce.  
If God with vengeauns set on the his syse,  
Not only thou but alle thi kyn is schamyd ;  
Bettyr it is to telle the trewth devyse,  
Than God for to greve and of him be gramyd.

*Maria.* I trostyn in his grace, I xal hym nevyr greve,

His sêrvaunt I am in worde, dede, and thought ;  
A mayd undefyled I hope he xal me preve,  
I pray 3ow lett me nought.

*Episcopus.* Now be that good Lord, that alle this werd hath  
wrought,

If God on the shewe ony manyr tokyn,  
Purgacion I trowe was nevyr so dere bowth,  
If I may on the in any wyse be wrokyn.

Holde here the botel and tãke a large draught,

And abowth the awtere go thi processyon.

*Marya.* To God in this case my cawse I have be-taught,  
Lorde, thorwe thin helpe, I drynke of this potacyon.

*Hic beata virgo bibit de potacione, et postea circumvit altare,  
dicens,*

God, as I nevyr knew of mannys maculacion,

But evyr have lyved in trew virginité,  
Send me this day thin holy consolacion,  
That alle this fayr peple my clenness may se.

O gracyous God, as thou hast chose me,  
 ffor to be thi modyr, of me to be born !  
 Save thi tabernacle that clene is kepte for the,  
 Whiche now am put at repref and skorn.  
 Gabryel me tolde with wordys he beforne,  
 That 3e of 3our goodnes wold become my chylde ;  
 Help now of 3our hy3ness, my wurchep be not lorn,  
 A ! dere sone, I pray 3ow, help 3our modyr mylde.

*Episcopus.* Almyghty God, what may this mene,  
 ffor alle the drynke of Goddys potacyon,  
 This woman with chylde is fayr and clene,  
 Withowtyn fowle spotte, or maculacion.  
 I cannat, be non ymagynacion,  
 Preve hyre gylty and synful of lyff ;  
 It shewit opynly, by here purgacion,  
 Sche is clene mayde, bothe modyr and wyff !

*Primus detractor.* Be my fadyr sowle here is gret gyle,  
 Because sche is syb of 3our kynreed ;  
 The drynk is chaungyd by sum fals wyle,  
 That sche no shame xulde have this steed.

*Episcopus.* Becawse thou demyst that we do falshede,  
 And for thou dedyst hem fyrst defame ;  
 Thou xalt ryght here, magré thin heed,  
 Beforne alle this pepyl, drynk of the same.

*Primus detractor.* Syr, in good ffeyth oo draught I pulle,  
 If these to drynkeres have not alle spent.

*Hic bibit et scenciens dolorem in capite cadit, et dicit,*

Out, out, alas ! what heylith my sculle,  
 A ! myn heed with ffyre me thynkyht is brent !  
 Mercy, good Mary, I do me repent,  
 Of my cursyd and ffals langage.

*Maria.* Now, God, Lord in hevyn omnypotent,  
Of his grett mercy 3our seknes aswage.

*Episcopus.* We alle on knes ffalle here on grownd,  
Thou Goddys handemayd prayng for grace ;  
Alle cursyd langage and schame on sownd,  
Good Mary, ffor3eve us here in this place.

*Maria.* Now God for3eve 3ow alle 3owre trespase,  
And also for3eve 3ow alle defamacion  
That 3e have sayd, bothe more and lesse,  
To myn hynderawnce and maculacion.

*Episcopus.* Now blyssyd virgyne, we thank 3ow alle  
Of 3oure good hert and gret pacyens ;  
We wyl go with 3ow hom to 3our halle,  
To do 3ow servys with hy3 reverens.

*Maria.* I thank 3ow hertyly of 3our benevolens,  
Onto 3our owyn hous I pray 3ow 3e goo,  
And take this pepyl hom with 3ow hens,  
I am not dysposyd to passyn hens froo.

*Episcopus.* Than ffarewel, mayden and pure virgyne,  
Farewel, trewe handmayd of God in blys !  
We alle to 3ow lowly inclyne,  
And take oure leve of 3ow, as wurthy is.

*Maria.* Allemyghty God, 3our weys wysse,  
ffor that hy3 lord is most of myght,  
He mote 3ow spede, that 3e not mys,  
In hevyn of hym to have a syght.

*Joseph.* Honouryd in hevyn be that hy3 lorde,  
Whos endles grace is so habundaunt,  
That he doth shewe the trewe recorde  
Of iche wyhgt that is his trewe servaunt.  
That Lord to wurchepe with hert plesaunt,  
We bothe be bownd ryght on this place,

Whiche oure purgacyon us dyde graunt,  
And prevyd us pure by hieꝝ grace.

*Maria.* fforsothe, good spowse, I thank hym hyȝly,  
Of his good grace ffor our purgacion !  
Oure clennes is knowyn ful opynly,  
Be vertu of his grett consolacion.



## XV. THE BIRTH OF CHRIST.

---

*Joseph.* Lord, what travayl to man is wrought !  
Rest in this werd behovyth hym non ;  
Octavyan oure emperor sadly hath bezought  
Oure trybutehym to bere, ffolk must forth ichon,  
It is cryed in every bourgh and cety be name ;  
I that am a pore tymbre wryth, born of the blood of  
Davyd,  
The emperores comawndement I must holde with,  
And ellys I were to blame.

Now, my wyff Mary, what sey 3e to this ?  
For sekyr, nedys I must fforth wende  
Onto the cyté of Bedleem, ffer hens i-wys ;—  
Thus to labore I must my body bende.  
*Maria.* Myn husbond and my spowse, with 3ow wyl I  
wende,  
A syght of that cyté ffayn wolde I se ;  
If I myght of myn alye ony ther ffynde,  
It wold be grett joye onto me.

*Joseph.* My spowse, 3e be with childe, I fere 3ow to kary,  
ffor me semyth it were werkys wylde ;  
But 3ow to plese ryght ffayn wold I,  
3itt women benethe to greve whan thei be with childe.  
Now latt us fforth wende as ffast as we may,  
And almyghty God spede us in oure jurnay !  
*Maria.* A ! my swete husbond, wolde 3e telle to me,  
What tre is 3on standynge upon 3on hylle ?

*Josephe.* fforsothe, Mary, it is clepyd a chery tre ;  
In tyme of 3ere 3e myght ffede 3ow theron 3our ffylle.

*Maria.* Turne ageyn, husbond, and behold 3on tre,  
How that it blomyght now so swetly.

*Joseph.* Cum on, Mary, that we worn at 3on cyté ;  
Or ellys we may be blamyd, I telle 3ow lythly.

*Maria.* Now, my spowse, I pray 3ow to behold,  
How the cheryes growyn upon 3on tre ;

ffor to have therof ryght ffayn I wold,  
And it plesyd 3ow to labore so meche for me.

*Joseph.* 3our desyre to ffulfille I xal assay sekylly,

Ow to plucke 3ow of these cheries ; it is a werk wylde,  
ffor the tre is so hy3 it wol not be lyghtly,

Therefore lete hym pluk 3ow cheryes begatt 3ow with childe.

*Maria.* Now, good Lord, I pray the graunt me this boun,

To have of these cheries, and it be 3our wylle :

Now, I thank it God, this tre bowyth to me downe !

I may now gaderyn anowe, and etyn my ffylle.

*Josephe.* Ow, I know weyl I have offendyd my God in  
Trinyté,

Spekyng to my spowse these unkynde wurdys ;  
ffor now I beleve wel it may non other be,

But that my spowse beryght the kyngys son of blys ;

He help us now at oure nede !

Of the kynrede of Jesse worthely were 3e bore,

Kynges and patryarkys 3ow beffore,

Alle these wurthy of 3our kynred wore,

As clerkys in story rede.

*Maria.* Now, gramercy, husbond, for 3our report !

In oure weys wysely late us forth wende ;

The fadyr allemyghty he be oure comfort !

The Holy Gost glorious he be oure frende !

*Joseph.* Heyl, wurchepful sere, and good day !

A ceteceyn of this cyté 3e seme to be ;

Of herborwe ffor spowse and me I 3ow pray,  
ffor trewly this woman is fful weré,

And fayn at reste, sere, wold she be ;  
We wolde ffulffylle the byddyng of oure emperoure,  
ffor to pay trybute, as ryght is oure,  
And to kepe oureselfe ffrom dolowre,

We are come to this cyté.  
*Cives.* Sere, ostage in this towne know I non,  
Thin wyff and thou in for to slepe ;  
This ceté is besett with pepyl every won,  
And 3ett thei ly withowte fful every strete.

Withinne no walle, man, comyst thou nowth,  
Be thou onys withinne the cyté gate ;  
On ethys in the strete a place may be sowth,  
Theron to reste, withowte debate.

*Joseph.* Nay, sere, debate that wyl I nowth ;  
Alle suche thyngys passyn my powere :  
But 3itt my care and alle my thought  
Is for Mary, my derlynge dere.

A ! swete wyff, what xal we do ?  
Wher xal we logge this nyght ?  
Onto the ffadyr of heffne pray we so,  
Us to kepe ffrom every wykkyd whyt.  
*Cives.* Good man, o word I wyl the sey,  
If thou wylt do by the counsel of me ;  
3ondyr is an hous of haras that stant be the wey.

Amonge the bestys herboryd may 3e be.  
*Maria.* Now the fadyr of heffne he mut 3ow 3elde !  
His sone in my wombe forsothe he is ;  
He kepe the and thi good be fryth and ffelde !  
Go we hens, husbond, for now tyme it is.  
But herk now, good husbond, a newe relacyon,  
Whiche in myself I know ryght welle ;

Cryst in me hath take incarnation,  
 Sone wele be borne, the trowthe I fele.

In this pore logge my chawmere I take,  
 Here for to abyde the blyssyd byrthe  
 Of hym that alle this werd dude make,—  
 Betwyn myn sydes I fele he styrthe.

*Joseph.* God be thin help, spowse, it swemyth me sore,  
 Thus febyly loggyd and in so pore degré,  
 Goddys sone amonge bestys ffor to be bore;  
 His woundyr werkys ffulfyllid must be!  
 In an hous that is desolat, withowty any walle,  
 fyer nor wood non here is.

*Maria.* Joseph, myn husbond, abydyn here I xal,  
 ffor here wyl be born the kynges sone of blys!

*Joseph.* Now, jentyll wyff, be of good myrthe,  
 And if 3e wyl owght have, telle me what 3e thynk;  
 I xal not spare fur schep nor derthe,—

Now telle me 3our lust of mete and drynk.

*Maria.* ffor mete and drynk lust I ryght nowth,  
 Allemyghty God my fode xal be!

Now that I am in chawmere brought,  
 I hope ryght welle my chylde to se.

Therfore husbond, of 3our honesté,  
 Avoyd 3ow hens out of this place;

And I alone, with humylité,

Here xal abyde Goddys hy3 grace.

*Joseph.* Alleredy, wyff, 3ow for to plese

I wyl go hens out of 3our way;

And seke sum mydwyvys 3ow for to ese,

Whan that 3e travayle of childe this day.

ffarewelle, trewe wyff, and also clene may,

God be 3our comforte in Trinyté!

*Maria.* To God in hevyn for 3ow I pray,

He 3ow preserve wherso 3e be!



*Hic dum Joseph est absens parit Maria filium unigenitum.*

*Joseph.* Now God, of whom comythe alle releffe,  
 And as alle grace in the is grownde,  
 So save my wyff from hurt and greffe,  
 Tyl I sum mydwyvys for here have fownde !  
 Travelynge women in care be bownde,  
 With grete throwys whan thei do grone ;  
 God, helpe my wyff that sche not swownde !  
 I am ful sory sche is alone.

It is not convenient a man to be  
 Ther women gon in travalyng ;  
 Wherfore sum mydwyff ffayn wold I se,  
 My wyff to helpe that is so 3enge.  
*3elomy.* Why makyst thou man suche mornyng ?  
 Telle me sumdele of 3our gret mone.

*Joseph.* My wyf is now in gret longynge,  
 Travelyng of chylde, and is alone :  
 ffor Godys love that sytt in trone,  
 As 3e, mydwyvys, that kan 3our good,  
 Help my 3onge spowse in hast anone,—  
 I drede me sore of that fayr food.

*Salome.* Be of good chere and of glad mood,  
 We ij. mydwyvys with the wylle go ;  
 Ther was nevyr woman in suche plyght stood,  
 But we were redy here help to do.

My name is Salomee, alle men me knowe  
 ffor a mydwyff of wurthy fame ;  
 Whan women travayl, grace doth growe,  
 Ther as I come I had nevyr shame.  
*3elomye.* And I am 3elomye, men knowe my name ;  
 We tweyn with the wyl go togedyr,

And help thi wyff fro hurt and grame;

Come forthe, Joseph, go we streythe thedyr.

*Joseph.* I thank 3ow, damys, 3e comforte my lyff,

Streyte to my spowse walke we the way.

In this pore logge lyght Mary my wyff;

Hyre for to comforte, gode frendys, asay.

*Salome.* We dare not entre this logge in fay,

Ther is therin so gret bryghtnes,—

Mone be nyght nor sunne be day

Shone nevyr so clere in ther lyghtnesse.

*3elomye.* Into this hous dare I not gon,

The woundyrffulle lyght doth me affray.

*Joseph.* Than wyl myself gon in alon,

And chere my wyff, if that I may;

Alle heyl, maydon and wyff, I say!

How dost thou fare? telle me thi chere!

The for to comforte in gesyne this day,

Tweyn gode mydwyvis I have brought here.

The for to helpe that art in harde bonde,

3elomye and Salomee be come with me,—

ffor dowte of drede withowte thei do stond,

And dare not come in for lyght that they se.

*Hic Maria subridendo dicat, Maria.*

*Maria.* The myght of the Godhede in his magesté

Wyl not be hyd now at this whyle;

The chylde that is born wyl preve his modyr fre,

A very clene mayde, and therfore I smyle.

*Joseph.* Why do 3e lawghe, wyff? 3e be to blame;

I pray 3ow, spowse, do no more so;

In happ the mydwyvys wyl take it to grame,

And at 3our nede helpe wele non do.

Iff 3e have nede of mydwyvys, lo!

Peraventure thei wyl gon hens:

Therfor be sad and 3e may so,

And wynnyth alle the mydwyvis good diligens.

*Maria.* Husbond, I pray 3ow dysplese 3ow nowth,

Thow that I lawghe and gret joye have ;

Here is the chylde this werde hath wrought,

Born now of me, that alle thynges xal save.

*Joseph.* I aske 3ow grace, for I dyde rave !

O gracyous childe, I aske mercy !

As thou art Lord and I but knave,

ffor3eve me now my gret foly !

Alas ! mydwyvis, what have I seyde ?

I pray 3ow come to us more nere ;

ffor here I fynde my wyff a mayd,

And in here arme a chylde hath here.

Bothe mayd and modyr sche is in ffere,

That God wole have may nevyr more fayle ;

Modyr on erthe was nevyr non cler,

Withowth sche had in byrthe travayle.

*3elomy.* In byrth travayle muste sche nedys have,

Or ellys no chylde of here is born.

*Joseph.* I pray 3ow, dame, and 3e vowchesave,

Com se the chylde my wyff befor.

*Salome.* Grete God be in this place !

Swete systyr, how fare 3e ?

*Maria.* I thank the fadyr of his hy3 grace,

His owyn son and my chylde here 3e may se.

*3elomye.* Alle heyl, Mary, and ryght good morn !

Who was mydwyfe of this ffayr chylde ?

*Maria.* He that nothynges wyl have forlorne

Sent me this babe, and I mayde mylde.

*3elomye.* With honde lete me now towche and fele,

Yf 3e have nede of medycyne ;

I xal 3ow comforte and helpe ryght wele,

As other women, yf 3e have pyne.

*Maria.* Of this fayr byrthe that here is myn,  
 Peyne nere grevyng fele I ryght non !  
 I am clene mayde and pure virgyn,  
 Tast with your hand yourself alon.

*Hic palpat zelomye beatam virginem, dicens,*

*zelomy.* O myghtfulle God, have mercy on me !  
 A merveyle that nevyr was herd befor !  
 Here opynly I fele and se  
 A fayr chylde of a maydon is borne,  
 And nedyth no waschyng, as other don,—  
 fful clene and pure forsothe is he ;  
 Withoutyn spott or ony polucion,  
 His modyr nott hurte of virgynité !

Coom nere, gode systyr Salome,  
 Beholde the brestys of this clene mayd,  
 fful of fayr mylke how that thei be,  
 And hyre chylde clene, as I fyrst sayd ;  
 As other ben nowth fowle arayd,  
 But clene and pure, bothe modyr and chylde ;  
 Of this matyr I am dysmayd  
 To se them bothe thus undefyled.  
*Salome.* It is not trewe ; it may nevyr be  
 That both be clene, I cannot beleve :  
 A maydes milke never man dyde se,  
 Ne woman bere chylde withowte grett greve.

I xal nevyr trowe it, but I it preve,  
 With hand towchyng but I assay ;  
 In my conscience it may nevyr cleve,  
 The sche hath chylde and is a may.  
*Maria.* now for to putt clene out of dowth,  
 Towche with your hand and wele assay :  
 Wysely ransake and trye the trewth owth,  
 Whethyr I be fowlyd, or a clene may.

*Hic tangit Salomee Mariæ, et cum arescerit manus ejus  
ulverando, et, quasi flendo, dicit,*

Salomee. Alas ! alas ! and weleawaye !  
ffor my grett dowth and fals beleve,  
Myne hand is ded and drye as claye !  
My fals untrost hath wrought myscheve !

Alas ! the tyme that I was born,  
Thus to offende aȝens Goddys myght !  
Myn handys power is now alle lorn,  
Styff as a stykke and may nowth plyght.  
ffor I dede tempte this mayde so bryght,  
And helde aȝens here pure clennes,  
In grett myscheff now am I pyght :  
Alas ! alas ! ffor my lewdnes.

O lord of myght ! thou knowyst the trowthe,  
That I have evyr had dred of the ;  
On every power wryght evyr I have rowthe,  
And ȝove hem almes for love of the.  
Bothe wyff and wedowe that askyght for the,  
And frendles chylderyn that haddyn grett nede,  
I dude them cure and alle for the,  
And toke no rewarde of them nor mede.

Now as a wrecche ffor fals beleve,  
That I shewyd in temptynge this mayde,  
My hand is ded and doth me greve !  
Alas ! that evyr I here assyde.

*Angelus.* Woman, thi sorwe to have delayde,  
Wurchep that childe that ther is born :  
Towche the clothis ther he is layde,  
ffor he xal save alle that is lorn !

Salomee. O glorious chylde, and kynge of blysse !  
I aske ȝow mercy for my trespase ;

I knowlege my synne, I demyd amys ;  
 O blyssyd babe, grawnt me sum grace !  
 Of 3ow, mayde, also here in this place,  
 I aske mercy, knelynge on kne ;  
 Moste holy mayde, grawnt me solace,  
 Sum wurde of comforte sey now to me.

*Maria.* As Goddys aungel to 3ow dede telle,  
 My chylde is medecyn ffor every sor ;  
 Towche his clothis be my cowncelle,—  
 3owre hand ful sone he wyl restor.

*Hic Salomee tangit fimbriam Christi, dicens,*

*Salomee.* A ! now blyssyd be this chylde evermore—  
 The sone of God forsothe he is !  
 Hath helyd myn hand, that was forlore  
 Thorwe ffals beleve and demynge amys.  
 In every place I xal telle this,  
 Of a clene mayde that God is born :  
 And in oure lyknes God now clad is,  
 Mankend to save that was forlorn.  
 His modyr a mayde as sche was beforne,  
 Natt fowle pollutyd, as other women be ;  
 But fayr and fresche, as rose on thorn,  
 Lely wyte clene with pure virginyté.

Of this blyssyd babe my leve now do I take,  
 And also of 3ow, hy3 modyr of blysse !  
 Of this grett meracle more knowlege to make,  
 I xal go telle it in iche place i-wys.

*Maria.* ffarewel, good dame, and God 3our wey wysse,  
 In all 3our jurnay God be 3ourspede ;  
 And of his hy3 mercy that Lord so 3ow blysse,  
 That 3e nevyr offende more in word, thought, nor dede.  
*3elomy.* And I also do take my leve here,  
 Of alle this blyssyd good company ;

Praynge your grace, bothe fere and nere ;

On us to spede your endles mercy.

*Joseph.* The blyssyng of that Lord that is most myghty,

Mote sprede on you in every place,

Of alle your ennyes to have the victory,

God that best may grawnt you his grace ! *Amen.*

## XVI. THE ADORATION OF THE SHEPHERDS.

---

*Angelus ad pastores dicit*, "Gloria in excelsis Deo."

Joye to God that sytt in hevyn,  
And pes to man on erthe grownde !  
A chylde is born benethe the levyn,  
Thurwe hym many ffolke xul be unbownde.  
Sacramentys ther xul be vij.,  
Wonnyn thorowe that childys wounde ;  
Therfore I synge a joyful stevene,  
The flowre of frenchep now is founde !  
God that wonyght on hy3,  
He is gloryed mannys gost to wynne,  
He hath sent salve to mannys synne,  
Pes is comyn to mannys kynne,

Thorwe Goddys hi3e wysdam I saye.

*Primus Pastor.* Maunfras, Maunfras, felawe myn,  
I saw a grett lyght with bryght shyne,  
3it saw I nevyr so mervely asyne,

Shapyn upon the skyes.

It is bryghtere than the sunne bem,  
It comyth ryght over alle this rem,  
Evyn above Bedleem,

I saw it brenne thryes !

*Secundus Pastor.* Thu art my brother Boosras,  
I have beholdyn the same pas,  
I trowe it is tokenynge of gras,  
That shynynge shewyght beforn !



Balaam spak in prophesye,  
 A lyght xuld shyne upon the skye,  
 Whan a chylde of a mayd Marye  
     In Bedleem were i-born.

*Tertius Pastor.* Thow I make lytyl noyse of this,  
 I am an herde man that hattyht sayyng amyce,  
 I herde spekyng of a chylde of blyce,  
     Of Moyses in his lawe.

Of a mayd a child xuld be borne,  
 On a tre he xuld be torn,  
 Delyver folkys that arn forlorn,—  
     The chylde xulde be slawe.

*Primus pastor.* Balaam spake in prophecie,  
 Out of Jacob xuld shyne a skye,  
 Many ffolke he xulde bye  
     With his bryght blood.

Be that bryght blod that he xulde blede,  
 He xal us brynge fro the develys drede,  
 As a duke most dowty in dede,  
     Thorwe his dethe on rode.

*Secundus Pastor.* Amos spak with mylde methes,  
 A frute swettere than bawmys brethes,  
 His dethe xulde slen owre sowlys dethe,  
     And drawe us alle from helle.

Therefore suche lyght goth befor,  
 In tokyn that the childe is born,  
 Whiche xal save that is forlorn,—  
     As prophetys gonne spelle.

*Tertius pastor.* Danyel the prophete thus gan speke,  
 Wyse God from woo us wreke,  
 Thi bryght hevyn thou to-breke,  
     And medele the with a mayde.

This prophecie is now spad,  
 Cryst in our kende is clad,  
 Therefore mankend may be glad,  
     As prophetes befor han seyde.

"Gloria in excelsis deo," *Content.*

*Primus Pastor.* Ey, ey ! this was a wondyr note,

That was now songyn above the sky !

I have that voys, fful wele I wote,

Thei songe *gle glo glory.*

*Secundus Pastor.* Nay, so mot y the, so was it nowth,

I have that songe fful wele I num,

In my wytt weyl it is wrought : —

It was *gle glo glas glam.*

*Tertius Pastor.* The songe me thought it was glory ;

And afterwarde he seyde us to, —

Ther is a chylde born xal be a prynce myghty,

ffor to seke that chylde I rede we go.

*Primus Pastor.* The prophecia of Boadras is spedly sped ;

Now leyke we hens, as that lyght us lede :

Myght we se onys that bryght on bed,

Oure sorow it wolde unbynde.

We xulde shadyr for no shoure,

Buske us hens to Bedleam boure,

To se that fayr fresche flowre,

The mayde mylde in mynde.

*Secundus Pastor.* Lete us ffolwe with alle oure myght,

With songe and myrthe we xul us dyght,

And wurchep with joye that wurthy wyght,

That Lord is of mankynne.

Lete us go fforthe fast on hye,

And honowre that babe wurthyllye,

With merthe, songe, and melodye ;

Have do ! this songe begynne !

*Tunc pastores cantabunt "Stella cæli extirpavit."*

*Quo facto, ibunt ad querendum Christum.*

*Primus Pastor.* Heyle floure of floures, fayrest i-fownde !

Heyle, perle peerles, prime rose of prise !

Heyl, blome on bedde ! we xul be unbownde

With thi bloody woundys and werkys fulle wyse.

Heyl, God grettest, I grete the on grownde !

The gredy devyl xal grone grysly as a gryse,  
Whan thou wynnyst this worlde with thi wyde wounde,  
And puttyst man to paradys with plenty of prys ;  
To love the is my delyte.

Heyl, floure and fre !

✓ Lyght from the Trynyté !

Heyl, blyssyd mote thou be !

Heyl, mayden, fayrest in syght !

*Secundus Pastor.* Heyl, floure ovyr flour fowndyn in fryght !

Heyl, Cryst, kynde in oure kyth !

Heyl, werker of wele to wonyn us wyth !

Heyl wyunner i-wys !

Heyl, fformere and ffrende !

Heyl, fellere of the fende !

Heyl, clad in oure kende !

Heyl, prince of paradys !

*Tertius pastor.* Heyl, Lord over lordys, that lyggyst ful  
lowe !

Heyl, kyng ovyr kynges thi kynrede to knowe !

Heyl, comely knyth the devyl to overthrowe !

Heyl, flowre of alle !

Heyl, werkere to wynne

Bodyes bowndyn in synne !

Heyl, in a bestys bynne,

Be-stad in a stalle !

*Joseph.* Herdys on hylle,

Bethe not style,

But seyth 3our wylle,

To many a man ;

How God is born,

This mery morn,

That is forlorn

Fyndyn he can.

*Secundus Pastor.* We xulle telle,

Be dale and hylle,

How harwere of helle  
                     Was born this nyght,  
 Myrthis to melle,  
 And fendys to quelle,  
 That were so felle

                    Aȝens his ryght.

*Secundus Pastor.* ffarewel, babe and barne of blys !  
 ffarewel, Lord that lovely is !  
 The to wurcheþ thi feet I kys ;  
                     On knes to the I falle.

The to wurchepe I falle on kne,  
 Alle this werd may joye of the !  
 Now farewel, Lord of grett pousté !  
                     ȝa, farewel, kyng of alle.

*Tertius Pastor.* Thow I be the last that take my leve,  
 ȝit fayre mullynge, take it nat at no greve ;  
 Now, fayre babe, wele mut thou cheve !  
                     ffayr chylde, now have good day.

ffareweyl, myn owyn dere derlyng :  
 I-wys thou art a ryght fayr thyng !  
 ffarewel, my Lorde and my swetyng !  
                     ffarewel, born in pore aray !

*Maria.* Now, ȝe herdmen, wel mote ȝe be,  
                     ffor ȝoure omage and ȝour syngyng :  
 My sone xal aqwyte ȝow in hefne se,  
                     And ȝeve ȝow alle ryght good hendyng !   *Amen.*

## XVII. ADORATION OF THE MAGI.

---

*Herode.* As a lord in ryalté in non regyon so ryche,  
And rulere of alle remys, I ryde in ryal aray ;  
Ther is no lord of lond in lordchep to me lyche,  
Non lofflyere, non lofsumere,—evyr lestyng is my lay :  
Of bewté and of boldnes I bere evermore the belle ;  
Of mayn and of myght I master every man ;  
I dyng with my dowtynes the devyl down to helle,  
for bothe of hevyn and of herthe I am kyng sertain.

I am the comelyeste kyng clad in gleteringe golde,  
3a, and the semelyeste syre that may bestryde a stede ;  
I welde att my wylle alle wyghtes upon molde,—  
3a, and wurthely I am wrappyd in a wurthy wede.  
3e knyghtes so comely, bothe curteys and kene,  
To my paleys wyl I passe, fulle prest I 3ow plyth ;  
3e dukys so dowty, ffolwe me be-dene  
Onto my ryal paleys, the wey lyth ful ryght.

Wyghtly fro my stede I skyppe down in hast,—  
To myn hey3 hallys I haste me in my way ;  
3e mynstrelle of myrthe, blowe up a good blast,  
Whylle I go to chawmere and chaunge myn array.

*Primus Rex.* Heyl be the kynges tweyne,  
fferre rydyng out of 3our regne !  
Me thynkyth be 3our presentes seyne,  
3e sekyn oure Savyour.

ffro Saba have I folwyd fferre  
 The glemynge of 3on gay sterre ;  
 A chyl dys blood xal bye us dere,  
     That ther is born in bestes boure.

My name is kynge Baltazare,  
 Of prophetys speche I am ware,  
 Therefore a fferre wey I fare,  
     A maydenys childe to seche.  
 ffor he made man of the moolde,  
 And is kynge of hevyn holde,—  
 I wyl hym offere the rede golde,  
     As reson wyl me teche.

*Secundus Rex.* Melchizar that my name is kydde,  
 In hote love myn herte is hydde,  
 To the blosme upon his bedde  
     Born by bestes bynne.  
 In Tarys I am kynge with crowne,  
 By bankys and brymmys browne,  
 I have travaylid by many a towne,  
     My Lordys love to wynne.

I seke hym with ensens sote,  
 Of alle prestys he xall be rote,  
 His bryght blood xal be oure bote,  
     To brynge us out of bonde.  
 The childe xal be chosyn a preste,  
 In all vertuys fflownden meste ;  
 Beforn his faderes fayr breste  
     Ensens he xal up sende.

*Tercius rex.* In Ypotan and Archage  
 I am kynge knowyn in kage,

To seke a childe of semlant age  
     I have faryn ryght ffarre.  
 Jasper is my name knowyn,  
 In many countres that are myn owyn,  
 Thorwe byttyr blastys that gyn blowyn,  
     I stryke afters the sterre.

I brynge myrre to my present,  
 A byttyr lycour verament,  
 ffor he xal suffyr byttyr dent,  
     In a maydonys flesche is clad.  
 On byttyr tre he xal be bent,  
 Man and God omnypotent,  
 With byttyr betynge his flesche be rent,  
     Tyl alle his blood be bledde.

*Herod.* Now I regne lyk a kynge areyd ful ryche,  
     Rollyd in ryngges and robys of array;  
 Dukys with dentys I dryve into the dyche,  
     My dedys be ful dowty demyd be day.  
 I xalle marryn tho men that belevyn amysse,  
     And there in sette there sacramentes are I say;  
 Theris no lorde in this werde that lokygh me lykei-wysse  
     ffor to lame herytykk of the lesse lay.  
     I am jolyere than the jay,  
 Stronge thevys to steke,  
 That wele oure lawys breke,  
 On the wrecchis I wylle be wreke,  
     And hont hem undyr hay.

In kyrtyl of cammaka kynge am I cladde,  
     Cruel and curryd in myn crowne knowe;  
 I sytt here ondyr Sesar in my sette sadde,  
     Sorwyn to sottyys suche sede wytt I sowe.

Boys now blaberyn bostynge of a baron bad,  
 In Bedlem is born be bestys, suche bost is blowe ;  
 I xal prune that paddok and prevyn hym as a pad,  
 Scheldys and sperys shalle I there sowe ;  
 My knyghtes xalle rydyn on a rowe,  
 Knave and chylderyn ffor to qwelle,  
 Be Mahound, dyng ne duke of helle,  
 Sowre deth his lyff xalle selle,  
 Suche threttes wolde me overthrowe.

Styward bolde,  
 Walke thou on mowlde,  
 And wysely beholde  
 Alle abowte ;  
 Iff any thyng  
 Shuld greve the kyng,  
 Brynge me tydydge,  
 If there be ony dowte.

*Senescallus.* Lord, kyng in crowne,  
 I go fro towne,  
 By bankys browne  
 I wylle abyde ;  
 And with erys lyste,  
 Est and west,  
 If any geste  
 On grownde gynnyth glyde.

*Tunc ibit senescallus et obviabit tribus regibus et dicit eis*

Kynges iij.,  
 Undyr this tre,  
 In this countré  
 Why wylle 3e abyde ?  
 Herowde is kyng  
 Of this wonynge,



Onto his dwellynge  
Now xul 3e glyde.

*Primus Rex.* Nowe lede us alle  
To the kynges halle,  
How it befalle,  
We pray to the.  
Wyttys to wete  
He may us pete,  
In flesshe be glete,  
Godys frute fre.

*Senescallus.* ffolwith in stownde  
Upon this grownde,  
To the castel rownde,  
I xal 3ow teche  
Were kyng wonyt wyde,  
Up in this tyde,  
In pompe and pryde,  
His myght gynnyth reche.

Sere kyng in trone,  
Here comyth anone  
By strete and stone  
Kynges thre.  
They bere present,—  
What thei have ment,  
Ne whedyr they arn bent,  
I cannot se.

*Herodes rex.* I xal hem crave  
What they have ;  
Iff they rave,  
Or waxyn wood,  
I xal hem reve

Here wyttys deve,  
 Here hedys cleve,  
     And schedyn here blood.

*Primus rex.* Heyl be thou kyng in kage ful hye,  
 Heyl, we nyghe thin halle ryght nye!  
 Knowyst thou ought that chylde slye  
     He is born here abowth?  
 He is born of a mayd 3ynge,  
 He xal be kyng over every kyng,  
 We go to seke that lovely thyng,—  
     To hym ffayn wolde I lowth.

*Secundus rex.* Balaam spake in prophecy,  
 A sterre xulde ful lovelye  
 Lythtyn upon mayd Marye,  
     Comyn of Jacobys kynne.  
 The childe is born, and lythe here by,  
 Blomyd in a madenys body,  
 A sterre hath strekyn upon the sky  
     And ledde us fayr be fenne.

*Tertius rex.* The sterre hath ledde us out of the Est,  
 To seke a baroun born best;  
 He xal be kyng of myghtes mest,  
     As prophecy gynnyth spelle.  
 We be kynges in wey wery;  
 Syr kyng, ffor thi curtesy,  
 Telle us to that childe so lovely,  
     In what towne gynnyth he dwelle.

*Herodes rex.* 3e thre kynges rekenyd be rowe,  
 Ley now downe 3our wurdys lowe,  
 Suche a carpyng is unknowe,  
     Onrekenyd in my regne.

I am a kyng of hy; degré,  
 Ther xal non ben above me,  
 I have florens and fryhthis fre,  
     Parkys and powndes pleyne.

But goth to fynde that 3e seche,  
 And yf 3e knowe suche a leche,  
 And 3e hym fynde, I 3ow beseche,  
     Comyth a3en be me.  
 And I xal be bothe blythe and do bowne,  
 That alle worchep to hym be done,  
 With reverens I xal seke hym sone,  
     And honor hym on kne.

And, therfore, kynges, I 3ow pray,  
 Whan 3e have don 3our jurnay;  
 Come a3en this same way,  
     The trewthe to me to telle.  
 Come and telle me as 3e spede,  
 And I xal qwyte ryght wel 3our mede,  
 With gold and tresour and ryche wede,  
     With fures ryche and wurth pelle.

*Primus Rex.* Kynges have good day,  
 I go my way,  
     To seche  
 Lord of myght,—  
 He xal be ryght  
     Oure leche.

*Secundus Rex.* Kynges fful sterne,  
 Be felde and ferne,  
     I goo  
 To sekyn a kyng,—  
 He takyth wonynge  
     In woo.

*Tertius Rex.* If we hym finde,  
 Oure kyng ful kynde,  
                     Be a may,  
 ffrom kyng and qwen,  
 We comyn aȝen,  
                     This day.

*Transient.*

*Herodes Rex.* A ! fy, fy, on talys that I have ben tolde,  
 Here befor my cruel kne ;  
 How xulde a barn wax so bolde,  
                     Be bestys yf he born be ?  
 He is yong and I am olde,  
                     An hardy kyng of hye degré ;  
 This daye tho kyngges xal be kold,  
                     If they cum ageyne be me.  
                     My goddes I xalle upreyse !  
 A derke devylle with falsnese, I saye,  
 Shalle cast a myst in the kyngges eye,  
 Be bankes and be dalys drey,  
                     That be derk thei xalle cum this weyes.

*Primus Rex.* Go we to sek owr lorde and our lech,  
 Yon stere wille us teche the weyis ful sone,  
 To save us from myschyff God I here besech,  
 Onto his joyn that we may rech,—  
                     I pray hem of this bone !

*Tunc ibunt reges cum muneribus ad Jhesum et primus rex dicit,*

Heyle be thou, kyng cold clade !  
 Heylle, with maydynys mylk fade !  
 Heylle, I cum to the with gold glade,  
                     As wese wrytyng bere it record.  
 Golde is the rycheeste metalle,  
 And to weryng most ryalle,

Gold I gyff the in this halle,  
And know the for my Lorde.

*Secundus rex.* Lorde, I knele upon my kne ;  
Sote encence I offere to the,  
Thow xalte be the fyrst of hy3 degré,  
None so mekelle of myght !  
In Goddes howse, as men xalle se,  
Thow xalt honor the Trynité,  
Iij. personys in oon Gode free,  
And alle oo lord of myght !

*Tertius Rex.* Lorde, I knele downe be thy bede,  
In maydyns flesche thou arte hede,  
Thy name xal be wyde rede,  
And kyng over alle kynges.  
Byttyr myre to the I brynge,  
ffor byttyr dentes on the thei xalle dyng,  
And byttyr deth xalle be thi endyng,  
And therfor I make mornyng.

*Maria.* Kyngges kynde,  
ffrome the fende  
God 3ow defende !  
Homwarde 3e wende,  
And to your places 3e lende,  
That 3e xulde tende. ●

*Primus rex.* Now have we the place fownde,  
To Herode go we this stownde,  
With owr wordes we were bownde,  
That we xulde cum ageyne.  
Go we a pace and sey owr speche,  
ffor we have fownde our Lorde and leche ;  
Alle the truth we wylle hem teche,  
How the kyng is borne of a quene.

*Secundus Rex.* Myn hede is hevy as lympe of leede,  
 But yf I slepe, I am adrede  
     My witt xalle fare the worse ;  
 I wax hevy in lyme and flanke,  
 Downe I ley me upone this banke,  
     Under this bryght sterre i-wys.

*Tertius Rex.* Brother, I must lye the bye,  
 I will go never over this styne  
     Tylle I have a slepe.  
 The yong kyng and his mother Mary,  
 Save us alle from every velany !  
     Now Cryst us save and kepe !

*Primus rex.* Such hevynese have us cawght,  
 I must drynk with 3ow a drawght,  
     To slepe a lytyll whyle.  
 I am hevy heed and footte,  
 I xulde stumbylle at resche and root,  
     And I xulde goo a myle.

*Hic dormiunt reges, et venit angelus, et dicit eis.*

*Angelus.* 3e kyngges on this hille,  
 Werk 3e not after Herodes wylle,  
 For yf 3e do, he wylle yow kille  
     This day or nyght.  
 My lorde 3ow sent this tydyng,  
 To rest yow knyngges in rych clothyng,  
 And whan 3e rysyn and goo to your dwellyng,  
     Tak home the wey fulle ryght.  
 Whether that 3e be wakyn or slepe,  
 My lorde God xalle yow kepe,  
 In goode tyme 3e dede downe drepe  
     To take 3owr rest.  
 Herowdys to the devyl he tryste,  
 To marre 3ow in a thyrke myste,

My lord God is ful of lyste,  
 To glathe ȝow for his geste.

And therefore, kynges, whan ȝe ryse,  
 Wendyth forthe be weys wyse,  
 Ther ȝour halle be sett in syse,  
     In dyverse londe.  
 The ffadyr of God in alle thyng  
 Hath ȝow grawntyd his swete blyssynge,  
 He xal ȝow save ffrom alle shendynge,  
     With his ryght honde.

*Tunc surgant reges, et dicat*

*Primus Rex.* A bryght sterre ledde us into Bedleem,—  
 A bryghter thyng I saw in drem,  
 Bryghtere than the sunne beeme,  
     An aungelle I saw ryght here.  
 The fayre floure that here gan falle,  
 ffrom Herowdys kynge he gan us kalle,  
 He taught us hom tylle our halle  
     A wey by another mere.

*Secundus Rex.* I sawghe a syght,  
 Myn hert is lyght  
     To wendyn home.  
 God, fful of myght  
 Hath us dyght  
     ffro develys dome.

*Tertius Rex.* Oure God I blysse,  
 He sent us, i-wys  
     His aungel bryght.  
 Now we be wake,  
 The wey to take  
     Home fulle ryght.

## XVIII. THE PURIFICATION.

---

*Symeon Justus.* I have be prest in Jherusalem here,  
And tawth Goddys lawe many a jere,  
Desyrynge in alle my mende,  
That the tyme we neyhand nere,  
In whiche Goddys son xul apere,  
In erthe to take mankende.  
Or I deyed that I myght fynde,  
My Savyour with myn ey to se ;  
But that it is so longe behynde,  
It is grett dyscomforte onto me.

ffor I waxe olde and wante my myght,  
And begynne to fayle my syght,  
The more I sorwe this tyde ;  
Save only, as I telle 3ow ryght,  
God of his grace hath me hyght,  
That blysful byrth to byde ;  
Wherfore now here besyde,  
To Sancta Sanctorum wyl I go,  
To pray God to be my gyde,  
To comfort me aftyr my wo.

*Here Symeon knelyth and seyth,*

A ! gode God in Trinité !  
Whow longe xal I abyde the,  
Tyl that thou son thou doth sende,  
That I in erthe myght hym se ?



Good Lord, consydyr to me,  
 I drawe fast to an ende ;  
 That or my strenthis fro me wende,  
 Gode Lorde, send dow thi son,  
 That I with my ful mende,  
 Myght wurcheppe hym, if I con.

Bothe with my fete and hondys to,  
 To go to hym and handele also,  
 My eyn to se hym in certayn.  
 My tonge for to speke hym to,  
 And alle my lemys to werk and do,  
 In his servyse to be bayn.  
 Send forth thi son, my Lord sovereyn,  
 Hastely anon withowte teryenge ;  
 ffor fro this world I wolde be ffayn,—  
 It is contrary to my levyng.

*Angelus.* Symeon, leff thi careful stevene,  
 ffor thi prayer is herd in hevene ;  
 To Jherusalem ffast now wynne.  
 And ther xalt se ful evene,  
 He that is Goddys son ffor to nevene,  
 In the templ ther thou dwellyst inne.  
 The darknes of orygynal synne,  
 He xal make lyght and clarefye ;  
 And now the dede xal begynne,  
 Whiche hath be spokyn be prophecie.

*Symeon.* A ! I thank the, Lord of grace,  
 That hath grauntyd me tyme and space,  
 To lyve and byde thys !  
 And I wyl walk now to the place,  
 Where I may se thi sonys face,  
 Whiche is my joye and blys.

I was nevyr lyghtere i-wys,  
 To walke nevyr here beforn ;  
 ffor a mery tyme now is,  
 Whan God my lord is born.

*Anna Prophetessa.* Al heyl, Symeon ! what tydynges with  
 3ow ?

Why make 3e al this myrth now ?  
 Telle me whedyr 3e fare.

*Symeon.* Anne prophetes, and 3e wyst whou,  
 So xulde 3e, I make avow,  
 And alle maner men that are.

ffor Goddys son, as I declare,  
 Is born to bye mankende ;  
 Oure Savyour is come to sesyn oure care ;  
 Therefore have I grett merthe to wende.

And that is the cawse I hast me  
 Onto the temple hym to se ;  
 And therfor lett me not, good frende !

*Anna.* Now blyssyd be God in Trinyté,  
 Syn that tyme is come to be,  
 And with 3ow wyl I wende.

To se my Savyour ende,  
 And wurcheppe hym also,  
 With alle my wytt and my ful mende,  
 As I am bound, now wyl I do.

*Et tunc ibunt ambo ad templum et prophetissa,*

*Symeon.* In the temple of God who undyrstod,  
 This day xal be offeryd with mylde mood,  
 Whiche that is kyng of alle ;  
 That xal be skorgyd and shedde his blood,  
 And aftyr dyen on the rood,  
 Withowtyn cawse to calle.

ffor whos passyon ther xal beffalle,  
 Swyche a sorwe bothe sharpe and smerte;  
 That a swerd perce it xalle,  
 3evene thorwe his moderys herte.

*Anna.* 3a, that xal be, as I wel fynde,  
 ffor redempcion of alle mankende,  
 That blysse ffor to restore.  
 Whiche hath be lost fro oute of mende,  
 As be oure fadyr of oure owyn kende,  
 Adam and Eve beffore.

*Maria.* Joseph my husbond withowtyn mys,  
 3e wote that ffourty days nere is,  
 Sythe my sonys byrth fful ryght;  
 Wherefore we must to the temple i-wys,  
 Therfor to offre oure sone of blys,  
 Up to his fadyr in hyght.  
 And I in Goddys syght,  
 Puryfied ffor to be;  
 In clene sowle with al my myght,  
 In presence of the Trinyté.

*Joseph.* To be purefied have 3e no nede,  
 Ne thi son to be offryd, so God me spede;  
 ffor fyrst thou art ful clene,  
 Undefowlyd in thought and dede;  
 And anothyr, thi son withowtyn drede,  
 Is God and man to mene.  
 Wherefore it nedyd not to bene,  
 But to kepe the lawe on Moyses wyse;  
 Wherefore we xal take us betwene  
 Dowys and turtelys ffor sacrefyce.  
*Et ibunt ad temphum.*

*Symeon.* Alle heyl, my kyndely comfortour !

*Anna Prophetissa.* Alle heyl, mankyndys creditour !

*Symeon.* Alle heyl, thou God of myght !

*Anna Prophetissa.* Alle heyl, mankyndys savvour !

*Symeon.* Alle heyl, bothe kynge and emperour !

*Anna Prophetissa.* Alle heyl, as it is ryght !

*Symeon.* Alle heyl, also, Mary bryght !

*Anna Prophetissa.* Alle heyl, salver of seknes !

*Symeon.* Alle heyl, lanterne of lyght !

*Anna Prophetissa.* Alle heyl, thou modyr of mekenes !

*Maria.* Symeon, I undyrstand and se,

That bothyn of my sone and me

3e have knowynge clere ;

And also in 3our compané

My sone desyryth for to be ;—

And therffore have hym here.

*Et accipiet Jhesum.*

*Symeon.* Welcome, prynce withowte pere !

Welcome, Goddys owyn sone !

Welcome, my Lord so dere !

Welcome, with me to wone !

*Suscepimus, Deus, misericordiam tuam.*

Lord God in magesté,

We have receyvdy this day of the,

In myddys of thi temple here,

Thy grett mercy, as we may se.

Therfore thi name of grett degré

Be wurchepyd in alle manere,

Over alle this werde, bothe fere and nere,

3evyn onto the untest ende !

ffor now is man owt of daungere,

And rest and pes to alle mankende.

*"Nunc dimittis servum tuum, Domine, et cætera."*

*The psalme song ther every vers, and ther quyle Symeon*

*pleyeth with the child, and quhan the psalme is endyd,  
he seyth,*

Now lete me dye, Lord, and hens pace !  
ffor I thi servaunt in this place

Have sen my Savyour dere ;  
Whiche thou hast ordeyned befor the face  
Of al mankynde, this tyme of grace,

Opynly to appere.  
That lyth is shynand clere,  
To alle mankyndys savacion ;  
Mary, take 3our childe now here,  
And kepe wel this manis savacion.

*Anna prophetissa.* Ne I rowth nere to dye also,  
ffor more than ffowre skore 3ere and to

This tyme hath bede to se.  
And sythe that it is come therto,  
What Goddys wyl is with me to do,  
Ryght 3even so mot it be.

*Joseph.* Take here these candelys thre,—  
Mary, Symeon, and Anne ;  
And I xal take the fowrte to me,  
To offre oure childe up thanne.

*Maria.* Hiest ffadyr, God of powere !  
3our owyn dere son I offre 3ow here,  
As I to 3our lawe am sworn.  
Receyve thi childe in glad manere,  
For he is the fyrst, this childe so dere,  
That of his modyr is born.

But 3ow I offre hym 3ow befor,  
Good Lord, 3it 3yf me hym a3en !  
ffor my comforte were fully lorn,  
If we xulde longe a-sondyr ben.

*Mari leyth the childe on the autere.*

*Joseph.* Sere prest of the temple, now  
Have he fyffe pens unto 3ow,  
Oure childe a3en to take.

*Capellanus.* It is the lawe, as 3e woot how,  
Joseph, 3e an do rygh a-now,  
As for 3our childys sake.

But othere offerynge 3ett must 3e make;  
And therfore take 3our sone, Mary!  
In meche joye 3e may awake,  
Whyls he is in 3our company.

*Maria.* Therto I am ful glad and fayn,  
ffor to receyve my childe agayn,  
Ellys were I to blame.  
And afterwarde ffor to be bayn,  
To offre to God in ful certayn,  
As in my sonys name,  
With ffowlys bothe wylde and tame,—  
ffor in Goddys servyse I xal nevyr irke.  
*Joseph.* Lo! Mary, have here tho same,  
To do thi dewtys of holy kyrke.

*And ther Mary offeryth ffowlys onto the autere, and seyth,*

*Maria.* Allemyghtyful fadyr, mercyful kynge!  
Receyvyth now this lytyl offrynge,  
ffor it is the fyrst in degré,  
That 3our lytyl childe so 3ynge,  
Presentyth to day be my shewyng,  
To 3our hy3 magesté,  
Of his sympyl poverté,  
Be his devocion and my good wylle;  
Upon 3our awtere receyve of me,  
3our sonys offrynge, as it is skylle!

**T**hether to, I am ful glad & fayne  
 for to receyve my offende agayne  
 allso they to blame  
 And after wards for to be bawne  
 to offe to god in ful certayne  
 do in my song or name  
 to folow the blysse & name  
 for in goddes <sup>for</sup> that name ybe  
 to maye. have for the same  
 to do y<sup>e</sup> doctryne of holy byrte  
 And y<sup>e</sup> maye offeryng folow on to y<sup>e</sup> durt & sope  
**P**all myghte full fadye. maye ful bryng  
 receyvyng wote y<sup>e</sup> byrte offeryng  
 for it is y<sup>e</sup> first in do y<sup>e</sup>  
 y<sup>e</sup> so byrte childe so y<sup>e</sup>ng  
 plentyth to day be my shewyng  
 fro so byrte maye  
 of the bryng l p<sup>o</sup>dyte  
 be the d<sup>o</sup>dyte & my good byrte  
 up on so d<sup>o</sup>dyte receyve of me  
 so song offeryng do it is byrte

Nofay

1268.





## XIX. THE SLAUGHTER OF THE INNOCENTS.

---

*Tunc respiciens senescallus vadit ad Herodem dicens,*  
*Senescallus.* Lord, I have walkyd be dale and hylle,  
And wayted, as it is 3our wylle ;  
The kynges iij. stelyn away fulle styлле,  
                    Thorwe Bedleam londe.  
They wyl nevyр, so mot y the,  
Come in the lond of Galylé,  
ffor to se 3our fay ceté,  
                    Ne dedys of 3our honde.

*Herodes Rex.* I ryde on my rowel ryche in my regne,  
Rybbys fful reed with rape xal I sende ;  
Popetys et paphawkes I xal puttyn in peyne,  
With my spere prevyn, pychyn, and to-pende.  
The gowys with gold crownys gete thei nevyр ageyn,  
To seke tho sottys sondys xal I sende ;  
Do howlott howtyn hoberd and heyn,  
Whan here barnys blede undyr credyl bende ;  
                    Sharply I xal hem shende !  
The knave childeryn that be  
In alle Israel countré,  
Thei xul have bloody ble,  
                    ffor on I calde unkende.

It is tolde in Grw,  
His name xulde be Jhesu  
                    I-fownde.

To have hym 3e gon,  
 Hewe the flesche with the bon,  
     And gyff hym wownde !  
 Now kene knyghtes, kythe 3our craftys,  
     And kyllth knave chylderyn and castyth hem in  
         clay ;  
 Shewyth on 3our shulderes scheldys and schaftys,  
     Shapyht amonge schel chowthys ashyrlyng shray ;  
 Doth rowncys rennyn with rakyng raftys,  
     Tyl rybbys be to rent with a reed ray ;  
 Lete no barne beleve on bete baftys,  
     Tyl a beggere blede be bestys baye  
         Mahound that best may ;  
 I warne 3ow my knyghtes,  
 A barn is born I plyghtys,  
 Wolde clymbyn kyng and kyknytes,  
     And lett my lordly lay.

Knyghtys wyse,  
 Chosyn ful chyse,  
 Aryse ! aryse !  
     And take 3our tolle !  
 And every page  
 Of ij. 3ere age,  
 Or evyr 3e swage,  
     Sleythe ilke a fool.

On of hem alle  
 Was born in stalle,  
 ffolys hym calle  
     Kynge in crowne.  
 With byttyr galle,  
 He xalle down falle,—  
 My myght in halle  
     Xal nevyr go down.

*Primus miles.* I xall sle scharlys,  
 And qwenys with therlys,  
 Here knave gerlys,  
                   I xal steke.

fforthe wyl I spede,  
 To don hem blede,  
 Thow gerlys grede,  
                   We xul be wreke.

*Secundus miles.* ffor swerdys sharpe,  
 As an harpe,  
 Quenys xul karpe,  
                   And of sorwe synge.  
 Barnys 3onge,  
 They xul be stunge,—  
 Thurwe levyr and lunge  
                   We xal hem styngre.

*Angelus.* Awake, Joseph, and take thi wyff,  
 Thy childe also ryd be-lyff!  
 ffor kynge Herowde, with sharpe knyff  
                   His knyghtes he doth sende.  
 The Fadyr of hevyn hath to the sent, ✓  
 Into Egypte that thou be bent,  
 ffor cruel knyghtes tlii childe have ment  
                   With swerd to sle and shende.

*Joseph.* Awake, good wyff, out of 3our sleepe,  
 And of 3our childe takyght good kepe,  
 Whyl I 3our clothis ley on hepe,  
                   And trus hem on the asse.  
 Kynge Herowde the chylde wyl scloo,  
 Therfore to Egypte muste we goo,  
 An aungel of God seyde me soo,  
                   And therfore lete us passe.

*Tunc ibunt milites ad pueros occidendos, et dicat prima fœmina,*

*Prima fœmina.* Longe lullynge have I lorn !

Alas ! qwhy was my baron born ?

With swappynge swerde now is he shorn

The heed ryght fro the nekke !

Shanke and shulderyn is al to-torn,

Sorwyn I se behyndyn and befor,

Both mydnyth, mydday, and at morn,—

Of my lyff I ne recke.

*Secunda fœmina.* Serteynly I say the same,

Gon is alle my good game,

My lytyle childe lyth alle lame,

That lullyd on my pappys !

My ffourty wekys gronynge

Hath sent me sefne 3ere sorwyng,

Mykyl is my mornynge,

And ryght hard arne myn happys !

*Primus miles.* Lorde in trone

Makyght no mone,

Qwenys gyn grone

In werld aboute.

Upon my spere

A gerle I bere,

I dare welle swere,

Lett moderes howte.

*Secundus miles.* Lord, we han spad,

As 3e bad ;

Barnis ben blad,

And lyne in dyche.

fflesche and veyn

Han tholyd peyn,  
 And 3e xul reyne  
     Evermore ryche.

*Herodes Rex.* 3e xul have stedy  
 To 3our medys,  
 Londys and ledys,  
     ffryth and ffe.  
 Wele have 3e wrought,  
 My ffo is sought,  
 To deth is he brought,—  
     Now come up to me.

In sete now am I sett, as kyng of myghtys most,  
     Alle this werd ffor ther love to me xul thei lowt ;  
 Bothe of hevyn, and of erthe, and of helle cost,  
     ffor dygne of my dygnyté thei have of me dowl.  
 Ther is no lord lyke on lyve to me wurthe a toost,  
     Nether kyng nor kayser in alle this world aboutt ;  
 If any brybour do bragge or blowe azens my bost,  
     I xal rappe tho rebawdys and rake them on rought,  
     With my bryght bronde.  
 Ther xal be neyther kayser nere kyng,  
 But that I xal hem down dyng,  
 Lesse than he at my byddyng  
     Be buxum to myn honde.

Now, my jentyll and curteys knyghtes, herke to me this  
     stownde,  
     Good tyme sone me thynkyghe at dyner that we were ;  
 Smerly therefore sett a tabylle anon here fful sownde,  
     Coverid with a coryous clothe and with ryche wurthy fare ;  
 Servyse ffor the loveliest lorde that levynge is on grownde,  
     Beste metes, and wurthyest wyne, luke that 3e non spare ;

Thow that a lytyl pynt xulde coste a m'. pownde,  
 Brynge alwey of the beste, for coste take 3e no care,—  
 Anon that it be done.

*Senescallus.* My lorde, the tabyl is redy dyght ;  
 Here is watyr, now wasche forth ryght !  
 Now blowe up mynstralle with alle 3our myght !  
 The servyse comyth in sone.

*Herodes.* Now am I sett at mete,  
 And wurthely servyd at my degré ;  
 Com forthe knyghtes, sytt down and ete,  
 And be as mery as 3e kan be.  
*Primus Miles.* Lord, at 3owre byddyng we take oure sete,  
 With herty wyl obey we the ;  
 Ther is no lord of myght so grett,  
 Thorwe alle this werde in no countré,  
 In wurchepp to abyde !

*Herodes.* I was nevyr meryer here befor,  
 Suthe that I was fyrst born,  
 Than I am now ryght in this morn,—  
 In joy I gynne to glyde.

*Mors.* Ow ! I herde a page make preysyng of pride,  
 Alle prynces he passyth, he wenyth, of powsté ;  
 He wenyth to be the wurthyest of alle this werde wyde,—  
 Kynge ovyr alle kynges that page wenyth to be.  
 He sent into Bedlem, to seke on every syde,  
 Cryst for to qwelle, yf thei myght hym se ;  
 But of his wykkyd wyl lurdeyn jitt he lyede,  
 Goddys sone doth lyve,—ther is no Lord but he !  
 Over alle lordys he is kynge !  
 I am Dethe, Goddys masangere !  
 Allemyghty God hath sent me here,  
 3on lordeyn to sle, withowtyn dwere,  
 ffor his wykkyd workynge.

I am sent fro God, Deth is my name !

Alle thynges that is on grownd I welde at my wylle ;  
 Bothe man and beste, and byrdys, wylde and tame,  
 Whan that I come them to, with deth I do them kylle.  
 Erbe, gres, and tres stronge, take hem alle in same ;  
 3a, the grete myghty okys with my dent I spylle;  
 What man that I wrastele with, he xal ryght sone have  
 schame,—

I 3eve him suche a trepett, he xal evyr more ly style,  
 ffor deth kan no sporte.

Wher I smyte, ther is no grace,  
 ffor afters my strook man bath no space  
 To make amendys ffor his trespass,  
 But God hym graunt comforte.

Ow ! se how prowdeley 3on kaytyff sytt at mete !  
 Of deth hath he no dowte, he wenyth to leve evyrmore ;  
 To hym wyl I go, and 3eve hym suche an hete,  
 That alle thelechis of thelonde his lyf xul nevyr restore :  
 A3ens my dredful dentys it vaylyth nevyr to plete,  
 Or I hym part fro I xal hym make ful pore ;  
 Alle the blood of his body I xal hym owt swete,  
 ffor now I go to sle hym with strokys sad and sore,  
 This tyde.

Bothe hym and his knyghtes alle,  
 I xal hem make to me but thralle,  
 With my spere sle him I xalle,  
 And so cast down his pride.

*Herodes Rex.* Now, kende knyghtes, be mery and glad !  
 With alle good diligens shewe now sum myrthe !  
 ffor, be gracyous Mahound, more myrthe never I had,  
 Ne nevyr more joye was inne from tyme to tyme of  
 my byrthe ;  
 ffor now my fo is ded and prenyd as a padde,

Above me is no kynge on grownd nere on gerthe !  
 Merthis therfore make 3e, and be ryght nothyng sadde ;  
 Spare nether mete nor drynke, and spare for no dyrthe  
 Of wyne nor of brede.  
 ffor now am I a kynge alone,  
 So wurthy as I may ther be none,  
 Therfore knyghtes be mery echone,  
 ffor now my ffo is dede !

*Primus Miles.* Whan the boys sprawlyd at my sperys  
 hende,  
 By Sathanas, oure syre, it was a goodly syght !  
 A good game it was the boy for to shende,  
 That wolde a bene oure kynge and put 3ow from 3our  
 ryght.

*Secundus Miles.* Now trewly, my lorde the kynge, we  
 had ben unkende,  
 And nevyr non of us able for to be a knyght ;  
 If that any of us to hem had ben a frende,  
 And a savyd any lyff a3en thi mekyl myght,—  
 ffrom deth hem to flytt.

*Herodes Rex.* Amonges alle that grett rowthte  
 He is ded, I have no dowte,  
 Therfore, menstrelle, rownd abowte  
 Blowe up a mery fytt.

*Hic dum buccinant mors interficiat Herodem et duos  
 milites subito, et diabolus recipiat eos,*

*Diabolus.* Alle oure ! alle oure ! this catel is myn !  
 I xalle hem brynge onto my celle !  
 I xal hem teche pleyss fyn,  
 And shewe suche myrthe as is in helle !  
 It were more bettyr amonges swyne,  
 That evyr more stynkyn ther be to dwelle ;



ffor in oure logge is so gret peyn,  
 That non erthely tonge can telle :  
     With 3ow I go my way.  
 I xal 3ow bere forthe with me,  
 And shewe 3ow sportes of oure gle,  
 Of oure myrthis now 3al 3e se,  
     And evyr synge "welaway."

*Mors.* Off kyngde Herowde alle men beware,  
 That hath rejoycyd in pompe and pryde ;  
 ffor alle his boste of blysse ful bare,  
     He lythe now ded here on his syde !  
 ffor whan I come, I cannot spare,  
     Fro me no whyht may hym hyde ;  
 Now is he ded and cast in care,  
     In helle pytt evyr to abyde ;  
     His lordchep is al lorn.  
 Now is he as pore as I,  
 Wormys mete is his body,  
 His sowle in helle ful peynfully  
     Of develis is al to-torn.

Alle men dwellyng upon the grownde,  
 Beware of me, be myn councel ;  
 ffor feynt felachep in me is fownde,—  
     I kan no curtesy, as I 3ow tel ;  
 ffor be a man nevyr so sownde,  
     Of helthe in herte nevyr so wel,  
 I come sodeynly within a stownde,—  
     Me withstande may no castel,  
     My jurnay wyl I spede.  
 Of my comyng no man is ware,  
 ffor whan men make most mery fare,  
 Than sodeynly I cast hem in care,  
     And sle them evyn indede.

Thow I be nakyd and pore of array,  
And wurmys knawe me all abowte,  
3it loke 3e drede me nyth and day,  
ffor whan deth comyth, 3e stande in dowte ;  
Evyn lyke to me, as I 3ow say,  
Shulle alle 3e be here in this rowte ;  
Whan I 3ow chalange at my day,  
I xal 3ow make ryght lowe to lowth,  
And nakyd for to be.  
Amonges wormys, as I 3ow telle,  
Undyr the erthe xul 3e dwelle,  
And thei xul etyn bothe flesche and felle,  
As thei have don me.

## XX. CHRIST DISPUTING IN THE TEMPLE.

---

*Modo de doctoribus disputantibus cum Jhesu in templo.*

*Primus doctor.* Scripturæ sacræ esse dinoscimur doctos,  
We to bere the belle of alle maner clergyse.

*Secundus doctor.* Velud rosa omnium florum flos,  
Lyke onto us was nevyr clerke so wyse.

*Primus doctor.* Loke what scyens 3e kan devyse,  
Of redyng, wrytyng, and trewe ortografye;  
Amonges alle clerkys we bere the prysse,  
Of gramer, cadens, and of prosodye.

*Secundus doctor.* No clerke abyll to bere oure book  
Of versyfyeng, nor of other scyens ;  
Of swete musyke who so wylle look,  
Seke no ferther but to oure presens.

Of dyaletyk we have the hy; excellence,  
Of sophestrye, logyk, and phylosophye;  
Ageyn oure argemente is no recystence,  
In metaphesyk ne astronomye.

*Primus doctor.* Of calculacion and negremauncye,  
Also of augrym and of asmatryk ;  
O[f] lynyacion that longyth to jematrye,  
Of dyetis and domys that longyth to phesyk ;  
In alle this scyens is non us lyke,  
In Caton, Gryscysme, nor Doctrynal ;  
And for endytyng with retoryke,  
The hiest degré is oure over alle.

*Secundus doctor.* In grett canon and in cevyle lawe,  
 Also in scyens of polycye,  
 Is non to us wurthe an hawe,—  
 Of alle cunnyng we bere the maystrye ;  
 Therfore in this temple we sytt on hye,  
 And of most wurchep kepe the sovereynté ;  
 Ther is on erthe no man so wurthye  
 The hy3 stat to holdyn, as we tweyn be.

*Jhesus.* Omnis sciencia a Domino Deo est :  
 Al wytt and wysdam of God it is lent ;  
 Of alle 3our lernynge withinne 3our brest,  
 Thank hyghly that Lord that hath 3ow sent ;  
 Thorwe bost and pryde 3our soulys may be shant,  
 Of wytt and wysdome 3e have not so meche,  
 But God may make, at hese entente,  
 Of alle 3our connyng many man 3ow leche.

*Primus doctor.* Goo hom, lytyl babe, and sytt on thi moderes  
 lappe,  
 And put a mokador aforn thi brest ;  
 And pray thi modyr to fede the with the pappe,  
 Of the for to lerne we desyre not to lest.  
*Secundus doctor.* Go to thi dyner, for that behovyth the best,  
 Whan thou art a threste than take the a sowke ;  
 Aftyr go to cradyl therin to take thi rest,  
 ffor that canst do bettyr than for to loke on book.

*Jhesus.* Stondynge that 3e be so wytty and wyse,  
 Can 3e owth tellyn how this werde was wrought ?  
 How longe xal it laste can 3e devyse,  
 With alle the cunnyng that 3e han sought ?

*Primus doctor.* Nay alle erthely clerkys that telle can nought,  
 It passyth oure wytt that for to contrive ;  
 It is not possyble abought to be brought,—  
 The worldys endyng no man kan dyscryve.

*Jhesus.* How it was wrought, and how longe it xal endure,  
 That I can telle be good delyberacion ;  
 Not only therof, but of every creature,  
 How it is wrought, I knowe the phasmacion.

*Secundus doctor.* Of thi wurdys I have skorne and derysone ;  
 How schulde a chylde, that nevyr lettyr dyde lere,  
 Com to the wytt of so hyȝ cognysion  
 Of tho grete werkys that so wundryfoille were ?

*Jhesus.* Alle thynges is brought to informacion,  
 Be thre personys, oo God in Trynité !  
 And on of tho thre hath take incarnation,  
 Bothe flesche and blood of a mayd ffre ;  
 And be that myght of tho personys thre,  
 Hevyn and erthe and alle thynges is wrought ;  
 And as it plesyth that hyȝ magesté,  
 Alle thynges xal leste and lenger nowght.

*Primus doctor.* I grawnt weyl alle thynges that God dyde make,  
 And withowtyn hym nothynges may be ;  
 But o thynges thou seydst, and that I forsake,  
 That oo God alone was personys thre ;  
 Ryght onpossyble that is to me,  
 That on is thre I kannot thynke :  
 If thou canst preve it, anon lett se,  
 ffor in oure hertys it may nevyr synke.

*Jhesus.* In the sunne consydyr ȝe thynges thre,  
 The splendure, the hete, and the lyght ;  
 As tho thre partys but oo sunne be,  
 Ryght so thre personys be oo God of myght.

*Secundus doctor.* In very feyth this reson is ryght ;  
 But ȝitt, fayr babe, oo thynges we pray ȝow :—  
 What do alle tho thre personys hyght  
 Us to enforme ? ȝe sey to me now.

*Jhesus.* The fyrst is calde the fadyr of myght,  
 The secunde the sone of wysdam and wytt ;  
 The holy gost the iij<sup>de</sup>. of grace he is lyght,  
 And in oo substauns alle these iij. be knyht.  
*Primus doctor.* Another questyon I aske 3ow 3itt,  
 3e seyde on of these iij. toke flesche and blood ;  
 And sche a clene mayde, I kannot beleve it,  
 Clene mayde and modyr never 3it in oo persone stood.

*Jhesus.* Lyke as the sunne doth pers the glas,  
 The glas not hurte of his nature ;  
 Ryght so the Godhede entryd has  
 The virgynes wombe, and sche mayd pure ;  
 That maydonys childe xal do grett cure,  
 Convicte the devyl in the opyn folde ;  
 And with his bolde berst fécche hom his creatüre,  
 Mankende to save his brest xal be the schelde.

*Secundus doctor.* This childys doctryne dothe passe our wytt,  
 Sum aungel of hevyn I trowe that he be ;  
 But, blyssyd babe, of oo dowte 3itt,  
 We pray 3ow enforme us for charyté—  
 Whiche toke flesche of the personys thre,  
 Ageyn the fende to holde suche batayle ?  
*Jhesus.* The secunde persone forsothe is he,  
 Xal fray the fende withowte fayle.

*Primus doctor.* Why rather he than any of that tother,  
 The fyrst or the thyrde, why come they nowth ?  
*Jhesus.* This is the cawse why, sertys, and non other,  
 Ageyn the secunde the trespas was wrought ;  
 When the serpent Adam to synne browth,  
 He temptyd hym nowght be the faderes myght ;  
 Of the gostys goodnes spak he ryght nowght,  
 But in connynghe he temptyd hym ryght.

Myght is the Faderys owyn propyrté;  
 To the Gost apperyd is goodnes;  
 In none of these tweyn temptyd he  
 Mankende to synne, whan he dede dresse:  
 To the Sone connyng doth longe expres,  
 Therwith the serpent dyd Adam asay,—  
 “Ete of this appyl,” he seyde no lesse,  
 “And thou xalt have connyng as God verray.”

Thus the secunde person attrIBUTE,  
 Was only towchyd by temptacion;  
 Wherefore hymself wyl holde the sewte,  
 And kepe his propyrté fro maculacion.  
*Secundus doctor.* This is an hevynly declaracion,  
 Oure naturalle wytt it doth excede;  
 So 3onge a childe of suche informacion  
 In al this werld nevyr er non jede.

*Primus doctor.* We be not worthy to kepe this sete,  
 Whylle that oure mayster is in presens;  
 The maystry of us this childe doth gete,—  
 We must hym wurchepe with hy3 reverens!  
 Come forthe, swete babe of grett excellens,  
 The whysest clerke that evyr 3ett was born;  
 To 3ow we 3eve the hy3 resydens,  
 Us more to teche, as 3e have done befor.

*Hic adducunt Jhesum inter ipsos et in scanno altiori ipsum  
 sedere faciunt, ipsis in inferioribus scannis sedentibus, et ait*

*Secundus doctor.* So 3onge a chylde suche clergye to reche,  
 And so sadly to say it, we woundyr sore.  
 Who was 3oure mayster? who dede 3ow teche?  
 Of what man had 3e this wurthy lore?  
*Jhesus.* My wytt and my lernynge is no 3onge store;  
 Or this worde was wrought alle thinge dede I knowe;

ffyrst or 3e wore borne 3eres many score,  
 Thorwe the myght of my fadyr, my wytt in me dede flowe.

*Primus doctor.* Or that we weryn born, nay that may nat be ;

The 3ongest of us tweyn is iij. score 3ere of age,  
 And thiselfe art but a chylde, al men may wel se,  
 Late camst out of cradyl, as it semyth be thi vesage.

*Jhesus.* I am of dobyl byrthe and of dobyl lenage ;

ffyrst, be my Fadyr I am without gynnynge,  
 And lyke as he is hendeles in his hy3 stage,  
 So xal I also nevyr mor have endynge.

ffor be my ffadyr, kynge celestyalle,

Without begynnynge I am endles ;

But be my modyr that is carnalle,

I am but xij. 3ere of age, that is expres ;

My body of 3oughe doth shewe wyttnes,

Whiche of my modyr here I dude take ;

But myn hy3 godhede, this is no lesse,

Alle thinge in this worlde forsothe dude I make.

*Secundus doctor.* Be 3our fadyr that endles is :

Who is 3our modyr ? telle us we pray.

*Jhesus.* Be my fadyr, the hy3 kynge of blys,

A modyrles chylde I am veray.

*Primus doctor.* Who was 3our fadyr to us than say ?

Be 3our modyr a woman that was.

*Jhesus.* I am ffadyrles ; as for that may,

Of fleschly luste she dude nevyr trespas.

*Secundus doctor.* Telle us, I pray 3ow, what is 3our name ?

What hyght 3oure modyr ? telle us also.

*Jhesu.* Jhesu of Nazareth, I am the same,

Born of a clene mayd, prophetys seyde so ;

Ysaye seyde thus,—“ Ecce virgo !”

A mayd xal conceyve in clenness a chylde :



3itt ageyn nature and alkende, loo !  
ffrom alle wenn of synne pure and undefylde.

Mary, the chylde of Joachym and Anne,  
Ys that clene mayd, and here childe am I ;  
The frute of here wombe xal save every manne  
ffrom the grett dowte of the ffyndys tormentry. ✓  
*Primus doctor.* Alle the clerkys of this worlde trewly  
Cannot brynge this to declaracion ;  
Lesse than thei have of God Almyghty  
Sum influens of informacion.

*Secundus doctor.* No, jentyl Jhesu, we 3ow pray,  
Whyl that we stodye a whyle to dwelle ;  
In cas mo dowsys that we fynde may,  
The trewthe of hem 3e may us telle.  
*Jhesu.* Goo, take 3our stodye and avyse 3ow welle,  
And alle 3our leysere I xal abyde ;  
If any dowsys to me 3e melle,  
The trewthe therof I xalle unhyde.

*Maria.* Alas ! alas ! myn hert is wo,  
My blyssyd babe avey is went ;  
I wott nevyr whedyr that he is go :  
Alas ! for sorwe myn hert is rent !  
Jentyl hysbond, have yow hym sent  
Out on herrande to any place ?  
But yf 3e knowe were he is bent,  
Myn hert for woo asondyr wyl race.

*Joseph.* On my massage I hym not sent,  
Forsothe, good wyff, in no degré ;  
How longe is it that he hens went ?  
What tyme dude 3e 3our childe last se ?

*Maria.* Trewly, gode spowse, not these days thre ;  
Therefore myn herte is cast in care :

Hym for to seke, wher so he be ;  
 In hast, good husbonde, lete us forthe fare.

*Joseph.* Than to Hierusalem lete us streyte wende,  
 ffor kynred gladly togedyr wole gon ;  
 I hope he is ther with sum good ffrende ;  
 Ther he hath cosynys ryght many on.

*Maria.* I am aferde that he hath fon,  
 ffor his grett wyttes and werkys good ;  
 Lyke hym of wytt fforsothe is non,—  
 Every childe with hym is wrothe and wood.

Alas, my babe ! my blys ! my blood !  
 Whedyr art thou thus gon fro me ?  
 My sowle ! my swetyng ! my frute ! myn ffood !  
 Send me sum wurd where that thou be !  
 Telle me, good seres, ffor charyté,  
 Jhesu, my childe, that babe of blysse,  
 Among this compayné dude 3e hym se ?  
 ffor Godys love, telle where he is !

*Primus doctor.* Of oo qwestyone I am bethought,  
 Alle of 3our modyr, that blyssyd may ;  
 In what governauns is she brought ?  
 How is sche rewlyd be nyght and day ?  
*Jhesu.* An old man, Joseph, as I 3ow say,  
 Here weddyd be meracle onto his wyff ;  
 Here for to fede and kepe alway,  
 And bothyn in clenness be maydenys olyff.

*Secundus doctor.* What nede was it here to be wedde  
 Onto a man of so grett age ?  
 Lesse than thei myght bothe a go to bedde,  
 And kept the lawe of maryage.  
*Jhesu.* To blynde the devyl of his knowlache,  
 And my byrthe from hym to hyde,—

That holy wedlok was grett stopage,  
The devyl in dowte to do abyde.

Also, whan sche xulde to Egypte gon,  
And fle from Herowde, for dowte of me ;  
Becawse she xulde nat go alon,  
Joseph was ordeyned here make to be,  
My ffadyr, of his hy; magesté,  
Here for to comforte in the way :  
These be the cawsys, as 3e may se,  
Why Joseph weddyd that holy may.

*Maria.* A ! dere childe ! dere chylde ! why hast thou  
thus done ?

ffor the we have had grett sorwe and care ;  
Thy ffadyr and I thre days have gone,  
Wyde the to seke of blysse ful bare.

*Jhesus.* Why have 3e sought me with hevy fare ?  
Wete 3e not wele that I muste bene  
Amonge hem that is my faderes ware,  
His gostly catel for to ovyrseu ?

*Maria.* 3our ffaderes wyl must nedys be wrought,  
It is most wurthy that it so be ;  
3itt on 3our modyr have 3e sum thought,  
And be nevyr more so longe fro me.  
As to my thynkyng, these days thre,  
That 3e absente have ben away,  
Be more lengere in ther degré  
Than alle the space of xij. 3ere day.

*Jhesus.* Now, ffor to plese my modyr mylde,  
I xal 3ow folwe with obedyence ;  
I am 3our sone and subjecte childe,  
And owe to do 3ow hy; reverence.

Home with 3ow I wyl go hens :—  
Of 3ow, clerkys, my leve I take.  
Every childe xulde, with good dyligens ;  
His modyr to plese, his owyn wyl to forsake.

*Primus doctor.* O blyssyd Jhesu ! with 3ow we wende,  
Of 3ow to have more informacion ;  
fful blyssyd is 3our modyr hende,  
Of whom 3e toke 3our incarnation !  
We pray 3ow, Jhesu, of consolacion,  
At oure most nede of 3ow to have,—  
All that hath herd this consummacion  
Of this pagent, 3our grace them save! *Amen!*

## XXI. THE BAPTISM OF CHRIST.

---

*Johannes.* Ecce vox clamantis in deserto !

I am the voyce of wyldernese,  
That her spekyth and prechyth yow to ;  
Loke 3e forsake alle wrecchidnesse !  
fforsake alle synne that werkyth woo,  
And turne to vertu and holynese !  
Beth clene of levyng in your sowle also ;  
Than xalle he be savyd from peynfulnese  
Of fyere brynnyng in helle !  
If that 3e forsak synne,  
Hevyn blysse xalle 3e wyne,  
Drede 3e not the devylles gynne,  
With angells xalle 3ow dwelle !

Penitenciam nunc agite !

Appropinquabit regnum cœlorum !  
ffor your trespas penaunce do 3e,  
And 3e xalle wyne hevyn Dei deorum !  
In hevyn blyse ye xalle wyn to be,  
Among the blyssyd company omnium supernorum ;  
Ther as is alle merth, joye, and glee,  
Inter agmina angelorum,  
In blyse to abyde !  
Baptyme I cowncelle yow for to take,  
And do penaunce for ys synnys sake,  
And for your offens amendys 3e make,  
Your synnys for to hyde.

I gyff baptyme in water puere,  
 That is callyd ffrom Jordon;  
 My baptyme is but sygnifure  
 Of his baptyme that his lyke hath non!  
 He is a lord of gret valour,  
 I am not worthy to onbokylle his schon;  
 ffor he xalle baptize, as seyth Scryptour,  
 That comyth of hem alle everychone  
 In the Holy Goost!  
 He may dampne and he may save,  
 Alle goodnesse of hem we have,  
 Ther may no man his werkes deprave,  
 ffor he is Lorde of myglites most?

*Hic accedit Jhesus ad Johannem, quem intuens Jo-*  
*hannes dicat, digito demonstrans Jhesum, " Ecce agnus*  
*Dei qui tollit peccata mundi !"*

Beholde! the lombe of God is this,  
 That comyth now here beforne;  
 The wich xalle wasche the worlds mys,  
 And save alle that that was forlorne:  
 This same lombe forsothe it is,  
 That of a mayd fulle clene was borne;  
 Shamfulle deth this lambe i-wys  
 Xalle suffer for us and be alle to-torne,  
 And rent on a roode!  
 He xalle suffer for mannys sake  
 Lytylle rest, and moche gret sorow and wrake;  
 Hys bake xalle be bowndyn to a stake,  
 And betyn owt alle his bloode!

*Jhesus.* John Baptyste, myn owyn good ffrende,  
 That ffeythfully dothe preche my wylle;  
 I the thanke with alle my mende,  
 ffor that good servyse thou dost me tulle.

Thy desyre is synne to shende,  
 Alle synful lyff thou woldyst spylle ;  
 Thyn entente hath a good hende,  
 The lawe of God thou dost ffulfyllen  
 This tyde.

Baptym to take I come to the,  
 And conferme that sacrement that newe xal be,  
 In flom Jordon thou baptyze me,  
 In watyr that is wyde.

*Johannes.* My lorde God, this behovyth me nought,  
 With myn hondys to baptyze the ;  
 I xulde rather of the have sought  
 Holy baptym, than thou of me.

*Jhesus.* Suffyr now, John, my wyl were wrought,  
 Alle ryghtfullenes thus ffulfyllen we ;  
 Me to baptyze take thou no dowthe,  
 The vertu of mekenes here tawthe xal be,  
 Every man to lere.  
 And take ensawple here by me,  
 How mekely that I come to the,  
 Baptym confermyd now xal be,  
 Me to baptyze take thou no dwere.

*Johannes.* Alle men may take example, lo !  
 Of lowly mekenes evyn ryght here,  
 Be oure Lorde God, that comyth me to,  
 Hese pore servaunt and his suture.  
 Every man lere to werke ryght so,  
 Bothe kyng and caysere, and grett empere ;  
 Be meke and lowe the pore man to,  
 And put out pryde in alle manere—  
 God dothe here the same !  
 To thi byddyng, my Lord so dere,  
 I me obey with gladsum chere,

And baptyſe the with watyr clere,  
 Ever halwyd be thi name !

*Spiritus Sanctus hic descendat super ipsum, et Deus,  
 Pater Celestis, dicet in cælo,*

This is my welbelovyd chylde,  
 Over whome my spryte doth oversprede !  
 Clene, and pure, and undefyld,  
 Of body, of sowle, ffor thought, for dede !  
 That he is buxhum, meke, and mylde,  
 I am wel plesyd withowtyn drede ;  
 Wysly to wysse ȝow ffrom weys wylde,  
 To lysten his lore alle men I rede,  
 And ȝoure erys to herke.  
 Take good heede what he dothe preche,  
 And ffolwyth the lawys that he doth teche,  
 ffor he xal be ȝour altheris leche,  
 To save ȝow from develys derke.

*Johannes Baptyst.* Here I se with opyn syght,  
 The Sone of God that thou erte !  
 The Holy Goost over the doth lyght,  
 Thi faderes voys I here fful smerte.  
 The childe of God, as I the plyght,  
 That thou be, whilys I am qwerte,  
 I xalle wyttnes to every whyght,  
 And teche it trewly with alle myn hert ;  
 To sese it were grett synne.  
 ffor Goddys sone I wurchypp the,  
 ffrom hevyn, thin hyȝ magesté,  
 Thu comyst hedyr ffrom dygnité,  
 Mannys sowle to wynne.

*Jhesus.* John Baptyste, thou be wyttnes,  
 The trewthe loke that thou nat hyde ;



ffor now I passe forthe into wyldernes,  
The Holy Gost xal be my gyde.

*Hic Jhesus transit in desertum, dicens, etc.*

In whylsum place of desertnes,  
Xl.<sup>th</sup> days, a terme ful wyde,  
And ffourty nyghtes, bothe more and lesse,  
Withowtyn bodyly ffode ther to abyde ;  
ffor man thus do I swynke.  
Into deserte I passe my way,  
ffor mannys sake, as I 3ow say,  
Xl.<sup>th</sup> nyghtes and xl.<sup>th</sup> day,  
I xal nowther ete nor drynke.

*Johan Baptyst.* In place where I passe wyttnes I bere,  
The trewth xal I telle wheresoevyr I go,  
That Cryst, the Sone of God, is become oure fere,  
Clad in oure clothyng to sofer for us wo !  
I baptyzid with myn owyn handys Cryst Jhesu ryght here,  
And now he is to wyldyrnes penawns ther to do,  
Informyng so alle us that Lord that hath no pere,  
To do for oure trespace penawnce here also ;  
Of penawnce do I preche.  
In wyttnes ryght be this,  
That what man for his mys,  
Doth penawns here, i-wys,  
His sowle he dothe wel leche.

Alle men on ground that be sitt on lyve,  
ffor 3our grett offens loke 3e be repentaunt ;  
Of alle 3our venym synne I rede that 3e 3ow shryve,  
ffor God is ful redy mercy for to graunt.  
Be contryte for 3our trespas, and penauns do belyve,  
Reconsyle 3ourself and be to God plesaunt ;  
With contryscion, schryffte, and penauns, the devil may  
3e dryve,

ffor fro 3our felachep he xal not be erraunt,  
 3ow for to meve.

To penauns and synne forsake,  
 Shryfte of mowthe loke that 3e make,  
 And than the fende in helle so blake,  
 He xal 3ow nevyr more greve.

A tre that is bareyn and wyl bere no frute,  
 The ownere wyl hewe it downe and cast it on the fyre ;  
 Ryght so it be man that folwyth the fowle sute  
 Of the devyl of helle, and werkylth his desyre.  
 God wyl be vengyd on man that is bothe dum and mute,  
 That wyl nevyr be shrevyn, but evyr more doth delyre ;  
 Clothe the in clennes, with vertu be indute,  
 And God with his grace he wyl the sone inspyre  
 To amendinge of thi mys.  
 Schryfte of mowthe may best the save,  
 Penauns for synne what man wyl have,  
 Whan that his body is leyd in grave,  
 His sowle xal go to blys.

Corne that is good, men kepe it ful clene ;  
 Chaff that is sympyl is sett wul nere at nought.  
 So good men of levyng to God chosyn bene,  
 Whan synful men be lyke chaff and to helle xul be  
 brought.

Good penauns 3ow to preche ful hertyly do I mene,  
 Shryfft and satysfaccion evyrmore to have in thought ;  
 What man in good penauns and schryfte of mowthe be sene,  
 Of God he is welbelovyd, that alle this worlde hath  
 wrought,  
 And alle thinge of nowth dede make.

Now have I tawght 3ow good penauns,  
 God graunt 3ow grace, at his plesauns  
 To have of synne delyverauns,  
 ffor now my leve I take !

## XXII. THE TEMPTATION.

---

*Sathan.* Now Belyard and Belzabub, 3e der wurthy  
devele of helle,

And wysest of councel amonges alle the rowte !  
Herke now what I sey, a tale I xalle 3ow telle,  
That trobelyth sore my stomak : therof I have grett dowte.

*Belyalle.* Syr Sathanas, owre sovereyn, syre, with the  
wol we dwelle,

Alle redy at thi byddyng to the do we lowte ;  
If thou have any nede of oure wyse counselle,  
Telle us now thi qwestyon alle out and oute ;  
Sey al thi dowt be-dene.

*Belzabub.* 3a, sere, telle us thi dowte by and by,  
And we xul telle the so sekyrly,  
That thou xalt knowe verrily  
What thi dowte dothe mene.

*Sathan.* The dowte that I have it is of Cryst i-wys ;  
Born he was in Bedleem, as it is seyde,  
And many a man wenyth that Goddes sone he is,  
Born of a woman and she a clene mayde.  
And alle that evyr he prechyth, it is of hevyn blys,  
He wyl lese oure lawe ; I am ryght sore afrayd ;  
ffayn wolde I knowe who were ffadyr his,  
ffor of this grett dowte I am sore dysmayd  
Indede.

If that he be Goddys childe,  
And born of a mayd mylde,

Than be we rygh sore begylde,  
 And short xal ben oure spede.

Therfore, seres, sumwhat that 3e shewe,  
 In this grett dowth what is best to do;  
 If he be Goddys sone he wyl brede a shrewe,  
 And werke us meche wrake, bothe wreche and woo:  
 Sorwe and care he wyl sone strewe,  
 Alle oure gode days than xulde sone be goo;  
 And alle oure lore and alle oure lawe he wyl downe hewe,  
 And than be we alle lorn, if that it be soo,  
 He wylle don us alle tene.  
 He wylle be Lorde over hevyn and helle,  
 And ffeche away alle oure catelle,  
 Therfor shewe now sum good counselle,  
 What comfort may best bene.

*Belyalle.* The best wytt that I kan say,  
 Hym to tempte forsothe it is;  
 With sotyl whylys, if that thou may,  
 Asay to make hym to don amys.  
 If that he synne, this is no nay,  
 He may nat be kyng of blys:  
 Hym to tempte, go walke thi way,  
 ffor best counselle I trowe be this;  
 Go forthe now and asay!

*Belsabub.* The best wytt I hold it be,  
 Hym to tempte in synnys thre,  
 The whiche mankende is frelté  
 Doth ffalle sonest alway.

*Sathan.* So afftyr 3our wytt now wylle I werke,  
 I wylle no lengere now here abyde;  
 Be he nevyr so wyse a clerke,  
 I xal apposyn hym withinne a tyde.

*Belsabub.* Now, lovely Lucyfer, in helle so derke,  
 Kyng and Lorde of synne and pryde ;  
 With sum myst his wittys to merke,  
 He send the grace to be thi gyde,  
 And evyr more be thi spede !

*Behyalle.* Alle the develys, that ben in helle,  
 Shul pray to Mahound, as I the telle,  
 That thou mayst spede this jurney welle,  
 And comforte the in this dede.

*Jhesus.* Xl.<sup>u</sup> days and xl.<sup>u</sup> nyght  
 Now have I fastyd for mannys sake ;  
 A more grett hungyr had nevyr no wyght,  
 Than I myself begynne to take ;  
 ffor hungyr in peyn stronge am I pyght,  
 And bred have I non myn hungyr for to slake,  
 A lytel of a loof relese myn hungyr myght,  
 But mursele have I non my comforte for to make ;  
 This suffyr I, man, for the.  
 ffor thi glotenye and metys wronge,  
 I suffyr for the this hungyr stronge,  
 I am afferde it wyl be longe  
 Or thou do thus for me.

*Sathan.* The Sone of God if that thou be,  
 Be the grett myght of thi godhede,  
 Turne these flyntes, anon lett se,  
 ffrom arde stonys to tendyr brede.  
 More bettyr it is, as I telle the,  
 Wysely to werke aftyr my reed,  
 And shewe thi myght of grett majesté,  
 Than thorw grett hungyr ffor to be dede.  
 These stonys now bred thou make,  
 Goddys Sone if that thou be,  
 Make these stonys bred, lett se,

Than mayste thou ete ryght good plenté,  
Thyn hungryr for to slake.

*Jhesus.* Nott only be bred mannys lyff jitt stood,  
But in the wurde of God, as I the say,  
To mannys sowle is nevyr mete so good,  
As is the wurd of God that prechid is alway.  
Bred materyal dothe norche blood,  
But to mannys sowle, this is no nay,  
Nevyr more may be a betyr food,  
Than the wurd of God, that lestyth ay.  
To here Goddys wurde therfore man love.  
Thi body doth love materal brede,  
Withoute the wurde of God thi soule is but dede,  
To love prechyng therfore I rede,  
If thou wylt duellyn in blysse above.

*Sathan.* ffor no grett hungryr that I kan se,  
In glotony thou wylt not synne;  
Now to the temple come forthe with me,  
And ther xal I shewe the a praty gynne.  
Up to this pynnable now go we,  
I xal the sett on the hyest pynne,  
Ther I preve what that thou be,  
Or that we tweyn part a twynne,  
I xal knowe what myght thou have.

*Hic ascendit Deus pinnaculum templi, dum diabolus  
dicit quoque sequitur,*

Whan thou art sett upon the pynnable,  
Thou xalt ther pleyn a qweynt steracle,  
Or ellys shewe a grett meracle,  
Thysself ffrom hurte thou save.

*Hic Satanas ponit Jhesum super pinnaculum, dicens,*

Now if thou be Goddys ssone of myght,  
Ryght down to the erthe anon thou ffalle,

And save thisylf in every plyght  
 ffrom harm and hurte, and scappys alle;  
 ffor it is wretyn with aungelys bryght  
 That ben in hevyn, thi faderes halle,  
 The to kepe bothe day and nyght,  
 Xul be ful redy as thi tharalle,  
 Hurt that thou non have.  
 That thou stomele not ageyn the ston,  
 And hurt thi fote as thou dost gon,  
 Aungelle be redy alle everychon,  
 In weys the to save.

*Jhesus.* It is wretyn in holy book,  
 Thi Lorde God thou xalt not tempte;  
 Alle thynges must obeye to Goddys look,  
 Out of his myght is non exempt;  
 Out of thi cursydnys and cruel crook,  
 By Godys grace man xal be redempt:—  
 Whan thou to helle, thi brennyng brook,  
 To endles payne xal evyr be dempt,  
 Therin alwey to abyde.  
 Thi Lorde God thou tempt no more,  
 It is nott syttenge to thi lore,  
 I bydde the sese anon therfore,  
 And tempte God in no tyde.

*Sathan.* Ow! in gloteny nor in veynglory it dothe ryght  
 nott avay!  
 Cryst for to tempt, it profyteth me ryght nought;  
 I must now begynne to have a newe travayl,—  
 In covetyse to tempt hym it comyth now in my thought.  
 ffor if I went thus away and shrynkyd as a snayle,  
 Lorn were the labore alle that I have wrought;  
 Therefore in covetyse oure syre I xal asayle,

And assay into that synne yf he may be brought,  
 Anon forthe ryght.  
 Syr, jitt onys I pray to the,  
 To this hy3 hyl com forthe with me,  
 I xal the shewe many a ceté,  
 And many a wurthy syght.

*Tunc Jhesus transit cum diabolo super montem et diabolus dicit,*

Into the northe loke fforthe evyn pleyn,  
 The towre of Babylony ther mayst thou se ;  
 The ceté of Jerusalem stondyth ther ageyn,  
 And evyn ffast therby stondyth Galylé.  
 Nazareth, Naverne, and the kyngdom of Spayn,  
 3abulon, and Neptalym, that is a ryche countré,  
 Both 3eebe and Salmana, thou mayst se serteyn,  
 Itayl and Archage that wurthy remys be,  
 Bothe Jannense and Jurye.  
 Rome doth stonde before the ryght,  
 The temple of Salamon as sylver bryght,  
 And here mayst thou se opynly with syght  
 Bothe ffraunce and Normandye.

Turne the now on this syde and se here Lumbardye,  
 Of spycery ther growyth many an c. balys ;  
 Archas and Aragon, and grett Almonye,  
 Parys and Portyngale, and the towne of Galys :  
 Pownteys and Poperynge, and also Pycardye,  
 Erlonde, Scottlonde, and the londe of Walys.  
 Grete pylis and castellys thou mayst se with eye,  
 3a, and alle the wyd werde without mo talys,  
 Alle this longygh to me.  
 If thou wylt knele down to the grownde,  
 And wurchhepp me now in this stownde,



Alle this world, that is so rownd,  
I xal it gyve to the !

*Jhesus.* Go a bak, thou fowle Sathanas !  
In holy Scrypture wretyn it is,  
Thi Lorde God to wurchipp in every plas,  
As for his thralle and thou servaunt his.

*Sathan.* Out, out, harrow ! alas ! alas !  
I woundyr sore what is he this ?  
I cannot brynge hym to no trespass,  
Nere be no synne to don amys,  
He byddyth me gon abakke !  
What that he is I kannot se,  
Whethyr God or man, what that he be  
I kannot telle in no degré :  
ffor sorwe I lete a crakke.

*Hic venient angeli cantantes et ministrantes ei:—*  
“ *Gloria tibi, Domine !* ” *Dicens.*

*Jhesus.* Now, alle mankende, exaample take  
By these grete werkys that thou dost se,  
How that the devylle of helle so blake  
In synne was besy to tempte me ;  
ffor alle hise maystryes that he dyd make,  
He is overcom and now doth ffile ;  
Alle this I suffyr ffor mannys sake,  
To teche the how thou xalt rewle the,  
Whan the devylle dothe the assayle.  
Loke thou concente nevyr to synne,  
For no sleytys, ne for no gynne,  
And than the victory xalt thou wynne,  
The devyl xal lesyn alle his travayl.

To suffyr temptacion it is grett peyn,  
If thou withstonde it thou wynnyst grett mede,

Of God the more grace thou hast serteyn,  
If thou with-sett the devyl in his dede.  
Thow that the fende tempt the ageyn,  
Of his power take thou no drede ;  
ffor God hath the 3ovyn bothe myght and mayn,  
Hym for to with-sytt evyr at nede,  
Thou hast more myght than he.  
Whan the devyl doth tempte the thoo,  
Shewe thi myght azens thi ffoo,  
Whan thi sowle partyth the froo,  
In blysse than xal it be. *Amen!*

### XXIII. THE WOMAN TAKEN IN ADULTERY.

---

*Hic de muliere in adulterio deprehensa.*

*Jhesus.* Nolo mortem peccatoris !

Man for thi synne take repentaunce,  
If thou amende that is amys,  
Than hevyn xal be thin herytaunce ;  
Thow thou have don azens God grevauns,  
3ett mercy to haske loke thou be bolde,  
His mercy doth passe in trewe balauns,  
Alle cruel jugement be many folde.

Thow that 3our synnys be nevyr so grett,  
ffor hem be sad and aske mercy ;  
Sone of my ffadyr grace 3e may gett,  
With the leste teer wepynge owte of 3our ey.  
My ffadyr me sent the, man, to bye,  
Alle thi raunsom mysylfe must pay ;  
ffor love of the mysylfe wyl dye,  
Iff thou aske mercy, I sey nevyr nay.

Into the erthe ffrom hevyn above,  
Thi sorwe to sese and joy to restore,  
Man, I cam down, alle ffor thi love,—  
Love me ageyn, I aske no more !  
Thow thou myshappe and synne ful sore,  
3it turne azen and mercy crave ;

It is thi fawte and thou be lore,  
 Haske thou mercy and thou xalt have.

Uppon thi neybore be not vengabyl,  
 Ageyn the lawe if he offende;  
 Lyke as he is, thou art unstabyl,  
 Thyn owyn frelté evyr thou attende.  
 Evermore thi neybore helpe to amende,  
 Evyn as thou woldyst he xulde the;  
 Ageyn hym wrathe if thou accende,  
 The same in happ wylle falle on the.

Eche man to othyr be mercyable,  
 And mercy he xal have at nede;  
 What man of mercy is not trefable,  
 Whan he askythe mercy he xal not spede.  
 Mercy to graunt I com indede;  
 Whoso aske mercy he xal have grace;  
 Lett no man dowte for his mysdede,  
 But evyr aske mercy, whyl he hath space.

*Scriba.* Alas! Alas! oure lawe is lorn!  
 A! fals ypocryte, Jhesu be name,  
 That of a sheppherdis dowtyr was born,  
 Wyl breke oure lawe and make it lame.  
 He wyl us werke ryght mekyl shame,  
 His fals purpos if he upholde;  
 Alle oure lawys he dothe defame,  
 That stynkyng beggere is woundyr bolde.

*Phariseus.* Sere scribe, in feyth that ypocryte  
 Wyl turue this londe al to his lore;  
 Therfore I councele hym to indyte,  
 And chastyse hym ryght wel therfore.

*Scriba.* On hym beleve many a score,  
In his prechyng he is so gay;  
Eche man hym ffolwygh ever more and more,  
Aȝens that he seyth no man seyth nay.

*Phariseus.* A ffals qwarel if we cowde feyne,  
That ypocrite to puttyn in blame;  
Alle his prechyng xulde sone disteyne,  
And than his wurchep xuld turne to shame.  
With sum falshede to spyllyn his name  
Lett us assay, his lore to spylle;  
The pepyl with hym yff we cowde grame,  
Than xulde we sone have al oure wylle.

*Accusator.* Herke, sere pharysew, and sere scribe,  
A ryght good sporte I kan ȝow telle,  
I undyrtake that ryght a good brybe  
We alle xul have to kepe councele.  
A fayre ȝonge qwene here by doth dwelle,  
Bothe ffresche and gay upon to loke,  
And a talle man with her dothe melle,—  
The wey into hyr chawmere ryght evyn he toke.

Lett us thre now go streyte thedyr,  
The wey fful evyn I xalle ȝow lede;  
And we xul take them bothe togedyr,  
Whylle that thei do that synful dede.

*Scriba.* Art thou sekyr that we xal spede?  
Shalle we hym fynde whan we cum there?

*Accusator.* Be my trowthe I have no drede,  
The hare fro the fforme we xal arere.

*Phariseus.* We xal have game and this be trewe!  
Lete us thre werke by on assent,  
We wyl here bryng evyn befor Jhesu,  
And of here lyff the truthe present;

How in advowtrye hyre lyff is lent ;  
 Than hym beforn whan she is browth,  
 We xul hym aske the trew jugement,  
 What lawful deth to here is wrouthe ?

Of grace and mercy hevyr he dothe preche,  
 And that no man xulde be vengeable ;  
 Ageyn the woman if he sey wreche,  
 Than of his prechyng he is unstabyl ;  
 And if we fynde hym varyable  
 Of his prechyng that he hath tawth,  
 Than have we cawse, bothe juste and able,  
 ffor a fals man that he be cawth.

*Scriba.* Now, be grete God, 3e sey fful welle :  
 If we hym fyndyn in varyaunce,  
 We have good reson, as 3e do telle,  
 Hym for to brynge to foule myschauns.  
 If he holde styлле his dalyauns,  
 And preche of mercy hire for to save ;  
 Than have we mater of gret substauns,  
 Hym for to kylle and putt in grave.

Grett reson why I xal 3ow telle ;  
 ffor Moyses dothe bydde in oure lawe,  
 That every advowterere we xuld qwelle,  
 And 3itt with stonys thei xulde be slawe ;  
 Ageyn Moyses if that he drawe,  
 That synful woman with grace to helpe,  
 He xal nevyr skape out of oure awe,  
 But he xal dye lyke a dogge whelpe.

*Accusator.* 3e tary ovyr longe, seres, I sey 3ow,  
 They wyl sone parte, as that I gesse ;  
 Therfore if 3e wyl have 3our pray now,  
 Lete us go take them in here whantownnesse.

*Phariseus.* Goo thou befor the way to dresse,  
 We xal the ffolwe within short whyle ;  
 Iff that we may that quene dystresse,  
 I hope we xal Jhesu begyle.

*Scriba.* Breke up the dore, and go we inne,  
 Sett to the shuldyr with alle thi myght ;  
 We xal hem take evyn in here synne,  
 Here owyn trespas shal them indite.

*Hic juvenis quidam extra currit indeploydo, calligis non  
 ligatis, et braccas in manu tenens, et dicit accusator,*

*Accusator.* Stow that harlot sum erthely wyght,  
 That in advowtrye here is fflownde.  
*Juvenis.* Jiff any man stow me this nyth,  
 I xal hym 3eve a dedly wownde.  
 If any man my wey doth stoppe  
 Or we departe, ded xal I be ;  
 I xal this daggare putt in his croppe,  
 I xal hem kylle or he xal me.

*Phariseus.* Grett Goddys curse mut go with the,  
 With suche a shrewe wylle I not melle.  
*Juvenis.* That same blyssynge I 3yff 3ow thre,  
 And qwhethe 3ow alle to the devyl of helle ;  
 In feyth I was so sore affrayd  
 Of 3one thre shrewys, the sothe to say,  
 My breche be nott 3ett welle up teyd,  
 I had such hast to renne away :  
 Thei xal nevyr cacche me in suche affray,—  
 I am fulle glad that I am gon.  
 Adewe ! adewe ! a xx<sup>u</sup>. devyl way,  
 And Goddys curse have 3e everychon.

*Scriba.* Come forthe, thou stotte ! com forthe, thou scowte !  
 Come forthe, thou bysmare and brothel bolde !

Come fforthe, thou hore, and stynkyng byche clowte !  
 How longe hast thou suche harlotry holde ?  
*Phariseus.* Come forth, thou quene ! come forthe, thou scolde !  
 Com forth, thou sloveyn ! com forthe, thou slutte !  
 We xal the teche with carys colde,  
 A lytyl bettyr to kepe thi kutte.

*Muhyer.* A ! mercy, mercy, seres, I 3ow pray,  
 ffor Goddys love have mercy on me !  
 Of my myslevyng me not bewray,  
 Have mercy on me, for charyté !  
*Accusator.* Aske us no mercy, it xal not be ;  
 We xul so ordeyn ffor thi lot,  
 That thou xalt dye ffor thin advowtrye ;  
 Therefore come forthe, thou stynkyng stott !

*Mulier.* Seres, my wurchep if 3e wyl save,  
 And helpe I have non opyn shame ;  
 Bothe gold and sylvyr 3e xul have,  
 So that in clennes 3e kepe my name.  
*Scriba.* Mede ffor to take, we were to blame,  
 To save suche stottys, it xal not be ;  
 We xal brynge the to such a game,  
 That alle advowtereres xul lern be the.

*Mulier.* Stondynge 3e wyl not graunt me grace,  
 But for my synne that I xal dye ;  
 I pray 3ow kille me here in this place,  
 And lete not the pepyl upon me crye.  
 If I be sclaudryd opynly,  
 To alle my frendys it xal be shame :  
 I pray 3ow kille me prevyly,  
 Lete not the pepyl knowe my defame !

*Phariseus.* ffy on the, scowte ! the devyl the qwelle !  
 Ageyn the lawe xul we the kille ?



ffyrst xal hange the the devyl of helle,  
 Or we suche folyes xulde ffulfyll ;  
 Thow it lyke the nevyr so ille,  
 Befforn the prophete thou xalt have lawe,  
 Lyke as Moyses doth charge us tylle,  
 With grett stonys thou xalt be slawe.

*Accusator.* Com forthe apase, thou stynkyng scowte !  
 Before the prophete thou were this day ;  
 Or I xal 3eve the suche a clowte,  
 That thou xalt falle downe evyn in the way.  
*Scriba.* Now, be grett God ! and I the pay,  
 Suche a buffett I xal the take,  
 That alle the tethe, I dare wel say,  
 Withinne thin heed ffor who xul shake.

*Phariseus.* Herke, sere prophete, we alle 3ow pray  
 To gyff trewe dome and just sentence  
 Upon this woman, whiche this same day  
 In synfulle advowtery hath don offense.

*Hic Jhesus, dum isti accusant mulierem, continue debet  
 digito suo scribere in terra,*

*Accusator.* Se, we have brought here to 3our presens,  
 Becawse 3e ben a wys prophete,  
 That 3e xal telle be consyens,  
 What dethe to hyre 3e thynke most mete.

*Scriba.* In Moyses lawe ryght thus we fynde,  
 That suche fals lovers xul be slayn,  
 Streyte to a stake we xul hem bynde,  
 And with grett stonys brest out ther brayn.  
 Of 3our concyens telle us the playn,  
 With this woman what xal be wrought ;  
 Shalle we lete here go qwyte agayn,  
 Or to hire dethe xal she be brought ?

*Jhesu nichil respondit, sed semper scrybyt in terra,*

*Mulier.* Now, holy prophete, be mercyable !

Upon me, wrecche, take no vengeaunce !  
ffor my synnys abhomynable,

In hert I have grett repentaunce.

I am wel wurthy to have myschaunce,

Bothe bodyly dethe and werdly shame ;

But gracyous prophete of socurraunce,

This tyme pray 3ow for Goddys name.

*Phariseus.* Ageyn the lawe thou dedyst offens,

Therfore of grace speke thou no more ;

As Moyses gevyth in law sentens,

Thou xalt be stonyd to deth therfore.

*Accusator.* Ha don, sere prophete, telle us 3oure lore ;

Xul we this woman with stonys kylle ?

Or to hire hous hire home restore ?

In this mater telle us 3our wylle.

*Scriba.* In a colde stodye me thynkyth 3e sytt ;

Good sere, awake, telle us 3our thought :

Xal she be stonyd ? telle us 3our wytt,—

Or in what rewle xal sche be brought ?

*Jhesus.* Loke whiche of 3ow that nevyr synne wrought,

But is of lyff clennere than she,

Cast at here stonys, and spare here nowght,

Clene out of synne if that 3e be.

*Hic Jhesus iterum se inclinans scribet in terra, et omnes  
accusatores quasi confusi separatim in tribus locis se dis-  
jungent.*

*Phariseus.* Alas ! alas ! I am ashamyd !

I am afferde that I xal deye ;

Alle myn synnys evyn propyrly namyd

3on prophete dede wryte befor myn eye.

Iff that my felawys that dude aspye,  
 They wylle telle it bothe ffer and wyde ;  
 My sunfulle levynge if thei out crye,  
 I wot nevyr wher myn heed to hyde.

*Accusator.* Alas ! for sorwe myn herte doth blede,  
 Alle myn synnys 3on man dude wryte ;  
 If that my felawys to them toke hede,  
 I kannot me ffrom deth acqyte.  
 I wold I wore hyd sumwhere out of syght,  
 That men xuld me no where se ne knowe ;  
 Iff I be take I am afflyght  
 In mekyl shame I xal be throwe.

*Scriba.* Alas ! the tyme that this betyd,  
 Ryght byttyr care doth me embrace !  
 Alle my synnys be now unhyd,  
 3on man befor me hem alle doth trace.  
 If I were onys out of this place,  
 To suffyr deth gret and vengeauns able ;  
 I wyl nevyr come befor his face,  
 Thow I xulde dye in a stable.

*Mulier.* Thow I be wurthy ffor my trespas  
 To suffyr dethe abhomynable,  
 3itt, holy prophete, of 3our hy3 grace  
 In 3our jugement be mercyable.  
 I wyl nevyr more be so unstable,  
 O, holy prophete ! graunt me mercy !  
 Of my synnys unresonable,  
 With alle myn hert I am sorry.

*Jhesus.* Where be thi fomen that dude the accuse ?  
 Why have thei lefte us to alone ?

*Mulier.* Bycawse they cowde nat hemself excuse,  
 With shame they fled hens everychone ;

But, gracyous prophete, lyst to my mone !

Of my sorwe take compassyon !

Now alle myn enmyes hens be gone,

Sey me sum wurde of consolacion.

*Jhesus.* ffor tho synnys that thou hast wrought,

Hath any man condempnyd the ?

*Mulier.* Nay forsothe that hath ther nought,

Butt in 3our grace I putt me.

*Jhesus.* ffor me thou xalt nat condempnyd be ;

Go hom ageyn and walke at large :

Loke that thou leve in honesté,

And wyl no more to synne, I the charge.

*Mulier.* I thanke 3ow hy3ly, holy prophete,

Of this grett grace 3e have me graunt ;

Alle my lewde lyff I xal doun lete,

And ffonde to be Goddys trewe servaunt.

*Jhesus.* What man of synne be repentaunt,

Of God if he wyl mercy crave,

God of mercy is so habundawnt,

That what man haske it he xal it have.

Whan man is contrite, and hath wonne grace,

God wele not kepe olde wrethe in mynde,

But bettyr love to hem he has,

Very contryte whan he them fynde.

Now God, that dyed ffor alle mankende,

Save alle these pepyl, both nyght and day !

And of oure synnys he us unbynde,

Hy3e Lorde of hevyn, that best may ! *Amen.*

## XXIV. LAZARUS.

---

### *Hic incipit de suscitatione Lazari.*

**Lazarus.** God, that alle thynges dede make of nowth,  
And puttyst eche creature to his fenaunce,  
Save thyn handwerke that thou hast wrought,  
As thou art lord of his substauns !  
O, gracious God ! att thi plesauns,  
Of my dysese now comforte me,  
Whiche thorowe syknes hath suche penawnce,  
On ethys ffor heed-ache may I now se.

**Systyr Martha and Mawdelyn eke,**  
What hast helpe me in bedde to dresse ;  
ffor trewly I am so woundyrly seke,  
I may nevyr schape this grett seknes.  
My deth is com now I gesse,  
Help into chawmere that I be led,  
My grett desesse I hope xal lesse,  
If I were leyd upon a bed.

**Martha.** Lazarus, brother, be of good cher,  
I hope 3our syknes ryght wel xal slake ;  
Upon this bed rest 3ow rygh here,  
And a good slep assay to take.

**Magdalyne.** Now, jentyll brothyr, ffor Goddys sake  
Lyfte up 3owre herte and be not feynt ;  
An hevy householde with us 3e make,  
If dedly syknes have 3ow ateynt.

*Lazarus.* fforsothe, dere systeryn, I may not slepe,

My syknes so sore dothe evyr encrease ;  
Of me I pray 3ow take ryght good kepe,  
Tyll that my peyne begynne relese.

*Martha.* God graunt grace that it may sese,

Of syknes God make 3ow sownde ;  
Or ellys oure joy wylle sone dyscres,  
In so grett peynes if 3e ly bownde.

*Magdalyn.* A ! brothir, brothir, lyfte up 3oure herte,

3our hevy cher doth us grevaunce ;  
If deth from us 3ow xulde departe,  
Than were we brought in comberaunce.  
3e be oure brothyr syb of alyaunce,  
If 3e wore deed, than had we none ;  
3e do us brynge in distemperaunce,  
Whan 3e us telle 3e xal hens gone.

*Primus consolator.* Dame Martha and Magdalyn,

How faryth 3our brothir ? lete us hym se.

*Martha.* He is ryght seke and hath grett pyne,

I am aferde deed he xal be.

*Magdalyn.* A man may have ryght grett peté,

The fervent hete of hym to fele.

*Secundus consolator.* Take 3e no thought in no degré,

I hope that he xal ffare fful wele.

*Martha.* He may nat leve, his colowre doth chaunge,

Come to his bed, 3e xal hym se.

*Magdalyn.* Iff he longe leve, it wyl be straunge,

But as God wole, so mut it be ;

Chere hym, gode frendys, ffor charyté,

Comforte of hym we kan non gete.

Alas ! alas ! what eylyght me,

Myne herte for wo is wundyr grete.

*Tertius consolator.* Ah, heyl ! syr Lazarus, how do 3e fare ?

How do 3e ffele 3ow in 3our herte ?

*Lazarus.* I am with syknes alle woundyn in care,

And loke whan deth me xulde departe.

*Quartus consolator et nuncius.* 3e xal have hele and leve  
in qwart,

If 3e wol take to 3ow good chere.

*Lazarus.* Whan deth on me hath shet his dart,

I xal have hele and ly on bere.

*Primus consolator.* Be of good comforte and thynke not so,

Put out of herte that idyl thought ;

3oure owyn mysdemynge may werke 3ow wo,

And cause 3ow sonere to dethe be brought.

*Secundus consolator.* With gret syknes thow 3e be sought,

Upon 3ouresylf have no mystruste ;

If that 3e have, I wundyr ryght nought,

Thow 3e be deed and cast in duste.

*Tertius consolator.* Many on hathe had ryght grett  
syknesse,

And aftyr hath had his hele ageyn ;

And many a man, this is no lesse,

With his wantruste hymself hathe slayn.

3e be a man of ryght sad brayn,

Thow that 3our syknes greve 3ow ryght ille,—

Pluk up 3our herte with myght and mayn,

And chere 3oursylf with alle 3our wylle.

*Lazarus.* Ageyn my syknes ther is non ese,

But Jhesu Cryst, my maystyr dere,

If that he wyst of my dyssease,

Ryght sone I trust he wolde ben here.

*Quartus consolator.* I xal go to hym withoutyn dwere,

And of 3our syknes telle hym serteyne ;

Loke that ȝe be of ryght good chere,  
 Whylle that I go and com ageyn.

*Martha.* Now, jentyl ffrend, telle hym ryght thus,  
 He that he lovyth hath grett syknes,  
 Hedyr to come and comforte us,  
 Say that we prayd hym of his goodnes.  
*Magdalyn.* Recomende us onto his hyȝnes,  
 And telle hym alle oure hertys wo;  
 But he comforte oure hevynes,  
 Oure werdly joy away wyl go.

*Quartus consolator et nuncius.* The trewthe fforsothe alle  
 every dele,  
 As ȝe have told, so xal I say;  
 Go to ȝour broythyр and cheryȝe hym wele,  
 ffor I walke ffورthe streyte in my way.  
*Martha.* What chere, good brothyр? telle me I pray;  
 What wele ȝe ete? what wele ȝe drynk?  
 Loke what is plesynge to ȝour pay;—  
 ȝe xal have what ȝe wole thynke.

*Lazarus.* My wynde is stoppyd, gon is my brethe,—  
 And dethe is come to make myn ende;  
 To God in hevyn my sowle I qwethe,—  
 ffarwelle, systeryн, for hens I wende.

*Hic Lazarus moritur, etc.*

*Magdalyn.* Alas! ffor wo myн here I rende,  
 Myn owyn dere brothyр lyth here now ded;  
 Now have we lost a trusty ffrende,—  
 The sybbest blood of oure kynreed!

*Martha.* Alas! alas! and weleway!  
 Now be we tweyn bothe brothyрles!



ffor who my hert is cokde as clay ;

A ! hoo xal comferte oure carefulnes ?

Ther had nevyr woman more doolfulnes ;

A ! systyr Magdalyn, what is 3our reed ?

What whith may helpe oure hevynes,

Now that oure brother is gon and deed ?

*Magdalyn.* Alas ! dere systyr, I cannot telle ;

The best comferte that I can sey,

But sum man do us sle and qwelle,

Lete us ly down by hym and dey.

Alas ! why went he alone away ?

If we had deyde with hym also,

Than had oure care alle turnyd to pley,

Ther now alle joye is turnyd to woo.

*Primus consolator.* Be of good comferte and thank God  
of al,

ffor dethe is dew to every man ;

What tyme that deth on us xal ffal,

Non erthely wyght the oure telle can.

*Martha.* We alle xul dye, that is sertain,

But 3it the blood of kynde nature,

When dethe the brothyre away hath tan,

Must nedys murne that sepulture.

*Secundus consolator.* Good ffrendys, I pray 3ow holde  
3our pes,

Alle 3our wepynges moy not amende itt ;

Of 3our sorwinge therfore now ses,

And helpe he were buryed in a cley pitt.

*Magdalyn.* Alas ! that wurde myn herte doth slytt,

That he must now in cley be grave ;

I wolde sum man my throte wulde kytt,

That I with hym myght lyne in cave.

*Tertius consolator.* Bothe heed and ffoot now he is wounde,

In a schete bothe ffayr and clene,

Lete us bere hym streyte to that grounde,

Where that 3e thynke his grave xal bene.

*Martha.* We be ffulle lothe that pytt to sen ;

But stondynge it may no bettyr be,

The coors take up 3ow thre betwen,

With carefulle herte 3ow ffolwe xal we.

*Hic portavit corpus ad sepeliendum.*

*Magdaleyn.* Alas ! comforte I se non othyr,

But alle of sorwe, and care, and woo ;

We dulfulle women must burryoure brothir,

Alas ! that deth me wyl not slo.

If I to pitt with hym myght go,

Therin evyrmore with hym to abyde,

Than were my care alle went me fro,

Ther now grett sorwe doth wounde me wyde.

*Primus consolator.* This coors we burry here in this pytte,

Allemyghty God the sowle mut have ;

And with this ston this grave we shytt,

ffro ravenous bestes the body to save.

*Magdalyn.* He is now brought into his cave,

Myn hert ffor woo this syght doth kylle ;

Lete us sytt down here by the grave,

Or we go hens wepe alleoure ffylle.

*Martha.* Us for to wepe no man may lett,

Befornoure face to se this syght.

Alas ! qwhy doth deth us not fett,

Us for to brynge to this same plyght ?

*Secundus consolator.* Arys, for shame, 3e do not ryght,

Streth from this grave he xul go hens.

Thus for to grugge ageyns Godys myght,

A3ens hy3 God 3e do offens.

*Magdalen.* Syth I must nedys with 3ow hens gon,

My brotheres grave lete me fyrst kys ;

Alas ! no whith may helpe my mon,

ffarewel, my brother ! farewel, my blys !

*Tertius consolator.* Hom to 3our place we xal 3ow wysse,

ffor Goddys love be of good chere ;

Indede 3e do ryght sore amys,

So sore to wepe, as 3e do here.

*Martha.* Lete us go hom than to oure place,

We pray 3ow alle with us to abyde ;

Us to comforte with sum solace,

Tyl that oure sorwe doth slake and sclyde.

*Primus consolator.* 3ow for to comforte at every tyde,

We xalle dwelle here bothe nyght and day,

And God that made this werd so wyde,

Be 3owre comforte, that best may.

*Hic quartus consolator et nuncius loquitur Jhesu dicens,*

*Quartus consolator.* Heyl, holy prophete, Jhesu by name !

Martha and Mawdelyn, tho systeryn too,

Recommende hem to 3our hy3 fame,

And bad me sey to 3ow thus, loo !

How that Lazarus, qwhiche that 3e lovyd so,

With grett syknes is sore dysseysd ;

To hym they prayd 3ow that 3e wolde goo,

If that 3our hy3nes therwith were plesyd.

*Jhesus.* Dedly syknes Lazarus hath non,

But for to shewe Goddys grete glorye ;

ffor that syknes is ordeynyd alon,

The sone of God to gloryfie.

*Nuncius.* They be in dowte that he xal deye,

Grett syknes hym sore doth holde ;

ffor verrent hete his blood dothe dreye,  
His colore chaungyth, as they me tolde.

*Jhesus.* Goo hom ageyn, and telle hem thus,  
I xal come to hem whan that I may.

*Nuncius.* At 3our comaundement, O prophete Jhesus !  
I xal hem telle, as 3e do say.

*Jhesus.* Com forthe, bretheryn, walke we oure way,  
Into Jurye go we anon ;  
I cam not there ful many a day,  
Therefore thedyr now wyl I gon.

*Omnes discipuli.* The Jewys ageyn the were grym and  
grylle,

Whan thou were there wolde the a slayn ;  
With stonys they sowte the ffor to kille,  
And wylt thou now go thedyr ageyn.

*Jhesus.* Xij. owrys the day hathe in certeyn,  
In them to walke bothe clere and bryght ;  
He xal not stomble ageyn hylle nor pleyn,  
That goth the wey whyl it is day lyght.

But if men walke whan it is nyght,  
Sone they offende in that dyrknes,  
Becawse they may have no cler syght,  
They hurte there ffete ofte in suche myrkenes.  
But as ffor this, 3itt nevyrthelesse,  
The cawse therfore I thedyr wyl wende,  
Is ffor to reyse, ffrom bedde expresse,  
Lazarus that slepyth, oure althere ffrende.

*Omnes discipuli.* Of his syknes he xal be save,  
If that he slepe, good sygne it is.

*Jhesus.* Lazarus is deed and leyd in grave,  
Of his slepynge 3e deme amys ;

I was not there, 3e knew weyl this,  
 To strengthe 3oure feyth I am ful glad.  
 Therfore I telle 3ow the trewthe i-wys,  
 Oure ffrende is deed and undyr erthe clad.

*Thomas.* Than goo we alle ryght evyn streyth thedyr,  
 There as oure ffrende Lazarus is deed ;  
 And lete us deye with hym togedyr,  
 Ther as he lyth in the same stede.

*Jhesus.* The ffor to deye have thou no drede,  
 The wey streyth thedyr in hast we take ;  
 Be the grett myght of myn Godhede,  
 Oute of his slepe he xal awake.

*Nuncius.* Alle heyl ! Martha and Mawdelyn eke,  
 To Jhesu I have 3our massage seyd,  
 I tolde hym how that 3our brothyr was seke,  
 And with grett peyn in his bed leyd.  
 He bad 3e xulde not be dysmayde,  
 Alle his syknes he xal askape ;  
 He wylle byn here within a brayde,  
 As he me tolde, he comyth in rape.

*Mawdelyn.* That holy prophete doth come to late,  
 Oure brothyr is beryed iij. days or this ;  
 A grett stone stoppyth the pyttys gate,  
 There as oure brothere beryde is.

*Nuncius.* Is Lazarus deed ? now God his sowle blys !  
 3it loke 3e take non hevynes,  
 So longe to wepe 3e don amys,  
 It may not helpe 3our sorynes.

*Martha.* Oute of myn herte alle care to lete,  
 Alle sorwe and wo to caste away,

I xal go forthe in the strete  
 To mete with Jhesu, if that I may.  
*Secundus consolator.* God be 3our spede bothe evyr and ay,  
 ffor with 3our sustyr we wyl abyde;  
 Here to comforte we xal asay,  
 And alle here care to caste asyde.

*Tertius consolator.* Mary Mawdelyn, be of good herte,  
 And wel bethynke 3ow in 3our mynde,  
 Eche creature hens must depart,  
 Ther is no man but hens must wende !  
 Deth to no wyht can be a frende,  
 Alle thinge to erthe he wyl downe cast ;  
 Whan that God wol alle thyng hath ende,  
 Lengere than hym lyst nothyng may last.

*Magdalyne.* I thanke 3ow, frendys, ffor 3our good chere,  
 Myn hed doth ake, as it xulde brest ;  
 I pray 3ow, therfore, while 3e ben here,  
 A lytil whyle that I may rest.  
*Quartus consolator nuncius.* That Lord that made bothe  
 est and west,  
 Graunt 3ow good grace suche rest to take,  
 That onto hym xulde plese most best,  
 As he this worlde of nought dyd make !

*Martha.* A ! gracyous Lord, had 3e ben here,  
 My brother Lazarus this tyme had lyvyd ;  
 But iiij. days gon upon a bere  
 We dede hym berye whan he was ded.  
 3itt now I knowe withowtyn drede,  
 What thyng of God that thou do crave,  
 Thou xalt spede of the hy3 Godheede,  
 What so thou aske thou xalt it have.

*Jesus.* Thy brothyr Lazarus aȝen xal ryse,  
A levyng man aȝen to be. ✓

*Martha.* I woot wel that at the grett last syse,  
He xal aryse and also we.

*Jesus.* Resurreccion thou mast me se,  
And hendeles lyff I am also ;  
What man that deyth and levyth in me,  
ffrom deth to lyve he xal ageyn go.

Eche man in me that feytheful is,  
And ledyth his lyff aftere my lore,  
Of hendeles lyff may he nevyr mys,  
Evere he xal leve and deye nevyr more.  
The body and sowle I xal restore  
To endeles joye, dost thou trowe this ?

*Martha.* I hope in the, O Cryst ! ful sore,  
Thou art the Sone of God in blys !

Thy ffadyr is God of lyff endeles,  
Thiself is Sone of lyff and gras ;  
To sese these wordlys wrecchyndes,  
ffrom hefne to erth ethou toke the pas.

*Jesus.* Of hevynly myght ryght grett solas,  
To alle this world me xul sone se ;  
Go, calle thi systyr into this plas,  
Byd Mary Mawdelyn come hedyr to me.

*Martha.* At thi byddyng I xalle here calle,  
In hast we were here ȝow befor.

*Mawdelyn.* Alas ! my mowthe is byttyr as galle,  
Grett sorwyn my herte on tweyn hath scorne ;  
Now that my brothyr from syth is lorn,  
Ther may no myrthe my care releve.  
Alas, the tyme that I was borne !  
The swerde of sorwe myn hert doth cleve.

*Primus consolator.* ffor his dere love that alle that  
wrought,

Ses sumtyme of 3our wepynge,  
And putt alle thyng out of thought,  
Into this care that 3ow doth brynge.

*Secundus consolator.* 3e do 3ourself ryght grett hyndrynge,  
And short 3oure lyff or 3e beware ;  
ffor Goddys love, ses of 3our sorwyng,  
And with good wysdam refreyn 3our care.

*Martha.* Sustyr Magdalen, come out of halle,  
Our maystyr is com, as I 3ow say ;  
He sent me hedyr 3ow for to calle,  
Come forthe in hast, as I 3ow pray.

*Magdalen.* Ha ! where hath he ben many a longe day ?  
Alas ! why cam he no sonere hedyr ?  
In hast I folwe 3ow anon the way,  
Me thynkyth longe or I come thedyr.

*Tertius consolator.* Herke, gode ffrendys, I 3ow pray,  
Afty this woman in hast we wende ;  
I am aferde ryght in good fay,  
Hereself for sorwe that she wyl shende.

*Nuncius.* Here brothyr so sore is in hire mende,  
She may not ete, drynke, nor slepe ;  
Streyte to his grave she goth on ende,  
As a mad woman, ther for to wepe.

*Magdalen.* A ! sovereyn Lord, and mayster dere !  
Had 3e with us ben in presens,  
Than had my brother on lyve ben here,  
Nat ded but qwyk, that now is hens.  
Ageyn deth is no resystens,  
Alas ! myn hert is woundyrly wo,



Whan that I thynke of his absens,  
That 3e 3ourself in herte lovyd so.

*Primus consolator.* Whan we have mynd of his sore dethe,  
He was to us so gentyl and good,  
That mend of hym oure hertes sleth,  
The losse of hym doth marre oure mood.

*Secundus consolator.* Be bettyr neybore nevyr man stood,  
To every man he was ryght hende;  
Us he dede refresche with drynk and food,  
Now he is gon, gon is oure frende!

*Jhesus.* 3owre grett wepynge doth me constreyne  
ffor my good ffrend to wepe also;  
I cannot me for wo restreyn,  
But I must wepe lyke as 3e do.

*Hic Jhesus fingit se lacrimari.*

*Tertius consolator.* Beholde this prophete, how he doth  
wepe lo!

He lovyd Lazarus ryght woundyrly sore,  
He wolde not ellys for hym thus wepe so,  
But if that his love on hym were the more.

*Nuncius.* A straw for thi tale, what nedyth hym to wepe?  
A man born blynde dyde he nat 3eve syght?

Myght he not thanne his frende on lyve kepe,  
Be the vertu of that same hy3 myght?

*Jhesus.* Where is he put? telle me anon ryght;  
Brynge me the weye streyth to his grave.

*Martha.* Lord! at 3our wylle we xal brynge 3ow tyght,  
Evynto that place ther he doth lyve in cave.

*Magdalyn.* Whan that we had the massangere sent,  
Or he had fullyche half a myle gon,

Deyd my brother, and up we hym hent,  
 Here in this grave we beryed hym anon.

*Jhesus.* The myght of the Godhed xal gladd 3ow everychon,  
 Suche syght xal he se hens or 3e wende ;  
 Sett to 3our handys, take of the ston,  
 A syght lete me have of La3arus my ffrende.

*Martha.* He stynkygh ryght fowle longe tyme or this,  
 Iiij. days gon forsothe he was dede.  
 Lete hym ly styлле ryght evyn as he is,  
 The stynke of his careyn myght hurte us I drede.  
*Jhesus.* As I have the tolde, syght of the Godhede  
 Thyself xuldyst have, feythful if thou be ;  
 Take of the ston, do aftyr my rede,  
 The glorye of the Godhede anon 3e xal se.

*Primus consolator.* 3oure byddyngs xal be done a ful  
 swyfte,  
 Sett to 3our handys and helpe echone ;  
 I pray 3ow, seres, help me to lyfte,  
 I may not reyse it myself alon.  
*Secundus consolator.* In feyth it is an holy ston,  
 Ryth sad of weyth and hevy of peys.  
*Tertius consolator.* Thow it were twyes so hevy as on,  
 Undyr us foure we xal it reyse.

*Nuncius.* Now is the ston take ffrom the cave,  
 Here may men se a rewly sygth  
 Of this ded body that lyth here in grave,  
 Wrappyd in a petefful plyght.

*Jhesus elevatis ad cælum oculis, dicit,*

I thanke the, Fadyr, of thin hy3 myght,  
 That thou hast herd my prayour this day ;

I know ful wel, bothe day and nyght,  
Ever thou dost graunt that I do say.

But for this pepyl that stondyth about,  
And beleve not the power of the and me;  
Them for to brynge clene out of dowl,  
This day oure myght they alle xul se.

*Hic Jhesus clamat voce magna, dicens,*

Lazarus! Lazarus! my frende so fre!  
ffrom that depe pitt come out anon!  
Be the grett myght of the hy3 magesté,  
Alyve thou xalt on erthe ageyn gon.

*Lazarus.* At 3oure comaundement I ryse up ful ryght,  
Heyn, helle, and erthe 3oure byddyng must obeye;  
ffor 3e be God and man, and Lord of most myght,  
Of lyff and of deth 3e have bothe lok and keye.

*Hic resurget Lazarus ligatis manibus et pedibus ad modum sepulturi, et dicit Jhesus,*

*Jhesus.* Goo forthe, bretheryn, and Lazarus 3e untey,  
And alle his bondys losyth hym asundyr:  
Late hym walke hom with 3ow in the wey,  
Ageyn Godes myght this meracle is now undyr.

*Petrus.* At 3our byddyng his bondys we unbynde,  
Alle thynges muste lowte unto 3our magesté!  
Be this grett meracle opynly we fynde,  
Very God and man in trewthe that 3e be.

*Johannes.* That thou art very God every man may se,  
Be this meracle so grett and so mervaylle;  
Alle thynges undyr hevyn must nedys obeye the,—  
Whan a3ens the thowh deth be, he may not prevaylle.

*Omnes Consolatoes.* We allewith o voys ffor God do the  
knowe,

And for oure Savyour we do the reverens;  
Alle oure hool love now in the doth growe,  
O sovereyn Lord of most excellens!  
Helpe us of your grace whan that we go hens,  
ffor azens deth us helpyht not to stryve,  
But a3en your myght is no resistens,  
Oure dethe 3e may aslake and kepe us styлле on lyve.

*Jhesus.* Now I have shewyd in opyn syght,  
Of my Godhed the gret glorie;  
To-ward my passyon I wyl me dyght,  
The tyme is nere that I must deye.  
ffor alle mankynde his sowle to bye,

A crown of thorn xal perchyn mayn brayn,  
And on the mont of Calvarye,  
Upon a cros I xal be slayn.

## XXV. THE COUNCIL OF THE JEWS.

---

*Demon.* I am your lord Lucifer, that out of helle cam,  
Prince of this werd, and gret duke of helle.  
Wherefore my name is clepyd Sere Satan,  
Wheche aperyth among you a matere to spelle.

I am norssher of synne to the confusyon of man,  
To bryng hym to my dongeon ther in fyre to dwelle.  
Ho so evyr serve me, so reward hym I kan,  
That he xal syng weleaway ever in peynes ffelle.

Lo! thus bountevous a lord than now am I,  
To reward so synners, as my kend is;  
Whoso wole folwe my lore and serve me dayly,  
Of sorwe and peyne anow he xal nevyr mys.

ffor I began in hafne synne for to sowe,  
Amonge alle the angellys that weryn there so bryth;  
And therfore was I cast out into helle ful lowe,  
Notwithstandyng I was the fayrest and berere of lyth.

get in drowe in my tayle of tho angelys bryth;  
With me into helle takyth good hed what I say;  
I leste but tweyn agens on to abyde there in lyth,  
But the iij.<sup>de</sup> part come with me, this may not be  
seyd nay.

Takyth hed to your prince than, my pepyl everychon,  
And seyth what maystryes in hefne I gan ther do play;

To gete a thowsand sowlys in an houre me thynkyth it  
but skorn,

Syth I wan Adam and Eve on the fyrst day.

But now marvelous mendys rennyn in myn rememberawns,  
Of on Cryst wiche is clepyd Joseph and Maryes sone ;  
Thryes I tempte hym be ryth sotylle instawnce,  
Aftyr he fast fourty days ageyns sensual myth or reson.

ffor of the stonys to a mad bred, but sone I had conclusyon,  
Than upon a pynacle, but angelys were to hym as-  
sistent ;  
His answerys were marvelous, I knew not his intencion ;  
And at the last to veyn glory, but nevyr I had myn intent.

And now hath he xij. dyscypulys to his attendauns,  
To eche towne and cety he sendyth hem as bedellys ;  
In dyverce place to make ffor hym purvyauns,  
The pepyl of hese werkys fful grettly mervellys.  
To the crokyd, blynd, and dowme, his werkys prevaylys,  
Lazarus that foure days lay ded his lyff recuryd ;  
And where I purpose me to tempt, anon he me asaylys ;  
Mawdelyn playn remysseyon also he hath ensuryd.

Goddys son he pretendyth and to be born of a mayde,  
And seyth he xal dey for mannys salvacion,  
Than xal the trewth be tryed and no fordere be delayd,  
Whan the soule from the body xal make separacion ;  
And as for hem that be undre my grett domynacion,  
He xal fayle of hese intent and purpose also,  
Be this tyxt of holde remembryd to myn intencion,  
Quia in inferno nulla est redemptio !

But whan the tyme xal neyth of his persecucion,  
I xal arere new engynes of malycious conspiracy,

Plenté of reprevys I xal provide to his confusyon,  
 Thus xal I false the wordys that his pepyl doth testefy ;  
 His discipulis xal forsake hym, and here mayster denye,  
 Innoumberabyl xal hese woundys be of woful grevauns.  
 A tretowre xal countyrfe his deth to fortyfye ;  
 The rebukys that he gyf me xal turne to his displeauns.

Some of hese dyscypulys xal be chef of this ordenawns,  
 That xal fortefye this terme that in trost is treson ;  
 Thus xal I venge be sotylté al my malycious grevauns ;  
 ffor nothyng may excede my prudens and dyscrecion.

Gyff me 3our love, grawnt me myn affeccion,  
 And I wyl uncloze the tresor of lovys alyawns,  
 And gyff 3ow 3oure desyrys afftere 3oure intencion ;  
 No poverté xal aproche 3ow, fro plentevous abundauns.

Byholde the dyvercyté of my dysgysyd varyauns,  
 Eche thyng sett of dewe nateralle dysposycion,  
 And eche parte acordynge to his resembelauns,  
 ffro the sool of the ffoot to the hiest ascencion.

Off ffyne cordewan a goodly peyre of long pekyd schon ;  
 Hosyn enclosyd of the most costyous cloth of crenseyn ;  
 Thus a bey to a jentylman to make comperycion,  
 With two doseyn poyntys of cheverelle, the aglottes of sylver  
 feyn.

A shert of feyn Holond, but care not for the payment ;  
 A stomachere of clere reynes the best may be bowth ;  
 Thow poverté be chef, lete pride ther be present,  
 And alle tho that repreff pride, thou sette hem at nowth.

Cadace wolle or flockys, where it may be sowth,  
 To stufte withal thi dobbelet, and make the of proporcyon ;

Two smale legges and a gret body, thow it ryme nowth,  
 yet loke that thou desyre to an the newe faccion.

A gowne of thre 3erdys, loke thou make comparison,  
 Unto alle degrees dayly that passe thin astat;  
 A purse withoutyn mony, a daggere for-devoscyon;  
 And there repref is of synne, loke thou make debat.

With syde lorkys I schrewe thin here to thi colere hangyng downe,  
 To herborwe qweke bestys that tekele men onyth;  
 An hey smal bonet for curyng of the crowne,  
 And alle beggeres and pore pepyll have hem in dyspyte.  
 Onto the grete othys and lycherye gyf thi delyte;  
 To maynteyn thin astate lete brybory be present;  
 And yf the lawe repreve the, say thou wylt ffyth,  
 And gadere the a felachep after thin entent,

Loke thou sett not be precept nor be comawndement,  
 Both sevyile and canon sett thou at nowth;  
 Lette no membre of God but with othys be rent;  
 Lo! thus this werd at this tyme to myn entent is browth.  
 I, Sathan, with my felawus this werd hath sowth,  
 And now we han it at houre plesawns;  
 ffor synne is not shamfast, but boldnes hath bowth,  
 That xal cause hem in helle to have inerytawns.

A beggerys dowtere to make gret purvyauns,  
 To cownterfete a jentylwoman, dysgeysed as she can,  
 And yf mony lakke, this is the newe chevesauns,  
 With here prevy plesawns to gett it of sum man.  
 Here colere splayed, and furryd with ermyn, calabere, or satan;  
 A seyn to selle lechery to hem that wyl bey;  
 And thei that wyl not by it, yet i-now xal thei han,  
 And telle hem it is for love, she may it not deney.



I have browth 3ow newe namys, and wyl 3e se why  
 ffor synne is so plesaunt to eche mannys intent,  
 3e xal kalle pride oneste, and nateralle kend lechory,  
 And covetyse wysdam there tresure is present.

Wreth manhod, and envye callyd chastement;  
 Seyse nere sessyon, lete perjery be chef;  
 Gloteny rest, let abstynawnce beyn absent;  
 And he that wole exorte the to vertu, put hem to repress.

To rehers al my servauntes my matere is to breff,  
 But alle these xal everyth the dyvicion eternal;  
 Thow Cryst by his sotylté many materys meef,  
 In evyrlastyng peyne with me dwellyn thei xal.

Remembre, oure servauntes, whoys sowlys ben mortalle,  
 ffor I must remeffe for more materys to provyde;  
 I am with 3ow at alle tymes whan 3e to counsel me calle,  
 But for a short tyme myself I devoyde.

*Johannes Baptist.* I, John Baptyst, to 3ow thus prophesye,  
 That on xal come aftyr me and not tary long,  
 In many folde more strengere than I,  
 Of whose shon I am not worthy to lose the thonge.  
 Wherefore I counsel the 3e reforme alle wronge,  
 In 3our concyens of the mortalle dedys seyn,  
 And for to do penawns loke that 3e fffonge,  
 ffor now xal come the kyngdham of hevyn.

The weys of oure lord cast 3ow to aray,  
 And therin to walk loke 3e be applyande;  
 And make his pathys as ryth as 3e may,  
 Kepyng ryth forth, and be not declinande.  
 Neyther to fele on ryth nor on lefte hande,  
 But in the myddys purpose 3ow to holde,

ffor that in alle wyse is most plesande,  
As 3e xal here, whan I have tolde.

Of this wey for to make moralysacyon,  
Be the ryth syde 3e xal undyrstonde mercy,  
And on the lefte syde lykkenyd dysperacion,  
And the patthe betwyn bothyn, that may not wry,  
Schal be hope and drede to walk in perfectly,  
Declynnyng not to fele, for no maner nede ;  
Grete cawsys I xal sheve 3ow why,  
That 3e xal sowe the patthe of hope and drede.

On the mercy of God to meche 3e xal not holde,  
As in this wyse behold what I mene ;  
ffor to do synne be thou no more bolde,  
In trost that God wole mercyful bene.  
And yf be sensuallité, as it is ofte sene,  
Synnyst dedly, thou xalt not therfore dyspeyre ;  
But therfore do penawns and confesse the cleene,  
And of hevyn thou mayst trost to ben eyre.

The pathe that lyth to this blyssyd enherytawns,  
Is hope and drede copelyd be conjunccon ;  
Betwyx these tweyn may be no dysseverawns,  
ffor hpe withowtyn drede is maner of presumpcion.  
And drede withowtyn hope is maner of dysperacion,  
So these tweyn must be knyt be on acorde.  
How 3e xal aray the wey, I have made declaracion,  
Also the ryth patthis, a3ens the comyng of oure Lord.

*Here xal Annas shewyn hymself in his stage, be seyn after a  
busshop of the hoold lawe, in a skarlet gowne, and over that a  
blew tabbard furred with whyte, and a mytere on his hed, after  
the hoold lawe ; ij. doctorys stondyng by hym in furred hodys,  
and on beforn hem with his staff of astat, and eche of hem on*

*here hedys a furryd cappe, with a gret knop in the crowne, and on stondyng befor as a Sarazyn, the wiche xal be his masan-gere. Annas thus seying,*

As a prelat am I propyde to provyde pes,  
 And of Jewys jewge the lawe to fortefye,  
 I, Annas, be my powere xal comawnde dowteles,  
 The lawys of Moyses no man xal denye.  
 Hoo excede my comawndement anon 3e certefye,  
 If any eretyk here reyn to me 3e compleyn,  
 For in me lyth the powere, alle trewthys to trye,  
 And pryncypaly oure lawys tho must I susteyn.

3ef I may aspey the contrary, no wheyle xal thei reyn,  
 But anon to me be browth and stonde present  
 Before her jewge, wiche xal not feyn,  
 But aftere here trespace to gef hem jugement.  
 Now, serys, for a prose herythe myn intent,  
 There is on Jhesus of Nazareth that oure lawys doth excede,  
 Yf he procede thus we xal us alle repent,  
 For oure lawys he dystroyt dayly with his dede.

Therefore be 3our cowncel we must take hede,  
 What is be to provyde or do in this case ;  
 ffor yf we let hym thus go and ferdere prosede,  
 Ageyn Sesare and oure lawe we do trespace.  
*Primus Doctor.* Sere, this is myn avyse that 3e xal do,  
 Send to Cayphas for cowncel, knowe his intent ;  
 ffor yf Jhesu procé and thus forth go,  
 Oure lawys xal be dystroyed, thes so we present.

*Secundus doctor.* Sere, remembre the gret charge that on 3ow  
 is leyd,  
 The lawe to ke[pe] whiche may not ffayle ;  
 Yf any defawth prevyd of 3ow be seyde,  
 The Jewys with trewth wyl 3ow asayl.

Tak hed whath cownsayl may best prevayl,  
 After Rewfyn and Leyon I rede that 3e sende,  
 They arn temperal jewgys that knowyth the parayl,  
 With 3oure cosyn Cayphas this matere to amende.

*Annas.* Now surely this cowncel revyfe myn herte.  
 3oure cowncel is best, as I can se,—  
*Arfexe*, in hast loke that thou styрте,  
 And pray Cayphas my cosyn come speke with me.

To Rewfyn and Leon thu go also,  
 And pray hem thei speke with me in hast ;  
 ffor a pryncipal matere that have to do,  
 Wiche must be knowe, or this day be past.

*Arfexe.* My sovereyn at 3our intent I xal gon,  
 In al the hast that I kan hy ;  
 Onto Cayphas, Rewfyn, and Lyon,  
 And charge 3oure intent that thei xal ply.

*Here goth the masangere forth, and in the mene tyme Cayphas shewyth himself in his skafhald arayd lyche to Annas, savyng his tabbard xal be red furryd with white : ij. doctorys with him arayd with pellys aftyr the old gyse, and furryd cappys on here hedys. Cayphas thus seyng,*

As a primat most prendent I present here sensyble  
 Buschopys of the lawe with al the cyrcumstawns ;  
 I, Cayphas, am jewge, with powerys possyble,  
 To distroye alle erroris that in owre lawys make varyawns.  
 Alle thynges I convey be reson and temperawnce,  
 And alle materis possyble to me ben palpable ;  
 Of the lawe of Moyse I have a chef governawns,  
 To severe ryth and wrong in me is termynable.

But ther is on Cryst that oure lawys is varyable,  
 He pervertethe pepyl with his prechyng ille ;

We must seke amene onto hym reprevable,  
 ffor yf he procede, owre lawys he wyl spylle.  
 We must take good cowncel in this case,  
 Of the wisest of the lawe that kan the trewth telle ;  
 Of the jewgys of pharasy and of my cosyn Annas,  
 For yf he procede be prossesse oure lawys he wyl felle.

*Primus doctor.* Myn lord, plesyt 3ow to pardon me for  
 to say,  
 The blame in 3ow is, as we fynde ;  
 To lete Cryst conteneue thus day be day,  
 With his fals wichecraft the pepyl to blynde.  
 He werkyth fals meraclis ageyns alle kende,  
 And makyth oure pepyl to leve hem in ;  
 It is 3our part to take hym and do hym bynde,  
 And gyf hym jugement for his gret syn.

*Secundus doctor.* fforsothe, eere, of trewth this is the case,  
 Onto oure lawe 3e don oppressyon,  
 That 3e let Cryst from 3ou pace,  
 And wyl not don on hym correxion.  
 Let Annas knowe 3our intencion,  
 With prestys and jewges of the lawe,  
 And do Cryst fforsake his fals oppynyon,  
 Or into a prison lete hem be thrawe.

*Cayphas.* Wel, seres, 3e xal se withinne short whyle,  
 I xal correcte hym for his trespas,  
 He xal no lenger oure pepyl begyle,  
 Out of myn dawngere he xal not pas.

*Here comyth the masangere to Cayphas, and in the  
 mene tyme Rewfyn and Lyon schewyn hem in the place,  
 in ray tabardys furryd and ray hodys abouth, here neckys  
 furryd, the masangere seyng,*

Myn reverent sovereyn, and it do 3ow plesse,  
 Sere Annas, my lord hath to 3ou sent,  
 He prayt 3ou that 3e xal not sese,  
 Tyl that 3e ben with hym present.

*Cayphas.* Sere, telle myn cosyn I xal not fayl,  
 It was my purpose hym for to se,  
 For serteyn materes that wyl prevayle,  
 Thow he had notwth a sent to me.

*Masangere.* I recomende me to 3our hey degré,  
 On more massagys I must wende.

*Cayphas.* ffarewel, sere, and wel 3e be,  
 Gret wel my cosene and my ffrende.

*Here the masager metyth with the jewges, sayng,*

Heyl! jewgys of Jewry, of reson most prudent,  
 Of my massage to 3ou I make relacion,  
 My lord, sere Annas, hath for 3ou sent,  
 To se his presens withowth delacion.

*Rewfyn.* Sere, we are redy at his comawndement,  
 To se sere Annas in his place;  
 It was oure purpose and oure intent,  
 To a be with hym withinne short space.

*Leyon.* We are ful glad his presence to se;  
 Sere, telle him we xal come in hast;  
 No delacion therin xal be,  
 But to his presens hye us fast.

*Masager.* I xal telle my lord this, as 3e say,  
 3e wyl fulfyll al his plesawns.

*Rewfyn.* Sere, telle hym we xal make no delay,  
 But come in hast at his instawns.

*Here the masangere comyth to Annas, thus seyng,*

My lord and it plesse 3ou to have intellygens,  
 Ser Cayphas comyth to 3ou in hast:

Rewfyn and Lyon wyl se 3our presens,  
 And se 3ow here or this day be past.  
*Annas.* Sere, I kan the thank of thi dyligens,  
 Now ageyn my cosyn I wole walk ;  
 Serys, folwyth me onto his presens,  
 ffor of thes materys we must talk.

*Here Annas goth down to mete with Cayphas, and in  
 the mene tyme thus seying,*

*Cayphas.* Now onto Annas let us wende,  
 Eche of us to knowe otheres intent :  
 Many materes I have in mende,  
 The wiche to hym I xal present.  
*Primus doctor.* Sere, of alle othere thyng remembre this  
 case,  
 Loke that Jhesus be put to schame.  
*Secundus doctor.* Whan we come present beforn Annas,  
 Whe xal rehers alle his gret blame.

*Here the buschopys with here clerkes and the Phariseus  
 mett, and the myd place, and ther xal be a lytil oratory  
 with stolys and cusschonys clenly be-seyn, lyche as it were  
 a counsel-hous ; Annas thus seying,*

We come, ser Cayphas, and 3e, jewgys alle,  
 Now xal 3e knowe alle myn entent ;  
 A wondyr case, serys, here is befalle,  
 On wiche we must gyf jewgement.  
 Lyst that we aftere the case repent,  
 Of on Cryst that Goddys sone som doth hym calle ;  
 He shewyth meraclys and sythe present  
 That he is prynce of prynces alle.

The pepyl so fast to hym doth falle,  
 Be prevy menys, as we aspye ;  
 3yf he procede, son sen 3e xalle,  
 That oure lawys he wyl dystrye ;

It is oure part thus to deny :

What is your councelle in this cas ?

*Cayphas.* Be reson the trewth here may we try,

I cannot dem hym withouth trespase ;

Because he seyth in every a place,

That he kyng of Jewys in every degré.

Therfor he is fals, knowe wel the case,

Sesar is kyng and non but he.

*Rewfyn.* He is an eretyk and a tretour bolde,

To Sesare and to oure lawe sertayn ;

Bothe in word, and in werke, and 3e beholde

He is worthy to dey with mekyl peyn.

*Leon.* The cawse that we been here present,

To fortifye the lawe, and, trewth to say,

Jhesus ful nere oure lawys hath shent,

Therefore he is worthy for to day.

*Primus doctor Annas.* Seres, 3e that ben rewelerys of the  
lawe,

On Jhesu 3e must gyf judgement,

Let hym fyrst ben hangyn and drawe,

And thanne his body in fyre be brent.

*Secundus doctor Annas.* Now xal 3e here the intent of me,

Take Jhesu that worke us alle gret schame ;

Put hym to deth, let hym not fle,

For than the comownys thei wyl 3ow blame.

*Primus doctor Cayphas.* He werke with wechecraft in  
eche place,

And drawyth the pepyl to hese intent ;

Beware, 3e jewgys, let hym not passe,

Than be my trowthe ze xal repent.

*Secundus doctor Cayphas.* Serys, takyth hede onto this  
case,



And in your judgement be not slawe ;  
Ther was nevyr man dyd so gret trespace,  
As Jhesu hath don ageyn oure lawe.

*Annas.* Now, bretheryn, than wyl ye here myn entent,  
These ix. days let us abyde ;  
We may not gyf so hasty judgement,  
But eche man inqwere on his syde.  
Send spyes abouth the countré wyde,  
To se and recorde and testymonye,  
And than hese werkys he xal not hyde,  
Nor have no power hem to denye.

*Cayphas.* This cownecelle acordyth to my reson.

*Annas.* And we alle to the same.

## XXVI. THE ENTRY INTO JERUSALEM.

---

*Jhesus.* ffrendys, beholde the tyme of mercy,  
The whiche is come now without dowth ;  
Mannys sowle in blys now xal edyfy,  
And the prynce of the werd is cast owth.

Go to 3on castel that standyth 3ow ageyn,  
Sum of myn dyscyplis go forthe 3e to ;  
There xul 3e ffyndyn bestys tweyn,  
An asse tyed and here fole also.  
Unlosne that asse, and brynge it to me pleyn ;  
Iff any man aske why that 3e do so,  
Sey that I have nede to this best serteyn,  
And he xal not lett 3ow 3our weys for to go :  
That best brynge 3e to me.

*Primus Apostolus.* Holy prophete, we gon oure way,  
We wyl not 3oure wourd delay,  
Also sone as that we may,  
We xal it brynge to the.

*Here thei ffecche the asse with the ffole, and the bur-  
geys seyth,*

*Burgensis.* Herke 3e, men, who 3aff 3ow leve,  
Thus this best ffor to take away ?

But only ffor pore men to releve,

This asse is ordeyned, as I 3ow say.

*Philippus.* Good sere, take this at no greff,

Oure mayster us sent hedyr this day,

He hath grett neede withowte repreff,

Therefore not lett us, I the pray,

This best for to lede.

*Burgensis.* Sethyn that it is so that he hath 3ow sent,

Werkyth his wylle and his intent,

Take the beste, as 3e be bent,

And evyr wel mote 3e spede.

*Jacobus minor.* This best is brought ryght now here lo!

Holy prophete at thin owyn wylle,

And with this clothe, anon, also,

This bestys bak we xal sone hylle.

*Philippus.* Now mayst thou ryde whedyr thou wylt go,

Thyn holy purpos to ffulfille,

Thy best fful redy is dyth the to,

Bothe meke and tame the best is styлле.

And we be redy also,

Iff it be plesynge to thi ssyght,

The to helpe anon forthe ryght,

Upon this best that thou were dyght,

Thi jurney ffor to do.

*Here Cryst rydyth out of the place and he wyl, and  
Petyr and John abydyn styлле, and at the last, whan  
thei have done ther prechyng, thei mete with Jhesu,*

*Petrus.* O, 3e pepyl dyspeyryng, be glad!

A grett cawse 3e have, and 3e kan se,

The Lord that alle thyng of nought mad,

Is comynge 3our comfort to be.

Alle your langoris salvyn xal he,

3our helthe is more than 3e kan wete,

He xal cawse the blynde that thei xal se,  
The def to here, the dome for to speke !

Thei that be crokyd, he xal cause hem to goo  
In the wey that John Baptyst of prophecyed ;  
Sweche a leche kam 3ow nevyr non too,  
Wherefore what he comawndyth loke 3e applyed.  
That som of 3ow be blynd, it may not be denyd ;  
ffor hym that is 3our makere with 3our gostly ey 3e  
xal not knowe ;  
Of his comaundementes in 3ow gret neelygens is aspyed,  
Wherefore def fro gostly heryng clepe 3ow I howe.

And som of 3ow may not go, 3e be so crokyd ;  
ffor of good werkyng in 3ow is lytyl habundawns,  
Tweyn fete hevery man xuld have and it were lokyd,  
Wyche xuld bere the body gostly most of substawns ;  
ffyrst is to love God above alle other plesawns ;  
The secunde is to love thi neybore as thin owyn persone ;  
And yf these tweyn be kepte in perseverawns ;  
Into the celestyal habytacion 3e arn habyl to gone.

Many of 3ow be dome ; why ? for 3e wole not redresse,  
Be mowthe 3our dedys mortal but therin don perdure ;  
Of the wyche but 3e have contrycyon and 3ow confesse,  
3e may not inheryte hevyn, this I 3ow ensure.  
And of alle these maladyes 3e may have gostly cure,  
ffor the heavenly leche is comyng 3ow for to vicyte ;  
And as for payment he wole shewe 3ow no redrure,  
ffor with the love of 3oure hertys he wole be aqwhyte.

*Johannes Apostolus.* Onto my brotherys forseyd rehersalle,  
That 3e xuld 3eve the more veray confydens,  
I come with hym as testimonyalle,  
ffor to conferme I fortefye his sentens.

This lord xal come without resystens,  
 Onto the cety-ward he is now comyng,  
 Wherefore dresse 3ow with alle dew dylygens,  
 To honowre hym as 3our makere and kyng.

And to fulfyll the prophetys prophesé,  
 Upon an asse he wole hedyr ryde,  
 Shewing 3ow exawmple of humylyté,  
 Devoydyng the abhomynable synne of pryde.  
 Wheche hath ny conqweryd alle the werd wyde,  
 Grettest cause of all 3our trybulacyon,  
 Use it ho so wole, for it is the best gyde,  
 That 3e may have to the place of dampnacyon.

Now, brothyr in God, syth we have intellygens,  
 That oure Lord is ny come to this ceté,  
 To attend upon hys precyous presens,  
 It syttyth to us, as semyth me.  
 Wherefore to mete with hym now go we,  
 I wold fere no thyng we where to late ;  
 To the ceté-ward fast drawyth he,  
 Me semyth he is ny at the gate.

*Here spekyth the iiij. ceteseyngs, the fyrst thus seyng,*  
*Primus cives de Jherusalem.* Neyborys, gret joye in oure  
 herte we may make,  
 That this hefly kyng wole vycyte this cyté.  
*Secundus cives.* Yf oure eerly kyng sweche a jorné xuld  
 take,  
 To don hym honor and worchepe, besy xuld we be.  
*Tertius cives.* Meche more than to the hevynly kyng  
 bownd are we,  
 ffor to do that xuld be to his persone reverens.  
*Quartus cives.* Late us than welcome hym with flowres  
 and brawnchis of the tre,  
 ffor he wole take that to plesawns becawse of redolens.

*Here the iiij. ceteseynys makyn hem redy for to mete with oure Lord, goyng barfot and barelegged, and in here shyrtes, sayyng thei xal have here gownys cast abouth them ; and quon thei seen oure Lord, thei xal sprede ther clothis beforn hym, and he xal lyth and go ther upon, and thei xal falle downe upon ther kneis alle at onys, the fyrst thus seyng,*

*Primus cives.* Now blyssyd he be that in oure Lordys name,

To us in any wyse wole resorte,  
And we beleve veryly that thou dost the same,  
For be thi mercy xal spryng mannys comforte.

*Here Cryst passyth forth, ther metyth with hym a ser- teyn of chylderyn with flowres, and cast beforn hym, and they synggyn " Gloria Laus," and beforn on seyth,*

Thow sone of Davyd, thou be oure supporte,  
At oure last day whan we xal dye,  
Wherefore we alle at onys to the exorte,  
Cryeng mercy ! mercy ! mercye !

*Jhesu.* ffrendys, beholde the tyme of mercy ;  
The wiche is come now, withowtyn dowth ;  
Mannys sowle in blysse now xal edyfy,  
And the prynce of the werd is cast owth.  
As I have prechyd in placys abowth,  
And shewyd experyence to man and wyf,  
Into this werd Goddys sone hath sowth  
ffor veray love man to revyfe.

The trewth of trew this xal now be tryede,  
And a perfith of corde betwyx God and man,  
Wiche trewth xal nevyr be dyvide,  
Confusyon onto the fynd Sathan !

*Primus pauper homo.* Thou sone of Davyd ! on us have  
mercy,

As we must stedfast belevyn in the ;  
Thi goodnesse, Lord, lete us be nyte,  
Wheche lyth blynd here and may not se !

*Secundus pauper homo.* Lord, lete thi mercy to us be sewre,  
And restore to us oure bodyly syth !  
We know thou may us wel recure,  
With the lest poynt of thi gret myth.

*Jhesu.* ȝowre beleve hath made thou for to se,  
And delyveryd ȝow fro alle mortal peyne ;  
Blyssyd be alle tho that beleve on me,  
And se me not with here bodyly eyn.

*Here Cryst blyssyth here eyn and thei may se, the fyrst  
seyng,*

*Primus pauper homo.* Gramercy, Lord ! of thi gret grace,  
I that was blynd, now may se.

*Secundus pauper homo.* Here I forsake al my trespace,  
And stedfastly wyl belevyn on the.

*Here Cryst procedyth on fote, with his discipulys  
after hym, Cryst wepyng upon the cyté, saying thus,*

*Jhesu.* O Jherusalem ! woful is the ordenawnce  
Of the day of thi gret persecucion ;  
Thou xalt be dystroy with woful grevans,  
And thi ryalté browth to trew confusyon. ✓  
ȝe that in the ceté han habytacyon,  
Thei xal course the tyme that thei were borne,  
So gret advercyté and trybulacion,  
Xal falle on hem bothe evyn and morwyn.

Thei that han most chylderyn sonest xal wayle,  
And seyn, alas ! what may this meen ?

Both mete and drynk sodeynly xal fayle,—

The vengeance of God ther xal be seen.

The tyme is comyng hes woo xal ben,

The day of trobyl and gret grevauns ;

Bothe templys and towrys they xal down cleen,

O cete ! fful woful is thin ordenawns !



## XXVII. THE LAST SUPPER.

---

*Petrus.* Lord ! where wolte thou kepe thi maundé ?

I pray the now lete us have knowyng :  
That we may make redy for the,  
The to serve withowte latyng.

*Johannes.* To provyde, Lord, for thi comyng,  
With alle the obedeyns we kan atende,  
And make redy for the in al thyng,  
Into what place thou wyth us send.

*Jhesu.* Serys, goth to Syon, and 3e xal mete  
A pore man in sympyl aray,  
Beryng watyr in the strete,  
Telle hym I xal come that way.

Onto hym mekely loke that 3e say,  
That hese hous I wole come tylle ;  
He wele not onys to 3ow sey nay,  
But sofre to have alle 3our wylle.

*Petrus.* At thi wyl, Lord, it xal be don,  
To seke that place we xal us hye.

*Johannes.* In alle the hast that we may go,  
Thin comawdement nevyr to denye.

*Here Petyr and John gon forth metyng with Symon  
leprows beryng a kan with watyr, Petyr thus seyng,*

*Petrus.* Good man, the prophete, oure Lord Jhesus,  
This nyth wyl reste wythin thin halle ;  
On massage to the he hath sent us,  
That ffor his sopere ordeyn thou xalle.

*Johannes.* ȝa! for hym and his dyscypulys alle,

Ordeyn thu for his maundé,

A paschalle lomb what so befallé,

ffor he wyl kepe his pasche with the.

*Symon.* What, wyl my Lord vesyte my plase?

Blyssyd be the tyme of his comyng!

I xal ordeyn withinne short space

ffor my good lordys welcomyng.

Serys, walkyth in at the begynnyng,

And se what vetaylys that I xal take,

I am so glad of this tydyng.

I wot nevyr what joye that I may make.

*Here the dyscypulys gon in with Symon to se the ordenawns, and Cryst comyng thedyr-ward, thus seying,*

*Jhesus.* This pathe is cal Sydon be goostly ordenawns,

Weche xal convey us, wher we xal be,

I knowe ful redy is the purvyauunce,

Of my frendys that lovyn me.

Contewnyng in pees now procede we,

ffor mannys love this wey I take,

With gostly ey I veryly se,

That man ffor man an hende must make.

*Here the dysciples come ageyn to Cryst, Petyr thus seying,*

*Petrus.* Alleredy lord is oure ordenawns,

As I hope to ȝow plesyng xal be,

Seymon hath don, at ȝoure instawns,

He is ful glad ȝour presens to se.

*Johannes.* Alie thyng we have, Lorde, at oure plesyng,

That longyth to ȝoure mawndé with ful glad chere;

Whan he herd telle of ȝour comyng,

ret joye in hym than dyd appere.

*Here comyth Symon out of his hous to welcome Cryst,*

*Symon.* Gracyous Lord, welcome thu be,  
 Reverens be to the, both God and man !  
 My poer hous that thou wylt se,  
 Weche am thi servaunt, as I kan.

*Jhesu.* There joye of alle joyis to the is sewre !  
 Symon, I knowe thi trewe intent,  
 The blysse of hefne thou xalt recure,  
 This rewarde I xal the grawnt present. ✓

*Here Cryst enteryth into the hous with his disciplis  
 and ete the Paschal lomb ; and in the mene tyme the  
 counsel-hous befor-seyd xal sodeynly onclose, schewyng  
 the buschopys, prestys, and jewgys syttyng in here astat,  
 lyche as it were a convocacyon ; Annas seyng thus,*

*Annas.* Beheld it is nowth al that we do,  
 In alle houre materys we prophete nowth ;  
 Wole 3e se weche peusawns of pepyl drawyth hym to,  
 ffor the mervaylys that he hath wrowth.

Some othyr sotylté must be sowth,  
 ffor in no wyse we may not thus hym leve ;  
 Than to a schrewde conclusyoun we xal be browth,  
 ffor the Romaynes than wyl us myscheve,  
 And take oure astat and put us to repreve,  
 And convey alle the pepyl at here owyn request,  
 And thus alle the pepyl in hym xal beleve,  
 Therfore I pray 3ow, cosyn, say what is the best ?  
*Cayphas.* Attende now, serys, to that I xal seye,  
 Onto us alle it is most expedyent ;  
 That o man ffor the pepyl xuld deye,  
 Than alle the pepyl xuld perysch and be shent.

Therfor late us werk wysely that we us not repent,  
 We must nedys put on hym som fals dede ;

I sey for me I had levyr he were brent,  
 Than he xuld us alle thus ovyr-lede ;  
 Therfore every man on his party help at this nede,  
 And cowntyrfete alle the sotyltés that 3e kan,  
 Now late se he kan 3eve best rede,  
 To ordeyn sum dystruccion ffor this man.

*Gamalyel.* Late us no lenger make delacion,  
 But do Jhesu be takyn in hondys fast ;  
 And alle here ffolweres to here confusyon,  
 And into a preson do hem be cast.  
 Ley on hem yron that wol last,  
 ffor he hath wrouth azens the ryth ;  
 And sythyn aftyr we xal in hast  
 Jewge hym to deth with gret dyspyth.

*Rewfyn.* ffor he hath trespassyd azens oure lawe,  
 Me semyth this were best jewgement ;  
 With wyld hors lete hym be drawe,  
 And aftyr in fyre he xal be brent.  
*Leyon.* Serys, o thyng myself herd hym sey,  
 That he was kyng of Jewys alle.  
 That is anow to do hym dey,  
 ffor treson to Se3ar we must it calle.

He seyde also to personys that I know,  
 That he xuld and myth serteyn  
 The gret tempyl mythyly ovyrthrow,  
 And the thrydde day reysynt ageyn.

Seche materys the pepyl doth conseyye,  
 To 3eve credens to his werkys alle,  
 In hefne, he seyth, xal be his reyn,  
 Bothe God and man he doth hym calle.

*Rewfyn.* And alle this day we xuld contryve,  
 What shameful deth Jhesu xuld have ;  
 We may not do hym to meche myscheve,  
 The worchep of oure lawe to save.

*Leyon.* Upon a jebet lete hym hongyn be,  
 This jugement me semyth it is reson ;  
 That alle the countré may hym se,  
 And be ware behis gret treson.

*Rewfyn.* yet o thyng, serys, 3e must aspye,  
 And make a ryth sotyl ordenawns ;  
 Be what menys 3e may come hym bye,  
 ffor he hath many folwerys at his instawns.

*Annas.* Serys, therof we must have avysement,  
 And ben acordyd or than we go ;  
 How we xal han hym at oure entent,  
 Som wey we xal fynd therto.

— *Here Judas Caryoth comyth into the place.*

*Maria Magdalene.* As a cursyd creature closyd alle in care,  
 And as a wyckyd wrecche alle wrappyd in wo,  
 Of blysse was nevyr no berde so bare,  
 As I mysylf that here now go.  
 Alas ! alas ! I xal forfare,  
 ffor tho grete synnys that I have do ;  
 Lesse that my lord God sumdel spare,  
 And his grett mercy receyve me to.

Mary Maudelyn is my name.

Now wyl I go to Cryst Jhesu,  
 ffor he is Lord of alle vertu,  
 And for sum grace I thynke to sew,  
 ffor of myself I have grett shame.

A ! mercy ! Lord ! and salve my synne,  
 Maydenys ffloure thou wasche me fre,

Ther was nevyr woman of mannys kynne,  
 So ful of synne in no countré.  
 I have beffowlyd be fryth and ffenne,  
 And sowght synne in many a ceté;  
 But thou me borwe, Lord, I xal brenne,  
 With blake ffendys ay bowne to be.  
 Wherefore, kyng of grace,  
 With this oynement that is so sote,  
 Lete me anoynte thin holy fote  
 And for my balys thus wyn sum bote,  
 And mercy, Lord, for my trespase.

*Jhesus.* Woman, ffor thi wepyng wyll,  
 Sum socowre God xal the sende;  
 The to save I have grett skylle,  
 ffor sorwefful hert may synne amende.  
 Alle thi prayour I xal fulfyll,  
 To thi good hert I wul attende,  
 And save the fro thi synne so hylle,  
 And fro vij. develys I xal the ffende,—  
 ffendys, flethe 3our weye!  
 Wyckyd spyritys I 3ow conjowre,  
 flethe out of hire bodyly bowre,  
 In my grace she xal evyr fflowre,  
 Tyl dethe doth here to deye.

*Maria Magdalene.* I thanke the, Lorde, of this grett  
 grace;  
 Now these vij. ffendys be fro me fl tt.  
 I xal nevyr fforffett nor do trespase,  
 In wurd nor dede, ne wyl, nor wytt.

Now I am brought ffrom the fendys brace,  
 In thi grett mercy closyd and shytt;

I xal nevyr returne to synful trace,  
 That xulde me dampne to helle pytt.  
 I wurchep the on knes bare,  
 Blyssyd be the tyme that I hedyr sowth,  
 And this oynement that I hedyr brought,  
 ffor now myn hert is clensyd from thought,  
 That ffyrst was combryd with care.

*Judas.* Lord ! me thynkyth thou dost ryght ille,  
 To lete this oynement so spyllē,  
 To selle it yt were more skylle,  
 And bye mete to poer men.  
 The box was worthe of good moné,  
 iij.c. pens, fayr and fre,  
 This myght a bowht mete plenté.  
 To ffede oure power kene.

*Jhesus.* Pore men xul abyde ;  
 Ageyn the woman thou spekyst wronge.  
 And I passe forthe in a tyde,  
 Off mercy is here mornyng songe.

— *Here Cryst restyth and etyth a lytyl, and seyth, syt-  
 tyng to his disciplis, and Mary Mawdelyn,*

*Jhesus.* Myn herte is ryght sory and no wondyr is,  
 Thoo dethe I xal go and nevyr dyd trespas ;  
 But 3itt most grevyth myn hert evyr of this,  
 On of my bretheryn xal werke this manas.  
 On of 3ow here syttyng my treson xal tras, ✓  
 On of 3ow is besy my dethe here to dyth,  
 And 3itt was I nevyr in no synful plas,  
 Wherefore my dethe xuld so shamfully be pyght.

*Petrus.* My dere Lord, I pray the the trewthe for to telle,  
 Whiche of us ys he that treson xal do ?

Whatt traytor is he that his lord that wold selle?

Exprese his name, Lord, that xal werke this woo.

*Johannes.* If that ther be on that wolde selle so,

Good mayster, telle us now opynly his name.

What traytour is hym that from the that wolde go?

And with ffals treson ffylle his grett shame?

*Andreas.* It is ryght dredfull suche tresson to thynke,

And wel more dredfful to werk that bad dede;

ffor that ffals treson to helle he xal synke,

In endles peynes grett myscheff to lede.

*Jacobus major.* It is not I, Lord, ffor dowte I have drede,

This synne to fulfille cam nevyr in my mende.

Iff that I solde the thy blood ffor to blede,

In doying that treson my sowle xulde I shende.

*Matheus.* Alas! my dere Lord, what man is so wood,

ffor gold or for sylvyr hymself so to spyll?

He that the doth selle ffor gold and for other good,

With his grett covetyse hymself he doth kyll.

*Bartholomeus.* What man so evyr he be of so wyckyd  
wylle,

Dere Lord, among us telle us his name alle owt;

He that to hym tendyth this dede to fulffille,

ffor his grett treson his sowle stondyth in dowl.

*Philippus.* Golde, sylver, and tresoor sone dothe passe away,

But withowtyn ende evyr dothe laste thi grace.

A! Lord! who is that wylle chaffare the for monay?

ffor he that sellyth his lord to grett is the trespace.

*Jacobus minor.* That traytour that doth this orryble manace,

Bothe body and sowle I holde he be lorn;

Dampnyd to helle-pytt, fer from thi face,

Amonge alle ffowle fyndys to be rent and torn.



*Symon.* To bad a marchawnt that traytour he is,  
 And ffor that monye he may mornyng make ;  
 Alas ! what cawsyth hym to selle the kyng of blys ?  
 ffor his fals wynnynge the devyl hym xal take.  
*Thomas.* ffor his ffals treson the fendys so blake  
 Xal bere his sowle depe down into helle pytt ;  
 Resste xal he non have, but evyr more wake,  
 Brennyng in hoot fyre, in preson evyr shytt.

*Thadeus.* I woundyr ryght sore who that he xuld be,  
 Amonges us alle bretheryn, that xuld do this synne ?  
 Alas, he is lorn ! ther may no grace be,  
 In depe helle donjeon his sowle he doth pynne.  
*Jhesus.* In my dysche he etyht this treson xal begynne,  
 Wo xal betydyn hym for his werke of dred ;  
 He may be ryght sory swyche ryches to wynne,  
 Ad whysshe hymself unborn ffor that synful ded.

*Judas.* The trewth wolde I knowe as leff as 3e,  
 And therfore, good ssere, the trewthe thou me telle ;  
 Whiche of us alle here that traytour may be,  
 Am I that person that the now xal selle.  
*Jhesus.* So seyst thiselff, take hed att thi spelle,  
 Thou askyst me now here if thou xalt do that treson ;  
 Remembyr thiself, avyse the ryght welle,  
 Thou art of grett age, and wotysst what is reson.

*Here Judas rysyth prevely and goth in the place and seyt,*

*Judas.* Now cowntyrfeted I have a prevy treson,  
 My masterys power for to felle,  
 I, Judas, xal asay be some encheson,  
 Onto the Jewys hym for to selle.  
 Som mony for hym 3et wold I telle,  
 Be prevy menys I xal asay,

Myn intent I xal fulfyllen,  
 No lenger I wole make delay.

The princys of prestys now be present,  
 Unto hem now my way I take,  
 I wyl go tellyn hem myn entent,  
 I trow ful mery I xal hem make.  
 Mony I wyl non forsake,  
 And thei profyr to my plesyng,  
 For covetyse I wyl with hem wake,  
 And onto my maystyr I xal hem bryng.

Heyl prynsesse and prestys that ben present,  
 New tydynges to 3ow I come to telle,  
 3yf 3e wole folwe myn intent,  
 My mayster, Jhesu, I wole 3ow selle,  
 Hese intent and purpose for to felle ;  
 ffor I wole no lenger folwyn his lawe ;—  
 Late sen what mony that I xal telle,  
 And late Jhesu my maystyr ben hangyn and drawe.

*Gamalyel.* Now welcome, Judas, oure owyn frende !  
 Take hym in, serys, be the honde :  
 We xal the bothe geve and lende,  
 And in every qwarel by the stonde.  
*Rewfyn.* Judas, what xal we for thi mayster pay ?  
 Thi sylver is redy, and we acorde,  
 The payment xal have no delay,  
 But be leyde down here at a worde.

*Judas.* Late the mony here down be layde,  
 And I xal telle 3ow, as I kan ;  
 In old termys I have herd seyde,  
 That mony makyth schapman.

*Reufyn.* Here is thretty platys of sylver bryth,  
 Fast knyth withinne this glove ;  
 And we may have thi mayster this nyth,  
 This xalt thou have, and alle oure love.

*Judas.* 3e are resonable chapman to bye and selle,  
 This bargany with 3ow now xal I make ;  
*Smyth* up, 3e xal have al 3our wylle,  
 ffor mony wyl I non forsake.

*Leyon.* Now this bargany is mad ful and fast,  
 Noyther part may it forsake ;  
 But Judas thou must telle us in hast,  
 Be what menys we xal hym take.

*Reufyn.* 3a ther be many that hym nevyr sowe,  
 Weche we wyl sende to hym in fere ;  
 Therfor be a tokyn we must hym knowe,  
 That must be prevy betwyx us here.

*Leyon.* 3a beware of that for ony thyng,  
 For o dyscypil is lyche thi mayster in al parayl ;  
 And 3e go lyche in alle clothyng,  
 So myth we of oure purpose fayl.

*Judas.* As for that, serys, have 3e no dowth.  
 I xal ordeyn, so 3e xal not mysse ;  
 Whan that 3e cum hym alle abowth,  
 Take the man that I xal kysse.

I must go to my maystyr ageyn,  
 Dowth not, serys, this matere is sure i-now.

*Gamalyel.* Farewel, Judas, oure frend serteyn,  
 Thi labour we xal ryth wel alow.

*Judas.* Now wyl I sotely go seke my mayster ageyn,  
 And make good face, as I nowth knew ;

I have hym solde to wo and peyn,  
I trowe ful sore he xal it rew.

*Here Judas goth in sotyly wher as he cam fro.*

*Annas.* Lo, serys, a part we have of oure entent,  
For to take Jhesu now we must provyde ;  
A sotyl meny to be present,  
That dare fyth and wele abyde.

*Gamalyel.* Ordeyn eche man on his party,  
Cressetys, lanternys, and torchys lyth ;  
And this nyth to be ther redy,  
With exys, gleyvis, and swerdys bryth.

*Cayphas.* No lenger than make we teryeng,  
But eche man to his place hym dyth,  
And ordeyn prively for this thyng,  
That it be don this same nyth.

*Here the buschopys partyn in the place, and eche of  
hem takyn here leve, be contenawns, resortyng eche man  
to his place with here meny to make redy to take Cryst ;  
and than xal the place ther Cryst is in xal sodeynly  
unclose round about, shewyng Cryst syttyng at the  
table and hese discypules eche in ere degré, Cryst thus  
seyng,*

*Jhesu.* Bredereyn, this lambe that was set us beform,  
That we alle have etyn in this nyth,  
It was comawndyd be my fadyr to Moyses and Aaron,  
Whan thei weryn with the chylderyn of Israel in Egythp.  
And as we with swete bredys have it ete,  
And also with the byttyr sokelyng,  
And as we take the hed with the fete,  
So dede thei in alle maner thyng.

And as we stodyn so dede thei stond,  
And here reynes thei gyrdyn veryly.

With schon on here fete and stavys in here hond,  
 And as we ete it, so dede thei hastyly.  
 This fygure xal sesse, anothyr xal folwe therby ;  
 Weche xal be of my body that am 3our hed,  
 Weche xal be shewyd to 3ow be a mystery,  
 Of my flesche and blood in forme of bred.

And with fervent desyre of hertys affeccion,  
 I have enterly desyryd to kepe my mawndé,  
 Among 3ow er than I suffre my passyon,  
 ffor of this no more togedyr suppe xal we.  
 And as the Paschal lomb etyn have we,  
 In the eld lawe was usyd for a sacryfyce,  
 So the newe lomb that xal be sacryd be me,  
 Xal be usyd for a sacryfyce most of price.

*Here xal Jhesus take a noble in his hand, lokyng  
 upward into hefne, to the fadyr thus seyng,*

Wherefore to the, Fadyr of hefne, that art eternalle,  
 Thankyng and honor I 3eld onto the,  
 To whom be the Godhed I am eqwalle,  
 But be my manhod I am of lesse degré.  
 Wherefore I, as man, worchep the deyté,  
 Thankyng the, fadyr, that thou wylt shew this mystery,  
 And thus thurwe thi myth, Fadyr, and blyssyng of me.  
 Of this that was bred is mad my body.

*Here xal he spekyn ageyn to his dysciples, thus seyng,*  
 Bretheryn, be the vertu of these wordys that reheryd be,  
 This that shewyth as bred to 3our apparens,  
 Is mad the very flesche and blod of me,  
 To the weche thei that wole be savyd must 3eve credens.  
 And as in the olde lawe it was comawndyd and precepts,  
 To ete this lomb to the dystruccyon of Pharao unkende,

So to dystroy 3our gostly enmye this xal be kepte,  
ffor 3our paschal lombe into the werdys ende.

ffor this is the very lombe, withowte spot of synne,  
Of weche John the Baptyst dede prophesy,  
Than this prophesye he dede begynne,  
Seyng " Ecce agnus Dey !"  
And how 3e xal ete this lombe I xal 3eve infformacion,  
In the same forme as the eld lawe doth specyfy, e,  
As I shewe be gostly interpretacyon ;  
Therefore to that I xal sey 3our wyttes loke 3e replie.

With no byttyr bred this bred ete xal be,  
That is to say, with no byttnesse of hate and envye,  
But with the suete bred of love and charyté,  
Weche ffortefyet the soule gretlye.  
And it schuld ben etyn with the byttyr sokelyng,  
That is to mene, 3yf a man be of synful dysposycion,  
Hathe led his lyff here with myslevyng,  
Therefore in his hert he xal have byttyr contrycion.

Also the hed with the feet ete xal 3e,  
Be the hed 3e xal undyrstand my Godhed,  
And be the feet 3e xal take myn humanyté,  
These tweyn 3e xal receyve togedyr in dede.  
This immaculat lombe that I xal 3ow 3eve,  
Is not only the Godhed alone,  
But bothe God and man, thus must 3e beleve ;  
Thus the hed with the feet 3e xal receyve eche on.

Of this lombe un-ete yf owth belevyth i-wys,  
Yt xuld be cast in the clere fyre and brent ;  
Weche is to mene, yf thou undyrstande nowth al this,  
Put thi feyth in God, and than thou xalt not be shent.

The gyrdyl that was comawndyd here reynes to sprede,  
 Xal be the gyrdyl of clennes and chastyté ;  
 That is to sayn, to be contynent in word, thought, and  
 dede,  
 And alle leccherous levyng cast 3ow for to fle.

And the schon that xal be 3our feet upon,  
 Is not ellys but exawnpyl of vertuis levyng ;  
 Of 3our form fadeys 3ou befor,  
 With these schon my steppys 3e xal be sewyng.

And the staf that in 3our handys 3e xal holde,  
 Is not ellys but the exawmplys to other men teche ;  
 Hold fast 3our stavys in 3our handys, and beth bolde  
 To every creature myn preceptys for to preche.

Also 3e must ete this paschalle lombe hastyly,  
 Of weche sentens this is the very entent ;  
 At every oure and tyme 3e xal be redy,  
 ffor to fulfyll my cowmawndement.

ffor thow 3e leve this day, 3e are not sure  
 Whedyr 3e xal leve to morwe or nowth ;  
 Therfor hastyly every oure do 3oure besy cure,  
 To kepe my preceptys, and than thar 3e not dowth.

Now have I lerned 3ow how 3e xal ete  
 3our paschal lombe, that is my precyous body ;  
 Now I wyl fede 3ow alle with awngellys mete,  
 Wherefore to reseyyve it com e fforth seryattly.

*Petrus.* Lord, ffor to receyve this gostly sustenawns  
 In dewe forme, it excedyth myn intellygens ;  
 ffor no man of hymself may have substawns  
 To receyve it with to meche reverens.

ffor with more delycious meta, Lord, thou may us not  
fede,

Than with thin owyn precyous body ;  
Wherfore what I have trespacyd in word, thought, or dede,—  
With byttyr contrycion, Lord, I haske the mercy.

*Whan oure Lorde zyveth his body to his dyscypulys,  
he xal sey to eche of hem, except to Judas,*

This is my body, flesch, and blode,  
That for the xal dey upon the rode.

*And whan Judas comyth last, oure Lord xal sey to  
hym,*

Judas, art thou avysyd what thou xalt take?  
Judas. Lord, thi body I wyl not forsake!

*And sythyn oure Lord xal sey onto Judas,*

*Jhesu.* Myn body to the I wole not denye,  
Sythyn thou wylt presume therupon ;  
Yt xal be thi dampnaeyon verylye,—  
I 3eve the warnyng now befor.

*And aftyr that Judas hath resceyvyd, he xal syt ther he  
was, Cryst seyng,*

On of 3ow hath betrayd me,  
That at my borde with me hath ete ;  
Bettyr it hadde hym for-to-a be  
Bothe unborn and unbegete.

*Than eche dyscypyl xal loke on other, and Petyr xal  
sey,*

*Petrus.* Lord, it is not I.

*And so alle xal seyn, tyl thei comyn at Judas, weche  
xal sey,*



*Judas.* Is it owth I, Lord ?

*Than Jhesus xal sey,*

*Jhesus.* Judas, thou seyst that word !  
Me thou ast solde, that was thi ffrend,  
That thou hast begonne brenge to an ende.

*Than Judas xal gon ageyn to the Jewys, and, yf men  
wolne, xal mete with hym and sey this speche folowyng, or  
levynt, whether thei wyl, the devyl thus seying,*

*Demon.* A ! a ! Judas, derlyng myn !  
Thou art the best to me that evyr was bore !  
Thou xalt be crownd in helle peyn !  
And therof thou xalt be sekyr for evyrmore !

Thow hast solde thi maystyr and etyn hym also,  
I wolde thou kowdyst bryngyn hym to helle every del ;  
But yet I fere he xuld do ther sum sorwe and wo,  
That alle helle xal crye out on me that sel.

Sped up thi matere that thou hast begonne,  
I xal to helle for the to mak redy ;  
Anon thou xalt com wher thou xalt wonne,  
In fyre and stynk thou xalt sytt me by.

*Jhesu.* Now the sone of God claryfied is,  
And God in hym is claryfied also ;  
I am sory that Judas hath lost his blysse,  
Weche xal turne hym to sorwe and wo.

But now in the memory of my passyon,  
To ben partabyl with me in my reyn above,  
3e xal drynk myn blood with gret devocyon,  
Wheche xal be xad ffor mannys love.

Takyth these chalys of the newe testament,  
 And kepyth this evyr in 3our mende ;  
 As often as 3e do this with trewe intent,  
 It xal defende 3ow from 3e ffende.

*Than xal the dysciphys com and take the blod. Jherus  
 seying,*

This is my blood that for mannys synne,  
 Outh of myn herte it xal renne.

*And the dysciphys xal sett them a3en ther thei were,  
 and Jherus xal seyn,*

Takyth hed now, bretheryn, what I have do ;  
 With my flesch and blood I have 3ow fed !  
 ffor mannys love I may do no mo  
 Than for love of man to be ded.

Werfore, Petyr, and 3e everychon,  
 3yf 3e love me, fede my schep ;  
 That, for fawth of techyng, thei go not wrong,  
 But evyr to hem takyth good kep.

3evyth hem my body, as I have to 3ow,  
 Qweche xal be sacryd be my worde ;  
 And evyr I xal thus abyde with 3ow,  
 Into the ende of the werde.

Ho so etyth my body and drynkyth my blood,  
 Hol God and man he xal me take ;  
 It xal hym defende from the devyl wood,  
 And at his deth I xal hym nowth forsake.

And ho so not ete my body nor drynke my blood,  
 Lyfe in hym is nevyr a dele ;  
 Kepe wel this in mende for 3our good,  
 And every man save hymself wele.

*Here Jhesus takyth a basyn with watyr and towaly gyrt aboutyn hym, and fallyth beforn Petyr on his o kne.*

*Jhesus.* Another exawmpyl I xal 3ow shewe,  
How 3e xal leve in charyté;  
Syt here down at wordys fewe,  
And quat I do 3e, sofre me.

*Here he takyth the basyn and the towaly, and doth as the robberych seyth befor.*

*Petrus.* Lord ! what wylt thou with me do ?  
This service of the I wyl forsake ;  
To wassche my feet thou xal not so,—  
I am not worthy it of the to take.

*Jhesu.* Petyr and thou forsake my servyces alle,  
The weche to 3ow that I xal do ;  
No part with me have thou xal,  
And nevyr com my blysse onto.

*Petrus.* That part, Lord, we wyl not forgo,  
We xal abey his comawndement ;  
Wasche hed and hond, we pray the so,  
We wyl don after thin entent.

*Here Jhesus wasshyth his dyscipulys feet by and by, and wkypyth hem and kyssyth hem mekely, and sythyn settyth hym down, thus seying,*

ffrendys, this wasshyng xal now prevayll,  
3oure Lord and mayster 3e do me calle ;  
And so I am, withowytyn fayl,  
3et I have wasschyd 3ow alle.  
A memory of this have 3e xall,  
That eche of 3ow xal do to othyr.

With umbyl hert submyt egal,  
As eche of 3ow were otherys brother.

Nothyng, serys, so wele plesyth me,  
Nor no lyff that man may lede,  
As thei that levyn in charyté;  
In efne I xal reward here mede.  
The day is come,—I must procede  
ffor to fulfyll the prophecy;  
This nyth for me 3e xal han drede,  
Whan nounder of pepyl xal on me cry.

ffor the prophetys spoke of me,  
And seydyn of deth that I xuld take;  
ffro wheche deth I wole not fle,  
But for mannys synne amendys make.

This nyth fro 3ow be led I xal,  
And 3e for fer fro me xal fle;  
Not onys dur speke whan I 3ow calle,  
And some of 3ow forsake me.

ffor 3ow xal I dey and ryse ageyn,—  
Un the thrydde day 3e xal me se  
Beforn 3ow all walkyng playn,  
In the lond of Galylé.

*Petrus.* Lord, I wyl the nevyr forsake!  
Nor for no perellys fro the fle;  
I wyl rather my deth take,  
Than onys, Lord, forsake the!

*Jhesu.* Petyr, thou ferthere than thou doyst knowe,  
As for that promese loke thou not make;  
ffor or the cok hath twyes crowe,  
Thryes thou xal me forsake.

But all my frendys, that arn me dere,  
Late us go, the tyme drawyth ny ;  
We may no lengere abydyn here,  
ffor I must walke to Betany,

The tyme is come, the day drawyth nere,  
Onto my deth I must in hast ;  
Now, Petyr, make halle thi felawys chere,  
My flesche for fere is qwakyng fast.

*Here Jhesus goth to Betany-ward, and his dyscypulys  
fokryng with sad contenawns, Jhesus seying,*

## XXVIII. THE BETRAYING OF CHRIST.

---

Now, my dere frendys and bretheryn echone,  
Remembyr the wordys that I xal sey ;  
The tyme is come that I must gon,  
ffor to fulfyll the prophesey.

That is seyed that I xal dey,  
The fendys power fro 3ow to flem ;  
Weche deth I wole not deney,  
Mannys sowle my spouse for to redem.

The oyle of mercy is grawntyd playn  
Be this jorne that I xal take ;  
Be my fadyr I am sent sertayn,  
Betwyx God and man an ende to make.

Man for my brother may I not forsake,  
Nor shewe hym unkendenesse be no wey ;  
In peynys for hym my body schal schake,  
And for love of man, man xal dey.

*Here Jhesus and his disciples go toward the mount  
of Olyvet ; and whan he comyth a lytyl ther besyde,  
in a place lyche to a park, he byddyt his dysciples  
abyde hym ther, and seyth to Petyr or he goth,*

Petyr, with thi ffelawys here xalt thou abyde,  
And weche tyl I come ageyn ;  
I must make my prayere here 3ou besyde,  
My flesche qwakyth sore for fere and peyn.

---

*Petrus.* Lord, thi request doth me constreyn ;  
 In this place I xal abyde styлле  
 Not remeve tyl that thou comyst ageyn,  
 In confermyng, Lord, of thi wylle.

*Here Jhesu goth to Olyvet and settyth hym dourne  
 on his knes, and prayth to his fadyr, thus seying,*

O, ffadyr ! fadyr ! for my sake  
 This gret passyon thou take fro me  
 Weche arn ordeyned that I xal take,  
 3yf mannys sowle savyd may be.  
 And 3yf it behove, Fadyr, for me  
 To save mannys sowle that xuld spylle,  
 I am redy in eche degré,  
 The vyl of the for to fulfyllle.

*Here Jhesus gothe to his dyscipulis and fyndyth hem  
 sclepyng, Jhesus thus seying to Petyr,*

Petyr ! Petyr ! thou slepyst fast,  
 Awake thi felawys and sclepe no more ;  
 Of my deth 3e are not agast,  
 3e take 3our rest and I peyn sore.

*Here Cryst goth ageyn the second tyme to Olyvet,  
 and seyth knelyng,*

ffadyr in hevyn, I beseche the  
 Remeve my peynes be thi gret grace,  
 And lete me fro this deth fle,  
 As I dede nevyr no trespace !  
 The watyr and blood owth of my face,  
 Dystyllyth for peynes that I xal take ;  
 My flesche qwakyth in ferful case,  
 As thow the joyntes asondre xuld schake.

*Here Jhesus goth azen to his discipulis and fyndyth  
 hem asclepe ; Jhesus thus seying, latyng hem lyne,*

ffadyr, the thrydde tyme I come ageyn,  
 ffulleche myn erdon for to spede ;  
 Delyver me, Fadyr, fro this peyn,  
 Weche is reducyd with ful gret drede.  
 Onto thi sone, Fadyr, take hede !  
 Thou wotyst I dede nevyr dede but good !  
 It is not for me this peyn I lede,  
 But for man I swete bothe watyr and blode.

*Here an aungel descendyth to Jhesus, and bryngyth  
 to hym a chalys, with an host therin.*

*Angelus.* Heyl, bothe God and man indede !  
 The ffadyr hath sent the this present,—  
 He bad that thou xuldyst not drede,  
 But fulfyllle his entent.  
 As the parlement of hefne hath ment  
 That mannys sowle xal now redemyd be ;  
 ffrom hefne to herd, Lord, thou wore sent,  
 That dede appendyth onto the.

This chalys ys thi blood, this bred is thi body,  
 ffor mannys synne evyr offeryd xal be ;  
 To the fadyr of heffne that is almyhty,  
 Thi dyscypulis and alle presthood xal offere fore the.

*Here the aungel ascendyth aȝen sodeynly.*

*Jhesu.* ffadyr, thi wyl ffulfyllyd xal be,  
 It is nowth to say aȝens the case ;  
 I xal fulfyllle the propheseye,  
 And sofre deth ffor mannys trespace.

*Here goth Cryst ageyn to his dyscypulys, and fyndyth  
 hem sclepyng styлле.*

Awake, Petyr, thi rest is ful long ;  
 Of sclep thou wylt make no delay :



Judas is redy, with pepyl strong,  
 And doth his part me to betray.  
 Ryse up, serys, I 3ou pray !  
 Onclose 3our eyne for my sake ;  
 We xal walke into the way,  
 And sen hem come that xul me take.

Petyr, whan thou seyst I am forsake  
 Amonge myn frendys, and stond alone,  
 Alle the cher that thou kanst make,  
 Geve to thi bretheryn everychone.

*Here Jhesus with his dyscypulis goth into the place,  
 and ther xal come in a x. personys weyl be-seen in white  
 arneys, and breganderes, and some dysgysed in odyr  
 garmentes, with swerdys, gleyvys, and other straunge  
 wepons, as cressettys, with feyr and lanternys and  
 torchis lyth ; and Judas formest of al conveyng hem  
 to Jhesu be contenawns. Jhesus thus,*

Serys, in 3our wey 3e have gret hast  
 To seke hym that wyl not fle ;  
 Of 3ow I am ryth nowth agast,—  
 Telle me, serys, whom seke 3e ?  
*Leyon.* Whom we seke here I telle the now,  
 A tretowr is worthy to suffer deth ;  
 We knowe he is here among 3ow,—  
 His name is Jhesus of Nazareth.

*Jhesu.* Serys, I am here that wyl not fle,  
 Do to me all that 3e kan ;  
 Forsothe I telle 3ow I am he,  
 Jhesus of Nazareth, that same man.

*Here alle the Jewys falle sodeynly to the erde, whan  
 thei here Cryst speke, and qwhan byddyth hem rysyn,  
 thei rysyn a3en, Cryst thus seyng,*

**Aryse.** sarys, whom seke ȝe? fast have ȝe gon.

Is howth ȝour comyng hedyr for me?

I stond beforȝ ȝow here echone,

That ȝe may me bothe knowe and se.

**Rufyne.** Jhesus of Nazareth we seke,

And we myȝh hym here aspye.

**Jhesu.** I told ȝow now with wordys meke,

Beforȝ ȝow alle, that it was I.

**Judas.** Welcome, Jhesu, my mayster dere,

I have the sowth in many a place!

I am ful glad I fynd the here,

For I wȝst nevyr wher thou wace.

*Here Judas kyssyth Jhesus, and anon alle the Jewys come abowth hym, and ley handys on hym, and pullyn as thei were wode, and makyn on hym a gret cry alle at onys; and aftyr this, Petyr seyth,*

I drawe my swerd now this sel;

Xal I smyte, mayster? fayn wolde I wete!

*And forthwith he smytyth of Malchus here, and he cryeth "Help myn here! myn here!" and Cryst blyssyth it, and tys hol.*

**Jhesus.** Put thy swerd in the shede fayr and wel,

ffor he that smyth with swerd, with swerd xal be smete.

A! Judas, this treson cowntyrfetyd hast thou!

And that thou xalt ful sore repent!

Thou haddyst be bettyr a ben unborn now,

Thi body and sowle thou hast shent!

**Garnalyel.** Lo, Jhesus! thou mayst not the cace refuse,

Bothe treson and eresye in the is fownde;

Stody now fast on thin excuse,  
 Whylys that thou gost in cordys bownde.  
 Thou kallyst the kyng of this werd rownde,  
 Now lete me se thi gret powere,  
 And save thiself here, hool and sownde,  
 And brynge the out of this dawngere.

*Leyon.* Bryng forth this tretoure, spare hym nowth !  
 Onto Cayphas thi jewge we xal the lede.  
 In many a place we have the sowth,  
 And to thi werkys take good hede.

*Rufyne.* Com on, Jhesus, and folwe me ;  
 I am ful glad that I the have ;  
 Thou xalt ben hangyn upon a tre,—  
 A melyon of gold xal the not save !

*Leyon.* Lete me leyn hand on hym in heye,  
 Onto his deth I xal hym bryng ;  
 Shewe forth thi wycheecrafts and nygramansye ;  
 What helpyth ye now al thi fals werkyng ?

*Jhesu.* ffrendys, take hede 3e don unryth,  
 So unkendely with cordys to bynd me here ;  
 And thus to falle on me be nyth,  
 As thow I were a thevys fere.  
 Many tyme befor 3ow I dede apere ;  
 Withinne the temple sen me 3e have,  
 The lawys of God to teche and lere,  
 To hem that wele here sowlys sawe.

Wy dede 3e not me dysprave,  
 And herd me preche, both lowd and lowe ?  
 But now as wood men 3e gynne to rave,  
 And do thyng that 3e notwth knove.  
*Gamalyel.* Serys, I charge 3ow not o word more this nyth,  
 But onto Cayphas in hast loke 3e hym lede ;

Have hym forth with gret dyspyte,  
And to his wordys take 3e non hede.

*Here the Jewys lede Cryst oute of the place with gret cry and noyse, some drawyng Cryst forward and some bakward, and so ledyng forth with here weponys alofte, and lytys brennyng. And in the mene tyme Marye Magdalene xal rennyng to oure Lady, and telle here of oure Lordys takyng, thus seyng,*

*Maria Maydelene.* O, immaculate modyr, of alle women most meke!  
O devowtest, in holy medytacyon evyr abydyng!  
The cawse, Lady, that I to 3our person seke,  
Is to wetyn yf 3e heryn ony tydyng  
Of 3our swete sone, and my reverent Lord Jhesu,  
That was 3our dayly solas,—3our gostly consolacyon!  
*Mary.* I wold 3e xuld telle me, Mawdelyn, and 3e knew,  
ffor to here of hym it is alle myn affeccyon.

*Maria Magdalene.* I wold fayn telle, Lady, and I myth for wepyng,  
For sothe, Lady, to the Jewys he is solde;  
With cordys thei have hym bownde and have hym in kepyng,  
The hym bety spetously, and have hym fast in holde.  
*Maria Virgo.* A! A! A! how myn hert is colde!  
A! hert hard as ston, how mayst thou lest?  
Whan these sorweful tydyngys are the told,  
So wold to God, hert, that thou mytyst brest.

A! Jhesu! Jhesu! Jhesu! Jhesu!  
Why xuld 3e sofer this trybulacyon and advercyté?  
How may thei fynd in here hertys 3ow to pursewe,  
That nevyr trespassyd in no maner degré?  
For nevyr thyng but that was good thowth 3e,  
Wherefore than xuld 3e sofer this gret peyn?  
I suppoce veryly it is for the tresspace of me,  
And I wyst that myn hert xuld cleve on tweyn.

ffor these langowrys may I susteyn,  
 The swerd of sorwe hath so thyrlyd my meende ;  
 Alas ! what may I do ? alas ! what may I seyn ?  
 These prongys myn herte asondyr thei do rende.

O ffadyr of hefne ! wher ben al thi behestys  
 That thou promysyst me, whan a modyr thou me made ?  
 Thi blyssyd sone I bare betwyx tweyn bestys,  
 And now the bryth colour of his face doth fade.

O good fadyr ! why woldyst that thin owyn dere sone xal soffre  
 al this ?  
 And dede he nevyr asens thi precept, but evyr was obedyent ;  
 And to every creature most petyful, most jentyl, and benygne  
 i-wys,  
 And now for alle these kendnessys is now most shameful  
 schent.

Why wolt thou, gracyous Fadyr, that it xal be so ?  
 May man not ellys be savyd be non other kende ?  
 yet, Lord Fadyr, than that xal comforte myn wo,  
 Whan man is savyd be my chylde, and browth to a good  
 ende.

Now, dere sone, syn thou hast evyr be so ful of mercy,  
 That wylt not spare thiself for the love thou hast to man ;  
 On alle mankend now have thou pety,  
 And also thynk on thi modyr, that hevvy woman.

## XXIX. KING HEROD.

---

*Primus doctor.* O thou altitude of al gostly ryches !  
O thou incomprehensibele of grete excyllence !  
O thou luminarye of pure lyghtnes !  
Shete oute thi bemys ontyl this audyens.

*Secundus doctor.* O fili Altissimi ! clepyd by eternalyté !  
Hele this congregacion with the salve of thi passyon !  
And we prey the, Spiritus paraclyté !  
With the ffyre of thi love to slake alle detraccion.

*Primus doctor.* To the pepyl not lernyd I stonde as a techer,  
Of this processyon to 3eve informacion ;  
And to them that be lernyd, as a gostly precher,  
That in my rehersayl they may have delectacion.

*Secundus doctor.* Welcome of the aposteyls, the glorious qwere,  
ffyrst Petyr 3our prynce and eke 3our presydent,  
And Andrewe 3our half brother, togedyr in ffere,  
That ffyrst ffowlyd Cryst be on assent.

*Primus doctor.* O 3e tweyn luminaryes, Jamys and John !  
Contynually brennyng as bryght as the sonn bem !  
With the chene of charyté, bothe knyght in on,  
And offeryd of 3our modyr to Cryst in Jherusalem.

*Secundus doctor.* Welcome, Phelypp, that convertyd Samaryan !  
And convertyd the tresorere of the qwene Cabdas !

With Jamys the lesser, that apud Jherosolyman  
 Was made fyrst patryarke, by the ordenauns of Cephas.

*Primus doctor.* Heyl, Mathew the apostel and also Evangelyst !  
 That was clepyd to the fflok of gostly conversacion  
 ffrom thyrknes of concyens that 3e were in ffest,  
 With Bertylmew that ffled alle carnalle temptacion.

*Secundus doctor.* Heyl, Symeon Zelotes ! thus be 3our name,  
 And Judas, that bothe wel lovyd oure Lord !  
 Therffore 3e have bothe joye and game,  
 Wher nevyr is sstryff but good acorde.

*Primus doctor.* Heyl, Poul, grett doctour of the ffeyth,  
 And vessel chosyn be trewe eleccion !  
 Heyl Thomas, of whom the gospel seyth,  
 In Crystys wounde was 3our refleccion !

*Secundus doctor.* Heyl, John Baptyst, most sovereyn creature  
 That evyr was born be naturalle conseyyng !  
 And hyst of prophetys, as wytnessyth Scripture ;  
 Heyl voys that in desert was allewey cryeng !

*What tyme that processyon is enteryd into the place, and  
 the Herowdys takyn his schaffalde, and Pylat and Annas and  
 Cayphas here schaffaldys ; also than come ther an exposytour,  
 in doctorys wede, thus seymg,*

*Contemplacio.* Sofreynes and frendys, 3e mut alle be gret with  
 gode ;  
 Grace, love, and charyté evyr be 3ou among ;  
 The maydenys sone preserve 3ou that for man deyed on rode ;  
 He that is o God in personys thre, defende 3ou fro 3our fon !

Be the leve and soferauuns of allemythty God,  
 We intendyn to procede the matere that we left the last  
 3ere ;

Wherefore we beseeche 3ow that 3our wylls be good,  
To kepe the passyon in 3our mende that xal be shewyd here.

The last 3ere we shewyd here how oure Lord for love of man  
Cam to the cety of Jherusalem mekely his deth to take ;  
And how he made his mawndé, his body 3evyng than,  
To his apostelys evyr with us to abydyn for mannys sake.

In that mawnd he was betrayd of Judas, that hym solde  
To the Jewys for xxx<sup>s</sup> platys to delyvyr hym that nyth.  
With swordys and gleyvys to Jhesu they come with the tretour  
bolde,  
And toke hym amonges his apostelys about myndnyth.

Now wold we procede, how he was browth than  
Beforn Annas and Cayphas, and sythe befor Pylate :  
And so forth in his passyon how mekely he toke it for man,  
Besekyng 3ou for mede of 3our soulys to take good hede  
theratte.

*Here the Herowndys xal shewe hymself and speke.*

*Herodes Rex.* Now sees of 3our talkyng, and gevyth lordly  
audyence ;

Not o word I charge 3ow, that ben here present,  
Noon so hardy to presume in my hey presence  
To onlose hese lyppys ageyne myn intent.

I am Herowde, of Jewys kyng most reverent,

/ The lawys of Mahownde my powere xal fortifye ;  
Reverens to that Lord of grace moost excyllent,  
ffor be his powere alle thinge doth multiplye.

/ 3ef ony Crystyn be so hardy his feyth to denye,  
Or onys to erre ageyns his lawe ;  
On gebettys with cheynes I xal hangyn hym heye,  
And with wylde hors tho traytours xal I drawe.



To kille a thowsand Crystyn I gyf not an hawe ;  
 To se hem hangyn or brent to me is very plesauns,  
 To dryvyn hem into doongenys dragonys to knawe,  
 And to rende here flesche and bonys onto here sustenanns.

John the Baptist crystenyd Cryst, and so he dede many on,  
 Therefore myself dede hym brynge o dawes ;  
 It is I that dede hym kille, I telle you everychon,  
 ffor and he had go forth he xuld a dystroyd our lawe. ✓  
 Where as Crystyn apperyth to me is gret grevauns,  
 It peynyth myn hert of tho tretowrys to here ;  
 ffor the lawys of Mahownde I have in governawne,  
 The whiche I wele kepe, that Lord hath no pere !  
 ffor he is God most prudent !  
 Now I charge you, my lordys, that ben here,  
 Yf any Crystyn doggys here doth apere, ✓  
 Bryng tho tretores to my hey powere,  
 And thei xal have sone jewgement.

*Primus miles.* My sovereyn Lord, heyest of excillens,  
 In you alle jewgement is termynabyle ;  
 Alle Crystyn dogges that do not here dyligens, ✓  
 3e put hem to peynes that ben inportable.  
*Secundus miles.* Nothing in you may be more comendable,  
 As to dysstroye tho traytores that erre  
 Ageyn oure lawys, that ben most profytable ;  
 Be rythwysnesse that lawe 3e must profferre.

*Rex Herowdes.* Now, be gloryous Mahownd, my sove-  
 reyn Savyour,  
 These promessys I make, as I am trewe knyht ! ✓  
 Thoo that excede his lawys by ony errour,  
 To the most xamefullest deth I xal hem dyth.  
 But o thyng is sore in my gret delyte,  
 Ther is on Jhesus of Nazareth, as men me tellyth ;

Of that man I desyre to han a sythte,  
ffor with many gret wondrys oure lawe he fellyth.

The son of God hymself he callyth,  
And kyng of Jewys he seyth is he,  
And many woundrys of hym he fallyth—  
My hert desyryth hym for to se.  
Seres, yf that he come in this cowntré,  
With oure jurreddyccion loke 3e aspye,  
And anon that he be brouth onto me,  
And the trewth myself than xal trye.

*Primus miles.* Tomorwe my jorné I xal begynne,  
To seke Jhesus with my dew dilygens;  
3yf he come 3our provynce withinne,  
He xal not askape 3our hey presens.

*Secundus miles.* Myn sovereyn, this is my cowncel that  
3e xal take,

A man that is bothe wyse and stronge,  
Thurwe alle Galylé a serge to make,  
Yf Jhesu be enteryd 3our pepyl among,  
Corrette hese dedys that be do wronge,  
ffor his body is undyr 3our bayle,  
As men talkyn hem among,  
That he was born in Galylé.

*Rex.* Thanne of these materys, serys, take hede;  
ffor a whyle I wele me rest,  
Appetyde requyryth me so indede,  
And ffesyk tellyth me it is the best.

### XXX. THE TRIAL OF CHRIST.

---

*Here xal a massanger com into the place rennyng and crying "Tydyngys ! tydynges !" and so rownd abowth the place, "Jhesus of Nazareth is take ! Jhesus of Nazareth is take !" and forthwith heylyng the prynces, thus seyng,*

*Massanger.* Alle heyle, my lordys, princys of prestys !  
Sere Cayphas and sere Annas, lordys of the lawe !  
Tydynges I brynge 3ou, reseyyve them in 3our brestys ;  
Jhesus of Nazareth is take, therof 3e may be fawe !  
He xal be browth hedyr to 3ou anon ;  
I telle 3ou trewly with a gret rowth,—  
Whan he was take I was hem among,  
And ther was I ner to kachyd a clowte.

Malcus bar a lanterne and put hym in pres,  
Anoon he had a towche and of went his ere !  
Jhesus bad his dysciple put up his swerd and ces,  
And sett Malcus ere ageyn as hool as it was ere !  
So mot y the, methowut it was a strawnge syth !  
Whan we cam fyrst to hym, he cam us ageyn,  
And haskyd whom we sowth that tyme of nyth ?  
We seyde Jhesus of Nazareth, we wolde have hym fayn.

And he seyde, " it is I that am here in 3our syth ;"  
With that word we ovyrthrowyn bakward everychone,  
And some on her bakkys lyeng upryth,  
But standyng upon fote manly ther was not on.

Cryst stode on his fete as meke as a lom,  
 And we loyn styлле lyche ded men tyl he bad us ryse ;  
 Whan we were up, fast handys we leyd hym upon,  
 But 3et me thought I was not plesyd with the newe gyse.

Therefore takyth now 3our cowncel and avyse 3ou ryth  
 weyl,  
 And beth ryth ware that he make 3ou not amat ;  
 ffor be my thryfte I dare sweryn at this seyl,  
 3e xal fynde hym a strawnge watt !

*Here bryng thei Jhesus beforn Annas and Cayphas,  
 and on xal seyn thus,*

Lo ! lo ! lordys, here is the man  
 That 3e sent us fore.  
*Annas.* Therefore we cone 3ou thanke than,  
 And reward 3e xal have the more.

Jhesus, thou art welcome hedyr to oure presens ;  
 Ful oftyn tymes we han the besyly do sowth ;  
 We payd to thi dysciple for the thretty pens,  
 And as an ox or an hors we trewly the bowth.  
 Therefore now art oure as thou standyst us before ;  
 Sey, why thou ast trobelyd us and subvertyd oure lawe ?  
 Thou hast ofte concludyd us, and so thou hast do more,  
 Wherefore it were ful nedful to bryng the a dawe.

*Cayphas.* What arn thi dysciplys that folwyn the aboute ?  
 And what is thi doctryne that thou dost preche ?  
 Telle me now somewhath, and bryng us out of doute,  
 That we may to othere men thi prechyng forth teche.

*Jhesus.* Al tymes that I have prechyd, opyn it was don  
 In the synagog or in the temple, where that alle  
 Jewys com :

Aske hem what I have seyd, and also what I have don ;  
 Thei con telle the my wordys, aske hem everychone.

*Primus Judeus.* What thou, fela? to whom spekyt thou?  
 Xalt thou so speke to a buschop?  
 Thou xalt have on the cheke, I make a vow,  
 And ȝet therto a knok.

*Here he xal smyte Jhesus on the cheke.*

*Jhesus.* Yf I have seyde amys,  
 Therof wytnesse thou mayst bere;  
 And yf I have seyde but weyl in this,  
 Tho[u] dost amys me to dere!

*Annas.* Serys, takyth hed now to this man,  
 That he dystroye not oure lawe;  
 And brynge ȝe wytnesse aȝens hym that he can,  
 So that he may be browt of dawē.  
*Primus doctor.* Sere, this I herd hym with his owyn  
 mowth seyn,—  
 Brekyth down this temple without delay,  
 And I xal settynt up ageyn  
 As hool as it was, by the thrydde day.

*Secundus doctor.* ȝa, ser, and I herd hym seyn also  
 That he was the Sone of God;  
 And ȝet many a fole wenyth so,  
 I durst leyn theron myn hed.  
 ȝa! ȝa! and I herd hym preche meche thyng,  
 And aȝens oure lawe everydel;  
 Of wheche it were longe to make rekenyng,  
 To tellyn alle at this seel.

*Cayphas.* What seyst now, Jhesus? whi answeryst not?  
 Heryst not what is seyde aȝens the?  
 Spek man, spek! spek, thou fop!  
 Hast thou scorn to speke to me?  
 Heryst not in how many thynges thei the acuse?

Now I charge the and conjure, be the sonne and the mone,  
That thou telle us and thou be Goddys sone !

*Jhesus.* Goddys sone I am, I sey not nay to the !

And that 3e alle xal se domys-day,  
Whan the sone xal come in gret powere and magesté,  
And deme the qweke and dede, as I the say.

*Cayphas.* A ! out ! out ! allas ! what is this ?

Heryth 3e not how he blasfemyth God ?

What nedyth us to have more wytness ?

Here 3e han herd alle his owyn word !

Thynk 3e not he is worthy to dey ?

*Et clamabant omnes.* " 3ys ! 3ys ! 3ys ! alle we seye  
he is worthy to dey, 3a ! 3a ! 3a ! "

*Annas.* Takyth hym to 3ow and betyth hym som del,  
ffor hese blasfemyng at this sel.

*Here thei xal bete Jhesus about the hed and the body,  
and spyttyn in his face, and pullyn hym down, and  
settyh hym on a stol, and castyn a cloth ovyr his face ;  
and the fyrst xal seyn,*

*Primus Judæus.* A ! felawys, beware what 3e do to this  
man,

ffor he prophecye weyl kan.

*Secundus Judæus.* That xal be asayd be this batte,  
What thou, Jhesus ? ho jaff the that ?

*Et percuciet super caput.*

*Tertius Judæus.* Whar ? whar ? now wole I  
Wetyn how he can prophecy.

Ho was that ?

*Quartus Judæus.* A ! and now wole I a newe game  
begynne,

That we mon pley at alle that arn hereinne ;

Whele and pylle ! whele and pylle !  
 Comyth to halle ho so wylle.  
 Ho was that ?

*Here xal the woman come to Jewys and seyn,*

*Prima ancilla.* What, serys, how take 3e on with this  
 man ?  
 Se 3e not on of hese dysciplys how he beheldyth 3ou than.

*Here xal the tother woman seyn to Peter,*

*Secunda ancilla.* A ! good man me semyth be the,  
 That thou on of hese dysciplys xulde be.  
*Petrus.* A ! woman, I sey nevyr er this man,  
 Syn that this werd fyrst began.

*Et cantabit gallus.*

*Prima ancilla.* What ? thou mayst not sey nay, thou  
 art on of hese men,  
 Be thi face wel we may the ken.

*Petrus.* Woman, thou seyst amys of me ;  
 I know hym not ; so mote I the.

*Primus Judæus.* A ! fela myn, wel met,  
 For my cosynys ere thou of smet ;  
 Whan we thi mayster in the 3erd toke,  
 Than alle thi ffelawys hym forsoke ;  
 And now thou mayst not hym forsake,  
 For thou art of Galylé, I undyrtake.

*Petrus.* Sere, I knowe hym not, be hym that made me !  
 And 3e wole me beleve ffor an oth,  
 I take record of alle this compayné,  
 That I sey to 3ow is soth.

*Et cantabit gallus.* And than Jhesus xal lokyn on  
*Petyr, and Petyr xal wepyn, and than he xal gon out and*  
*seyn,*

A ! weel away ! weel away ! fals hert, why wyt thou not  
brest,

Syn thi maystyr so cowardly thou hast forsake ?

Alas ! qwher xal I now on erthe rest,

Tyl he of his mercy to grace wole me take ?

I have forsake my mayster and my lord Jhesu

Thre tymes, as he tolde me that I xuld do the same ;

Wherfore I may not have sorwe anow,

I synful creature am so meche to blame.

Whan I herd the cok crowyn, he kest on me a loke,

As who seyth, " bethynke the what I seyde before ?"

Alas, the tyme that I evyr hym forsake !

And so wyl I thynkyn from hens evyrmore.

*Cayphas.* Massangere ! Massangere !

*Massangere.* Here, lord, here !

*Cayphas.* Massanger, to Pylat in hast thou xalt gon,

And sey hym we comawnde us in word and in dede ;

And prey hym that he be at the mot-halle anoon,

ffor we han gret matere that he must nedes spede.

In hast now go thi way,

And loke thou tery nowth.

*Massanger.* It xal be do, lord, be this day,

I am as whyt as thought.

*Here Pylat syttyth in his skaffald, and the massanger knelyth to hym, thus seyng,*

Al heyl ! sere Pylat, that semly is to se !

Prynce of al this Juré, and kepere of the lawe !

My lord busshop Cayphas comawndyd hym to the,

And prayd the to be at the mot-halle by the day dawe.

*Pylat.* Go thi way, praty masanger, and comawnde me  
also ;

I xal be there in hast, and so thou mayst say :



Be the oure of prime I xal comyn hem to,  
I tery no lenger, no make no delay.

*Here the massanger comit aȝen and bryngit an answer, thus seying,*

*Massanger.* Al heyl ! myn lordys, and buschoppys, and princys of the lawe !

Ser Pylat comawndyth hym to ȝou, and bad me to ȝou say,

He wole be at the mot-halle in hast sone after the day dawe,

Hewold ȝe xuld be ther be primewithouth lenger delay.

*Cayphas.* Now weyl mote thou fare, my good page ;  
Take thou this for thi massage.

*Here enteryth Judas onto the Juwys thus seying,*

✓ *Judas.* I Judas have synnyd and treson have don,  
ffor I have betrayd this rythful blood ;  
Here is ȝour mony aȝen, alle and some,  
ffor sorwe and thowth I am wax wood.

*Annas.* What is that to us ? avyse the now,

Thou dedyst with us covnawnt make ;  
Thou seldyst hym us as hors or kow,  
Therefore thin owyn dedys thou must take !

*Than Judas castyth down the mony, and goth and hangyth hymself.*

*Cayphas.* Now, serys, the nyth is passyd, the day is come ;

It were tyme this man had his jewgement ;  
And Pylat abydyth in the mot-halle alone,  
Tyl we xuld this man present ;  
And therefore go we now forth with hym in hast.

*Primus Judæus.* It xal be don and that in short spas.

*Secundus Judæus.* 3a ! but loke yf he be bownd ryth wel  
and fast.

*Tertius Judæus.* He is saff anow ! go we ryth a good pas !

*Here thei ledyn Jhesu about the place tyl thei come  
to the halle.*

*Cayphas.* Sere Pylat, takyght hede to this thyng !

Jhesus we han befor the browth,

Wheche owre lawe doth down bryng,

And mekyl schame he hath us wrowth.

*Annas.* ffrom this cetye into the lond of Galylé,

He hath browth oure lawys neyr into confusyon,

With hese craftys wrowth be nygramancye,

Shewyth to the pepyl be fals symulacyon.

*Primus doctor.* 3a ! 3et, ser, another and werst of alle !

A3ens Sesar, oure emperour that is so fre,

Kyng of Jewys he doth hym calle,

So oure emperoures power nowth xuld be !

*Secundus doctor.* Sere Pylat, we kannot telle half the blame

That Jhesus in oure countré hath wrowth ;

Therefore we charge the in the emperores name,

That he to the deth in hast be browth !

*Pylat.* What seyst to these compleyntys, Jhesu ?

These pepyl hath the sore acusyd,

Because thou bryngyst up lawys newe,

That in oure days were not usyd.

*Jhesus.* Of here accusyng me rowth nowth,

So that thei hurt not here soulys ne non mo.

I have nowth 3et founde that I have sowth,

for my faderys wyl fforth must I go.

*Pylat.* Jhesus, be this than I trowe thou art a kyng,

And the sone of God thou art also,—

Lord of erth and of alle thing,—

Telle me the trowth, if it be so !

*Jhesus.* In hefne is knowyn my faderys intent,

And in this werlde I was born ;

Be my fadyr I was hedyr sent,

For to seke that was forlorn.

Alle that me heryn and in me belevyn,

And kepyn here feyth stedfastly ;

Thow thei weryn dede I xal them recuryn,

And xal them bryng to blysse endlesly.

*Pilate.* Lo ! serys, now 3e an erde this man, how thynk 3e ?

Thynke 3e not alle be 3oure reson ?

But as he seyth it may wel be,

And that xulde be this incheson.

I fynde in hym non obecyon

Of errour, nor treson, ne of no maner gylt ;

The lawe wele in no conclusyon

Withowte defawth he xuld be spylt.

*Primus doctor.* Sere Pylat, the lawe restyth in the,

And we knowe veryly his gret trespas ;

To the emperour this mater told xal be,

Yf thou lete Jhesus thus from the pas !

*Pylat.* Serys, than telle me o thyng,

What xal be his acusyng ?

*Annas.* Sere, we telle the altogedyr,

ffor his evyl werkys we browth hym hedyr ;

And yf he had not an evyl doere be,

We xuld not a browth hym to the.

*Pylat.* Takyth hym than after 3our sawe,

And demyth hym aftyr 3our lawe.

*Cayphas.* It is not lefful to us, 3e seyn,

No maner man for to slen ;

The cawse why we bryng hym to the,  
 That he xuld not oure kyng be.  
 Weyl thou knowyst kyng we have non,  
 But oure Emperour alon.

*Pylat.* Jhesu, thou art kyng of Juré?

*Jhesus.* So thou seyst now to me.

*Pylat.* Tel me than, where is thi kyngham?

*Jhesus.* My kyngham is not in this werld,  
 I telle the at o word.

Yf my kyngham here had be,  
 I xuld not a be delyveryd to the.

*Pylat.* Serea, avyse 3ow as 3e kan.  
 I can fynde no defawth in this man.

*Annas.* Sere, here is a gret record take hed therto,  
 And knowyng gret myschef in this man;  
 And not only in o day or to,  
 It is many 3erys syn he began.  
 We kan telle the tyme where and whan,  
 That many a thowsand turnyd hath he,  
 As alle this pepylle record weyl kan,  
 From hens into the lond of Galylé.

*Et clamabunt "3a! 3a! 3a!"*

*Pilat.* Serys, of o thyng than gyf me relacyon,  
 If Jhesus were outborn in the lond of Galylye,  
 ffor we han no poer, ne no jurediccyon,  
 Of no man of that contré.  
 Therfore the trewth 3e telle me,  
 And another wey I xal provyde,—  
 If Jhesus were born in that countré,  
 The jugement of Herowdys he must abyde.

*Cayphas.* Sere, as I am to the lawe trewly sworn,  
 To telle the trewth I have no fer;

In Galelye I know that he was born,  
 I can telle in what place and where.  
 Aȝens this no man may answer,  
 ffor he was born in Bedlem Judé;  
 And this ȝe knowe, now alle I have don here,  
 That it stant in the lond of Galelye.

*Pylat.* Weyl, serys, syn that I knowe that it is so,  
 The trewth of this I must nedys se:  
 I undyrstand ryth now what is to do,  
 The jugement of Jhesu lyth not to me.  
 Herowde is kyng of that countré,  
 To jewge that regyon in lenth and in brede;  
 The jursdyccyon of Jhesu now han must he,  
 Therfore Jhesu in hast to hym ȝe lede;  
 In halle the hast that ȝe may spede,  
 Lede hym to the Herownde anon present,  
 And sey I comawnde me, with worde and dede,  
 And Jhesu to hym that I have sent.  
*Primus doctor.* This erand in hast sped xal be,  
 In alle the hast that we can do;  
 We xal not tary in no degré,  
 Tyl the Herowdys presens we come to.

*Here thei take Jhesu and lede hym in gret hast to the Herowde; and the Herowdys scafald xal uncloze, shewyng Herowdes in astat, alle the Jewys knelyng, except Annas and Cayphas, thei xal stondyn, etc.*

*Primus doctor.* Heyl, Herowde, most excyllent kyng!  
 We arn comawndyd to thin presens,—  
*Pylat* sendyth the be us gretyng,  
 And charyth us, be oure obedyens,  
*Secundus doctor.* That we xuld do oure dylygens  
 To bryng Jhesus of Nazareth onto the,

And chargyth us to make no resystens,

    Becawse he was born in this countré.

*Annas.* We knowe he hath wrowth gret folé

/ Ageyns the lawe shewyd present ;

Therfore Pylat sent hym onto the,

    That thou xuldyst gyf hym judgement.

*Herowde Rex.* Now, be Mahound my God of Grace !

    Of Pylat this is a dede ful kende ;

I forgyf hym now is gret trespace,

    And schal be his frend withowtyn ende.

Jhesus to me that he wole sende,

    I desyred ful sore hym for to se ;

Gret ese in this Pylat xal fynde,

    And, Jhesus, thou art welcome to me !

*Primus Judæus.* My sovereyn lord, this is the case,

    The gret falsnesse of Jhesu is opynly knawe ;

Ther was nevyr man dede so gret trespas,

✓ ffor he hath almost destroyd oure lawe.

✓ *Secundus Judæus.* 3a ! be fals crafte of soserie,

    Wrowth opynly to the pepylle alle,

✓ And be sotyl poyntes of nygramancye,

✓ Many thowsandys fro oure lawe be falle.

*Cayphas.* Most excellent kyng, 3e must take hede,

    He wol dystroye alle this countré, beth the elde and 3yng ;

Yf he ten monthis more procede,

    Be his meraclys and fals prechyng,

He bryngyth the pepyl in gret fonnyng,

    And seyth dayly among hem alle,

That he is lord and of the Jewys kyng,

    And the sone of God he doth hym calle.

*Rex Herowde.* Serys, alle these materys I have herd sayd,

    And meche more than 3e me telle ;

Alletogedyr thei xal be layde,

    And I wyl take thereon cowncelle.

Jhesus, thou art welcome to me ;  
 I kan Pylat gret thank for his sendyng ;  
 I have desyryd ful longe the to se,  
 And of thi meracles to have knowyng.

It is told me thou dost many a wondyr thyng,  
 Crokyd to gon and blynd men to sen,  
 And thei that ben dede gevyst hem levyng,  
 And makyst lepers fayre and hool to ben.  
 These arn wondyr werkys wrougth of the,  
 Be what wey I wolde knowe the trew sentens.  
 Now Jhesu, I pray the, lete me se  
 O meracle wrougth in my presens.  
 In hast now do thi dylygens,  
 And peraventure I wyl shew favour to the ;  
 ffor now thou art in my presens,  
 Thyn lyf and deth here lyth in me.

*And here Jhesus xal not speke no word to the Herowde.*

Jhesus, why spekyst not to thi kyng ?  
 What is the cawse thou standyst so styлле ?  
 Thou nowyst I may deme alle thyng,—  
 Thyn lyf and deth lyth at my wylle !

What ? spek Jhesus, and telle me why  
 This pepyl do the so here acuse ?  
 Spare not, but telle me now on he,  
 How thou canst thiself excuse.

*Cayphas.* Loo ! serys, this is of hym a false sotylté,  
 He wyl not speke but whan he lyst ;  
 Thus he dysceyvyth the pepyl in eche degré ;  
 He is ful fals, 3e veryly tryst.

*Rex Herowde.* What, thou onhangyd harlot, why wylt  
 thou not speke ?  
 Hast thou skorne to speke onto thi kyng ?



Becawse thou dost oure lawys breke,  
 I trowe thou art aferd of oure talkyng.

*Annas.* Nay, he is not aferde, but of a fals wyle,

Becawse we xuld not hym acuse;  
 If that he answerd ȝow ontylle,  
 He knowyth he kan not hymself excuse.

*Rex Herowde.* What? spek I say, thou foullyng, evyl  
 mot thou fare!

Loke up, the devyl mote the cheke!  
 Seres, bete his body with scorges bare,  
 And asay to make hym for to speke!

*Primus Judæus.* It xal be do withoutyn teryeng,—

Come on, thou tretour, evyl mot thou the!  
 Whylt thou not speke onto oure kyng?  
 A new lesson we xal lere the!

*Here thei pulle of Jhesus clothis, and betyn hym with  
 whyppys.*

*Secundus Judæus.* Jhesus, thi bonys we xal not breke,  
 But we xal make the to skyppe!

Thou hast lost thi tonge, thou mayst not speke,  
 Thou xalt asay now of this whippe.

*Tertius Judæus.* Serys, take these whyppys in ȝour honde,  
 And spare not whyl thei last;  
 And bete this tretoure that here doth stonde,  
 I trowe that he wyl speke in hast.

*And quhan thei han betyn hym tyl he is alle blody,  
 than the Herownd seyth,*

Sees, seres, I comawnde ȝou be name of the  
 devyl of helle!

Jhesus, thynkyst this good game?  
 Thou art strong, to suffyr schame,  
 Thou haddyst levyr be betyn lame,  
 Than thi defawtys for to telle.



But I wyl not thi body alle spyl,  
 Nor put it here into more peyn ;  
 Serys, takyth Jhesus at 3our owyn wyl,  
 And lede hym to Pylat hom ageyn.  
 Grete hym weyl, and telle hym serteyn,  
 Alle my good frenchep xal he have ;  
 I gyf hym powere of Jhesus, thus 3e hym seyn,  
 Whether he wole hym dampne or save.  
*Primus doctor.* Sere, at 3our request it xal be do,  
 We xal lede Jhesus at 3our demawde ;  
 And delyvyr hym Pylat onto,  
 And telle hym alle as 3e comawnde.

*Here enteryth Satan into the place in the most  
 orryble wyse, and qwyl that he pleyth, thei xal don on  
 Jhesus clothis and overest a whyte clothe, and ledyn  
 hym abowth the place, and than to Pylat, be the tyme  
 that hese wyf hath pleyd.*

### XXXI. PILATE'S WIFE'S DREAM.

---

*Sathan.* Thus I reyne as a rochand with a rynggyng  
rowth,

As a devyl most dowty dred is my dynt;  
Many a thowsand develys to me do thei lowth,  
Brennyng in flamys as fyre out of flynt!  
Ho so serve me, Sathan, to sorwe is he sent,  
With dragonys in doungenys and develys fu derke,  
In bras and in bronston the brethellys be brent,  
That wene in this werd my wyl for to werke!

With myschef on moolde here membrys I merke,  
That japyn with Jhesus that Judas solde;  
Be he nevyr so crafty nor conyng clerke,  
I harry them to helle as tretour bolde.  
But ther is o thyng that grevyth me sore,  
Of a prophete that Jhesu men calle;  
He peynyth me every day more and more,  
With his holy meraclis and werkys alle.

I had hym onys in a temptacyon,  
With glotenye, with covetyse, and veynglorye,  
I hasayd hym be alle weys that I cownde don,  
And uttlyrly he refusyd hem, and gan me defye.  
That rebuke that he gaf me xal not be unqwyt,  
Somwhat I have begonne, and more xal be do;  
ffor alle his barfot goyng, fro me xal he not skyp,  
But my derk dongeon I xal bryngyn hym to.

I have do made redy his cros that he xal dye upon,  
 And thre nayles to takke hym with that he xal not  
 styrt;   
 Be he nevyr so holy he xal not fro me gon,  
 But with a sharpe spere he xal be smet to the herte.

And sythyn he xal come to helle be he nevyr so stowte,  
 And yet I am aferd and he come he wole do som wrake;  
 Therfore I xal go warnyn helle that thei loke abowte,  
 That thei make redy chenys to bynd hym with in lake.  
 Helle! Helle! make redy, for here xal come a gest,  
 Hedyr xal come Jhesus that is clepyd Goddys sone,  
 And he xal ben here be the oure of none,  
 And with the here he xal wone,  
 And han ful shrewyd rest.

*Here xal a devyl spekyn in helle.*

*Demon.* Out upon the! we conjure the,  
 That nevyr in helle we may hym se,  
 ffor and he onys in helle be,  
 He xal oure power brest.  
*Sathan.* A! A! than have I go to ferre;  
 But som wyle help, I have a shrewde torne,  
 My game is wers than I wend here,  
 I may seyn my game is lorne.

Lo! a wyle yet have a kast,  
 If I myth Jhesus lyf save,  
 Helle gatys xal be sperd fast,  
 And kepe styлле alle tho I have.

To Pylatys wyff I wele now go,  
 And sche is aslepe a bed ful fast,  
 And byd here withowtyn wordys mo,  
 To Pylat that sche send in hast.

I xal assay, and this wol be  
 To bryng Pylat in belef;  
 Withinne a whyle, 3e xal se,  
 How my craft I wole go pref.

*Here xal the devyl gon to Pylatys wyf, the corteyn drawyn as she lyth in bedde; and he xal no dene make; but she xal sone after that he is come in, makyn a rewly noyse, commyng and rennyng of the schaffald, and her shert and here kyrtyl in here hand, and sche xal come beforn Pylat leke a mad woman, seyng thus,*

*Usor Pilaty.* Pylat, I charge the that thou take hede!  
 Deme not Jhesu, but be his frende!  
 3yf thou jewge hym to be dede,  
 Thou art dampnyd withowtyn ende!  
 A fend aperyd me beforn,  
 As I lay in my bed slepyng fast;  
 Sethyn the tyme that I was born  
 Was I nevyr so sore agast!

As wylde fyre and thondyr blast,  
 He cam cryeng onto me;  
 He seyde, thei that bete Jhesu or bownd hym fast,  
 Withowtyn ende dampnyd xal be!

Therfore a wey herein thou se,  
 And lete Jhesu from the clere pace;  
 The Jewys thei wole begyle the,  
 And put on the alle the trespace.

*Pylat.* Gramercy, myn wyf, for evyr 3e be trewe;  
 3our cowncel is good and evyr hath be!  
 Now to 3our chawmer 3e do sewe,  
 And alle xal be weyl, dame, as 3e xal se.

## XXXII. THE CONDEMNATION AND CRUCIFIXION OF CHRIST.

---

*Here the Jewys bryng Jhesus aȝen to Pylat.*

*Primus doctor.* Sere Pylat, gode tydandys thou here  
of me,—

Of Herowd the kyng thou hast good wyl;  
And Jhesus he sendyth aȝen to the,  
And byddyth the chese hym to save or spylle!

*Secundus doctor.* ȝa! ser, alle the poer lyth now in the,  
And thou knowyst oure feyth he hath nere schent:  
Thou knowyst what myschef therof may be,  
We charge the to gyf hym jwgement.

*Pylat.* Serys, trewly ȝe be to blame,  
Jhesus thus to bete, dyspoyle, or bynde;  
Or put hym to so gret schame;  
ffor no defawth in hym I fynde.

Ne Herowdys nother to whom I sent ȝow,  
Defawte in hym cowde fynde ryth non;  
But sent hym aȝen to me be ȝow,  
As ȝe knowe wel everychon.

Therefore undyrstande what I xal say,  
ȝe knowe the custom is in this londe,

Of 3our Pasche day that is ner honde,  
 What theff or tretour be in bonde,  
 For worchep of that day xal go fre away  
 Without any price.

Now than me thynkyth it were ryth,  
 To lete Jhesus now go qwyte,  
 And do to hym no mo dyspyte,—  
 I wolde wete what 3e say.

Seres, this is myn avyse. . .

*Here alle thei xul cryen, "Nay! nay! nay!"*

*Primus doctor.* Delyvere us the theff Barabas,  
 That for mansclawth presonde was.

*Pylat.* What xal I than with Jhesu do?  
 Whether xal he abyde or go?

*Secundus doctor.* Jhesus xal on the cros be don,  
*Crucifigatur* we cry echon!

*Pylat.* Seres, what hath Jhesus don amys?

*Populus clamabunt.* *Crucifigatur* we sey at onys.

*Pylat.* Serys, syn al gatys 3e wolyn so,  
 Puttyn Jhesu to wo and peyn;  
 Jhesu a wyle with me xal go,  
 I wole hym examyne betwyx us tweyn.

*Here Pylat takyth Jhesu, and ledyth hym into the  
 councel hous, and seyth,*

Jhesus, what seyst now? lete se,  
 This matere now thou undyrstonde;  
 In pes thou myth be for me,  
 But for thi pepyl of thi londe.

Busshoppys and prestys of the lawe,  
 Thei love the not, as thou mayst se;

And the comon pepyl azens the drawe,

In pes thou myth a be for me,—

This I telle the pleyn !

What seyst, Jhesus ? whi spekest not me to ?

Knowyst not I have power on the cros the to do,

And also I have power to lete the forth go !

What kanst thou here to seyn ?

*Jhesus.* On me poer thou hast ryth non,

But that my fadyr hath grawntyd beforn ;

I cam my faderys wyl to fullefyll,

That mankynd xuld not spylle.

He that hath betrayd me to the at this tyme,

His trespas is more than is thine.

*Primus doctor.* 3e prynces and maysteres, takyth hed  
and se

How Pylat in this matere is favoraby !

And thus oure lawys dystroyd myth be,

And to us alle unrecuraby !

*Here Pylat letyth Jhesus alone and goth into the  
Jewys, and seyth,*

Seres, what wole 3e now with Jhesu do ?

I can fynde in hym but good !

It is my cownce 3e lete hym go,—

It is rewthe to spylle his blood !

*Cayphas.* Pylat, me thynkyth thou dost gret wrong,

Azens oure lawe thus to fortefye ;

And the pepyl here is so strong,

Bryngyng the lawful testymonye.

*Annas.* 3a ! and thou lete Jhesu fro us pace,

This we welyn upholdyn alle ;

Thou xalt answere for his trespas,

And tretour to the emperour we xal the kalle.

*Pylat.* Now than, syn 3e wolne non other weye,

But in al wyse that Jhesus must deye,

The thred xal be smet thoro bothe thi feet,  
 Wheche nayle ther to be mad ful mete !  
 And yet thou xalt not hange alone,  
 But on eyther syde of the xal be on.  
 Dysmas now, I deme the,  
 That on hese ryth hand thou xalt be !  
 And Jesmas on the left hand hangyd xal ben,  
 On the mowth of Calverye, that men may sen !

*Here Pylat xal rysyn and gon to his schaffald, and the  
 busshoppys with hym ; and the Jewys xal crye for joy  
 with a gret voys, and arryn hym and pullyn of his  
 clothis, and byndyn hym to a pelere, and skorgyn hym ;  
 on seying thus,*

*Primus Judeus.* Doth gladly, oure kyng,  
 For this is 3our first begynnyng !

*And qwhan he is skorgyd, thei put upon hym a cloth  
 of sylk, and settyn hym on a stol, and puttyn a kroune  
 of thornys on hese hed with forkys ; and the Jewys  
 knelyng to Cryst, takyng hym a septer and skornyng  
 hym, and than thei xal pullyn of the purpyl clothe, and  
 don on ageyn his owyn clothis ; and leyn the crosse in  
 hese necke to berynt, and drawyn hym forth with ropys ;  
 and than xal come to women wepyng, and with here  
 handes wryngyn, seying thus,*

*Primus mulier.* Allas ! Jhesus, alas ! Jhesus, wo is me !

That thou art thus dyspoyld, alas !  
 And yet nevyr defawth was fownd in the,  
 But evyr thou hast be fole of grace.

*Secundus mulier.* A ! here is a rewfyl syth of Jhesu so  
 good,

That he xal thus dye azens the ryth ;  
 A ! wykkyd men, 3e be more than wood.  
 To do that good Lord so gret dyspyte !



*Here Jhesus turnyth azen to the women with his crosse, thus seyn,*

Dowterys of Hierusalem, for me wepyth nowth,  
 But for 3ourselſ wepyth and for 3our chyldyr also ;  
 For the days xal come that thei han aftyr sowth,  
 Here synne and here blyndnesse xal turne hym to wo !

Than xal be sayd “ blyseyd be the wombys that bareyn be,  
 And wo to the tetys tho days that do 3evyn sokyng !”  
 And to here faderes, thei xul seyn, “ Wo to the tyme that  
 thou begat me !”  
 And to her moderes, “ Allas ! wher xal be oure  
 dwellyng ?”

Than to the hyllys and mownteynes they xal crye and  
 calle,  
 Oppyn and hyde us from the face of hym syttyng in  
 trone !  
 Or ellys ovyrthrowyth and on us now come falle,  
 That we may be hyd from oure sorweful mone.

*Here Jhesus turnyth fro the women and goth forth,  
 and ther thei metyn with Symonem in the place, the  
 Jewys seyn to hym,*

*Primus Judæus.* Sere, to the a word of good ;  
 A man is here thou mayst se,  
 Beryth hevy of a rode,  
 Where an he xal hangyd be.

Therefore we pray alle the,  
 Thou take the crosse of the man ;  
 Bere it with us to Kalvarye,  
 And ryth gret thank thou xalt han.

*Symon.* Seres, I may not in no degré,—  
 I have gret errandys for to do ;

Therefore I pray ȝow excuse me,  
And on my herand lete me go.

*Secundus Judæus.* What? harlot, hast thou skorne  
To bere the tre? whan we the praye!  
Thou xalt berynt, haddyst thou sworn,  
And yt were ten tyme the weye!

*Symon.* Serys, I pray ȝow dysplese ȝou nowth,  
I wole help to bere the tre;  
Into the place it xal be browth,  
Where ȝe wole commawnde me.

*Here Symon takyth the cros of Jhesus, and beryth it forth.*

*Veronica.* A! ȝe synful pepyl, why fare thus?  
ffor swet and blod he may not se!  
Allas! holy prophete, Cryst Jhesus!  
Careful is myn hert for the!

*And sche whorryth his face with her kerchy.*

*Jhesus.* Veronyca, thi whipyng doth me ese!  
My face is clene that was blak to se:  
I xal them kepe from alle mysese,  
That lokyn on thi kerchy and remembyr me!

*Then xul thei pulle Jhesu out of his clothis, and leyn them togedyr; and ther thei xul pullyn hym down and leyn along on the cros, and after that naylyn hym thereon.*

*Primus Judæus.* Come on now here, we xal asay  
Yf the cros for the be mete;  
Cast hym down here in the devyl way,  
How long xal he standyn on his fete?

*Secundus Judæus.* Pul hym down, evyl mote he the !  
 And gyf me his arm in hast ;  
 And anon we xal se  
 Hese good days thei xul be past !

*Tertius Judæus.* Gef hese other arm to me,—  
 Another take hed to hese feet ;  
 And anon we xal se  
 Yf the borys be for hym meet.

*Quartus Judæus.* This is mete, take good hede ;  
 Pulle out that arm to the sore.  
*Primus Judæus.* This is short, the devyl hym sped,  
 Be a large fote and more.

*Secundus Judæus.* ffeet on a rop and pulle hym long,  
 And I xal drawe the ageyn ;  
 Spare we not these ropys strong,  
 Thow we brest both flesch and veyn !

*Tertius Judæus.* Dryve in the nayle anon, lete se,  
 And loke and the flesch and sennes welle last.  
*Quartus Judæus.* That I graunt, so mote I the ;  
 Lo ! this nayl is dreve ryth wel and fast.

*Primus Judæus.* ffeet a rope than to his feet,  
 And drawe hym down long anow.  
*Secundus Judæus.* Here is a nayl for both good and greet,  
 I xal dryve it thorwe, I make a vow !

*Here xule thei leve of and dawncyn abowte the cros shortly.*

*Tertius Judæus.* Lo ! fela, here a lythe takkyd on a tre !  
*Quartus Judæus.* 3a ! and I trowe thou art a worthy  
 kyng !

*Primus Judæus.* A ! good sere, telle me now what  
helpyth thi prophecy the ?

*Secundus Judæus.* 3a ! or any of thi ffals prechyng !

*Tertius Judæus.* Seres, set up the cros on the honde,  
That we may loke hym in the face.

*Quartus Judæus.* 3a ! and we xal knelyn onto oure kyng  
so kend,

And preyn hym of his gret grace !

*Here quhan thei han set hym up, thei xuln gon before  
hym, seyng eche affter other thus,*

*Primus Judæus.* Heyl ! kyng of Jewys, yf thou be.

*Secundus Judæus.* 3a ! 3a ! sere, as thou hangyst there  
flesche and bonys.

*Tertius Judæus.* Com now down of that tre !

*Quartus Judæus.* And we wole worchepe the alle at  
onys.

*Here xul poer comonys stand and loke upon the Jewys  
iiij. or v., and the Jewys xul come to them, and do them  
hange the thevys.*

*Primus Judæus.* Come on, 3e knavys, and set up these  
ij. crosses ryth,

And hange up these to thevys anon !

*Secundus Judæus.* 3a ! and in the worchep of this worthy  
knyth,

On eche syde of hym xal hangyn on !

*Here the sympyl men xul settyn up these ij. crossys, and  
hangyn up the thevys be the armys and therwhylys xal the  
Jewys cast dyce for his clothis, and fytyn and strycyn ;  
and in the mene tyme xal oure Lady come with iiij. Maryes  
with here and Sen John with hem, settynghem down*

*asyde afore the cros ; oure Lady swoonyng and mornayng  
and leysere seynng,*

*Maria.* A ! my good Lord, my sone so swete !

Why hast thou don ? why hangyst now thus here ?  
Is ther non other deth to the now mete,

But the most shamful deth among these thevys fere ?

A ! out on my hert ! whi brest thou nowth ?

And thou art maydyn and modyr, and seyst thus thi  
childe spylle !

How mayst thou abyde this sorwe and this woful thowth ?

Ah ! deth ! deth ! deth ! Why wilt thou not me kylle ?

*Here oure Lady xal swonge azen, and ore Lord xal  
seyn thus,*

*Jhesus.* O ffadyr almythy ! makere of man !

fforgyff these Jewys that don me wo !

fforgeve hem, fadyr ! forgeve hem than !

ffor thei wete nowth what thei do.

*Primus Judæus.* 3a ! vath ! vath ! now here is he

That bad us dystroye oure tempyl on a day,

And withinne days thre

He xuld reysynt azen in good aray.

*Secundus Judæus.* Now and thou kan do sweche a dede,

Help now thiself, yf that thou kan ;

And we xal belevyn on the withoutyn drede,

And seyn thou art a myhty man !

*Tertius Judæus.* 3a ! yf thu be Goddys sone, as thou

dedyst teche,

ffrom the cros come now downe !

Than of mercy we xal the beache,  
 And seyn thou art a Lord of gret renown !  
*Jestes.* Yf thou be Goddys sone, as thou dedyst seye,  
 Helpe here now both the and us !  
 But I fynde it not al in my feye,  
 That thou xuldyst be Cryst, Goddys sone Jhesus.

*Dymas.* Go wey, fool ! why seyst thou so ?  
 He is the sone of God, I beleve it wel !  
 And synne dede he nevyr, lo !  
 That he xuld be put this deth tyl.  
 Be we ful meche wrong han wrowth,—  
 He dede nevyr thing amys !  
 Now mercy, good Lord ! mercy ! and forgete me nowth  
 Whan thou comyst to thi kyngham and to thi blysse !

*Jhesus.* Amen ! amen ! thou art ful wyse !  
 That thou hast askyd I grawnt the !  
 This same day in paradyse  
 With me thi God thou xalt ther be !

*Maria.* O my sone ! my sone ! my derlyng dere !  
 What have I defendyd the ?  
 Thou hast spoke to alle tho that ben here,  
 And not o word thou spekyst to me !

To the Jewys thou art ful kende,  
 Thou hast forgeve al here mysdede ;  
 And the thef thou hast in mende,  
 For onys haskyng mercy hefne is his mede.

A ! my sovereyn Lord, why whylt thou not speke  
 To me that am thi modyr in peyn for thi wrong ?  
 A ! hert ! hert ! why whylt thou not breke ?  
 That I were out of this sorwe so stronge !

*Jhesus.* A ! woman, woman, behold ther thi sone !  
 And thou Jon take her for thi modyr !  
 I charge the to kepe her as besyly as thou kone,  
 Thou a clene mayde xal kepe another !

And, woman, thou knowyst that my fadyr of hefne me sent  
 To take this manhod of the, Adamys rawnsom to pay ;  
 ffor this is the wyl and to my ffaderys intent,  
 That I xal thus deye to delyvere man fro the develys  
 pray !

Now syn it is the wyl of my fadyr it xuld thus be,  
 Why xuld it dysplese the, modyr, now my deth so sore?  
 And for to suffre al this for man I was born of the,  
 To the blys that man had lost man aȝen to restore.

*Here oure Lady xal ryse and renne and halse the  
 crosse.*

*Maria Magdalen.* A ! good lady, why do ȝe thus ?  
 ȝour dolful cher now chevit us sore.  
 And for the peyne of my swete Lord Jhesus,  
 That he seyth in ȝou, it peyneth hym more.

*Maria virgo.* I pray ȝow alle lete me ben here,  
 And hang me up here on this tre,  
 Be my frend and sone that me is so dere ;  
 ffor ther he is, ther wold I be.

*Johannes.* Jentyl lady, now leve ȝour mornyng,  
 And go with us, now we ȝou pray !  
 And comfort oure Lord at hese departyng,  
 ffor he is almost redy to go his way.

*Here thei xal take oure lady from the crosse, and here  
 xal Pylat come down from his shaffald with Cayphas and*

*Annas, and alle here mené; and xul come and lokyn on  
Cryst, and Annas and Cayphas xul skornfully seyn,  
Cayphas. Lo ! seres, lo ! beholdyth and se,*

Here hangyth he that halpe many a man ;  
And now yf he Goddys sone be,  
Helpe now hymself yf that he kan.

*Annas. 3a ! and yf thou kyng of Israel be,  
Come down of the cros among us alle !  
And lete thi God now delyvere the,  
And than oure kyng we wole the calle !*

*Here xal Pylat askyn penne and inke and a tabyl, xal  
betake hym wretyn afore, " Hic est Jhesus Nazarenus  
rex Judæorum." And he xal make hym to wryte, and  
than gon upon a leddere, and settyn the tabyl abovyn  
Crystes hod; and then Cayphas xal makyn hym to redyn,  
and seyn,*

*Cayphas. Sere Pylat, we merveylyth of this,  
That 3e wryte hym to be kyng of Jewys.  
Therefore we wolde that 3e xuld wryte thus,  
That he namyd hymself Kyng of Jewus.  
Pylat. That I have wretyn, wretyn it is,  
And so it xal be for me i-wys.*

*And so forth alle thei xal gon agen to the skaffald, and  
Jhesus xal cryen*

Heloy ! Heloy ! Lama zabathany !  
My fadyr in hevyn on hy,

Why dost thou me forsake ?  
The frelté of my mankende,  
With stronge peyn yt gynnyth to peynde,  
Ha, dere fadyr, have me in mende,  
And lete deth my sorwe slake !



*Secundus Judæus.* Methynkyth he this doth calle Hely;  
 Lete us go nere and aspy,  
 And loke yf he come prevely,

From cros hym down to reve.

*Jhesus.* So grett a thrust dede nevyr man take  
 As I have, man, now for thi sake;  
 For thrust asundyr my lyppys gyn crake,—  
 For drynes thei do cleve.

*Tertius Judæus.* 3our thrust, sere hoberd, for to slake,  
 Ey3il and galle here I the take,  
 What! me thynkyth a mowe 3e make:—  
 Is not this good drynk?

To crye for drynke 3e had gret hast,  
 And now it semyth it is but wast,—  
 Is not this drynk of good tast?

Now telle me how 3e thynk!

*Quartus Judæus.* On lofte, sere hoberd, now 3e be sett,  
 We wyl no lenger with 3ou lett!  
 We grete 3ou wel on the newe gett,  
 And make on 3ou a mowe.

*Primus Judæus.* We grete 3ou wel with a scorn,  
 And pray 3ou, bothe evyn and morn,  
 Take good eyd to oure corn,  
 And chare away the crowe.

*Jhesus.* In manus tuas, Domine!  
 Holy fadyr in hefly se,  
 I comende my spyryte to the,  
 For here now hendyth my fest!

I xal go sle the fende, that freke,  
 ffor now myn herte begynnyth to breke,  
 Wurdys mo xal I non speke!  
 Nunc consummatum est!

*Maria.* Alas ! alas ! I leve to longe,  
To se my swete sone with peynes stronge,  
As a theff on cros doth honge,

And nevyr yet dede he synne !

Alas ! my dere chyld to deth is dressyd !  
Now is my care wel more incressyd !  
A ! myn herte with payn is pressyd !

ffor sorwe myn hert doth twynne.

*Johannes.* A ! blyssyd mayde, chaunge your thought ;  
ffor thow your sone with sorwe be sought,  
gitt by his owyn wyl this werk is wrought,

And wylfully his deth to take !

Now to kepe he chargyd me here ;  
I am your servaunt, my lady dere,  
Wherfore I pray now, be of good chere,  
And merthis that ye make !

*Maria.* Thow he had nevyr of me be born,  
And I sey his flesche thus al to-torn,  
On bak behyndyn, on brest befor,

Rent with woundys wyde !

Nedys I must wonyn in woo,  
To se my ffrende with many a fo  
Alle to-rent from top to too,

His flesche withowtyn hyde !

*Johannes.* A ! blyssyd lady, as I now telle,  
Had he not deyde, we xuld to helle,  
Amonges ffendys ther evyr to dwelle,

In peynes that ben smert !

He sufferyth deth for oure trespace,  
And thorwe his deth we xal have grace,  
To dwelle with hym in hevyn place ;

Therfore beth mery in hert !

*Maria.* A ! dere ffrende, weel woot I this,  
 That he doth bye us to his blys ;  
 But 3itt of myrth evyr more I mys,  
                     Whan I se this syght !

*Johannes.* Now, dere lady, therfore I 3ow pray,  
 ffro this dolful dolour wende we oure way,  
 ffor whan this syght 3e se nought may,  
                     3oure care may waxe more lyght.

*Maria.* Now sythe I must parte hym fro,  
 3it lete me kysse or that I go  
 His blyssyd ffeyt that sufferyn wo,  
                     Naylid on this tre.  
 So cruelly with grett dyspyte,  
 Thus shamfully was nevyr man dyghte,  
 Therfore in peyn myn hert is pyghte,  
                     Al joye departyth fro me !

*Hic quasi semimortua cadat prona in terram, et dicit.*

*Johannes.* Now, blyssyd mayd, com forthe with me !  
 No lengere this syght that 3e se,  
 I xal 3ow gyde in this countré,  
                     Where that it plesyth 3ow best.

*Maria.* Now, jentyl John, my sonys derlyng !  
 To Goddys temple thou me brynge,  
 That I may prey God with sore wepynge,  
                     And mornynge that is prest !

*Johannes.* Alle 3our desyre xal be wrought,  
 With herty wylle I werke 3our thought ;  
 Now, blyssyd mayde, taryeth nowth,  
                     In the temple that 3e ware !  
 ffor holy prayere may chaunge 3our mood,  
 And cawse 3our chere to be more good ;

Whan 3e se not; 3our childys blood,  
The lasse may be 3our care !

*Tunc transiet Maria ad templum cum Johanne, etc.*

*Maria.* Here in this temple my lyff I lede,  
And serve my lord God with hertyly drede,—  
Now xal wepynge me fode and fede,  
Some comforte tylle God sende.

A ! my lord God, I the pray,  
Whan my childe ryseth the iij.<sup>th</sup> day,  
Comforte thanne thyn hand-may,  
My care for to amende !

### XXXIII. THE DESCENT INTO HELL.

---

*Anima Christi.* Now alle mankende, in herte be glad,  
Withe alle merthis that may be had,  
ffor mannys sowle that was be-stad  
    In the logge of helle.  
Now xal I ryse to lyve agayn,  
From peyn to pleys of paradyse pleyn ;  
Therefore, man, in hert be fayn,  
    In merthe now xalt thou dwelle !

I am the sowle of Cryst Jhesu,  
The whiche is kynge of alle vertu ;  
My body is ded, the Jewys it slew,  
    That hangyth jitt on the rode !  
Rent and torn, al bloody red,  
ffor mannys sake my body is deed,  
ffor mannys helpe my body is bred,  
    And sowle drynke my bodyes blode.

Thow my body be now sclayn,  
The thrydde day, this is certayn,  
I xal reyse my body agayn,  
    To lyve as I 3ow say !  
Now wole I go streyth to helle,  
And feche ffrom the fendys felle,  
Alle my frendys that therin dwelle,  
    To blysse that lestyth ay.

*The sowle goth to helle gatys and seyth, "Attollite portas, principes, vestras, et elevamini, portæ eternales, et introibit Rex Gloriæ."*

Ondothe 3oure 3atys of sorwatorie!  
 On mannys sowle I have memorie,  
 Here comyth now the kynge of glorye,  
     These gates for to breke!  
 3e develys that arn here withinne,  
 Helle gatys 3e xal unpynne,  
 I xal delyvere mannys kynne,—  
     ffrom wo I wole hem wreke!

*Belyalle.* Alas! alas! out and harrow!  
 Onto thi byddynge must we bow,  
 That thou art God now do we know,  
     Of the had we grett dowte.  
 A3ens the may no thyng stonde,  
 Alle thyng obeyth to thyn honde,  
 Bothe hevyn and helle, watyr and londe,—  
     Alle thyng must to the lowte.

*Anima Cristi.* A3ens me it were but wast  
 To holdyn or to stondyn fast;  
 Helle logge may not last  
     A3ens the kynge of glorye.  
 Thi derke dore down I throwe,  
 My fayr ffrendys now wele I knowe,  
 I xal hem brynge reknyd be rowe  
     Out of here purcatorye!

## XXXIV. THE BURIAL OF CHRIST.

---

*Centurio.* In trewthē now I knowe with ful opyn syght,  
That Goddys dere sone is naylid on tre !  
These wundryful tokenys aprevyn ful ryght  
Quod vere filius Dei erat iste !

*Alius miles* (2). The verychild of God I suppose that he be,  
And so it semyth wele be his wundryful werk !  
The erthe sore qwakyth, and that agresyth me,  
With myst and grett wedyr it is woundyr dyrk !

*Alius Miles* (3). Soche merveylis shewe may non erthely  
man,  
The eyr is ryght derke, that fyrst was ryght clere ;  
The erthe-qwave is grett, the clowdys waxe whan,  
These tokenys preve hym a lord without any pere !

*Centurio.* His fadyr is pereles kyng of most empere,  
Bothe lorde of this world and kyng of hevyn hyȝe;  
ȝitt out of alle synne to brynge us owt of daungere,  
He soferyth his dere sone for us alle to dye.

*Nichodemus.* Alas ! alas ! what syght is this ?  
To se the lorde and kyng of blys,  
That nevyr synnyd ne dede amys,  
Thus naylid upon a rode !  
Alas ! ȝewys, what have ȝe wrought ?  
A ! ȝe wyckyd wytys, what was ȝour thought ?

Why have ye bobbyd and thus betyn owth  
Alle his blyssyd blood?

*Scaturgo.* A! now trewly telle weyl I kan,  
That this was Goddys owyn sone!  
I knowe he is both God and man,  
Be this wark that here is done!

Ther was nevyr man but God that cowde make this werk,  
That evyr was of woman born!  
Were he nevyr so gret a clerk,  
It passeth hem alle, thow thei had sworn!

Hese lawe was trewe, I dare wel saye,  
That he tawth us here amonge!  
Therfore I rede ye turne your faye,  
And amende that ye han do wronge!

*Joseph of Aram.* O! good Lord Jhesu, that deyst now  
here on rode,  
Have mercy on me and forgyf me mys!  
I wold the worchep here with my good,  
That I may come to thi blysse!

To Pylat now wool I goon,  
And aske the body of my Lord Jhesu;  
To bery that now wold I soon,  
In my grave that is so new.

Heyl! sere Pylat, that syttyth in sete!  
Heyl! justyce of Jewys men do the calle!  
Heyl! with helthe I do the grete,  
I pray the of a bone what so befalle.

To bery Jhesuis body I wold the pray,  
That he were out of mennys syth;



ffor to morwyn xal be oure holyday,  
 Than wole no man hym bery, I the plyth.

And yf we lete hym hange ther styлле,  
 Some wolde seyn therof anow ;  
 The pepyl therof wold seyn ful ylle,  
 That nother xuld be 3our worchep nor prow.

*Pylat.* Sere Joseph of Baramathie, I graunt the  
 With Jhesuis body do thin intent ;  
 But fyrst I wole wete that he ded be,  
 As it was his jugement !

Sere knyts, I comawnd 3ow that 3e go  
 In hast with Josepht of Baramathie ;  
 And loke 3e take good hede therto,  
 That Jhesu suerly ded be.

Se that this comawndement 3e fulfyllе,  
 Without wordys ony mo ;  
 And than lete Joseph do his wylle,  
 What that he wyl with Jhesu do.

*Here come to knytes beforн Pylat at onys, thus seyng,*

*Primus Miles.* Sere, we xal do oure dylygens,  
 With Joseph goyng to Calvarye ;  
 Be we out of thi presens,  
 Sone the trewthe we xal aspye.

*Joseph.* Gramercy, Pylat, of 3our jentylnesse,  
 That 3e han grawntyd me my lyst ;  
 Any thyng in my province  
 3e xal have at 3our resquest.

*Pylat.* Sere, alle 3our leét 3e xal have,  
 With Jhesuis body do 3our intent ;

Whethyr 3e bery hym in pyt or grave,  
The powere I grawnt 3ow here present.

*The ij. knyghtes go with Joseph to Jhesus, and stande  
and heldyn hym in the face,*

*Secundus miles.* Me thynkyth Jhesu is sewre anow,—  
It is no ned hie bonys to breke :  
He is ded, how thinkyth 3ow ?  
He xal nevyr go nor speke.

*Primus miles.* We wyl be sure or than we go,  
Of a thyng I am bethowth ;  
3ondyr is a blynd knyth I xal go to,  
And sone awhyle here xal be wrowth.

*Here the knyth goth to blynde Longeys, and seyth,*  
Heyl, sere Longeys, thou gentyl knyth !  
The I prey now ryth hertyly ;  
That thou wylt wend with me ful wyth,  
It xal be for thi prow veryly.  
*Longeus.* Sere, at 3our comawndement with 3ow wyl I  
wende,  
In what place 3e wyl me have ;  
For I trost 3e be my frend ;  
Lede me forth, sere, oure sabath 3ou save !

*Primus miles.* Lo ! sere Longeys, here is a spere !  
Bothe long, and brood, and sharp anow ;  
Heve it up fast that it wore there,  
ffor here is game :—show, man, show.

*Here Longeys shewyth the spere warly, and the blood  
comyth rennyng to his hand, and he aventoresly xal wype  
his cyn.*

*Longeus.* O good Lord ! how may this be,  
That I may se so bryth now ?

This thretty wyntyr I myth not se,  
 And now I may se I wote nevyr how !  
 But ho is this that hangyth here now ?  
 I trowe it be the mayndonys sone ;  
 And that he is now I knowe wel how,  
 The Jewys to hym this velany han don !

*Here he ffallyth downe on his knes.*

Now, good Lord, fforgyf me that,  
 That I to the now don have ;  
 For I dede I wyst not what,—  
 The Jewys of myn ignorans dede me rave.  
 Mercy ! Mercy ! Mercy ! I crye.

*Than Joseph doth set up the lederes and Nychodemus  
 comyth to help hym.*

*Nicodemus.* Joseph ab Aramathy, blyssyd thou be !  
 ffor thou dost a fol good dede ;  
 I prey the lete me help the,  
 That I may be partenere of thi mede.

*Joseph.* Nychodemus, welcome indede !  
 I pray 3ow 3e wole help therto ;  
 He wole aqwyte us ryth wele oure mede,  
 And I have lysens for to do.

*Here Joseph and Nychodemus takyn Cryst of the  
 cros, on on o ledyr and the tother on another leddyr ;  
 and qwhan is had down, Joseph leyth hym in our Ladys  
 lappe, seying the knytes turnyng hem, and Joseph seyth,*

*Joseph.* Lo ! Mary modyr, good and trewe,  
 Here is thi son, bloody and bloo !  
 ffor hym myn hert ful sore doth rewe,  
 Kysse hym now onys eer he go !

*Maria Virgo.* A, mercy ! mercy ! myn owyn sone so  
dere,

Thi bloody face now I must kysse !  
Thi face is pale, withowtyn chere !  
Of meche joy now xal I mysse !  
Ther was nevyr modyr that sey this,  
So her sone dyspoyled with so gret wo ;  
And my dere chylde nevyr dede amys,—  
A, mercy ! fadyr of hefne, it xulde be so !

*Joseph.* Mary, 3our sone 3e take to me ;  
Into his grave it xal be browth.

*Maria.* Joseph, blyssyd ever mot thou be,  
For the good ded that 3e han wrowth !

*Here thei xal leyn Cryst in his grave.*

*Joseph.* I gyf the this syndony that I have bowth,  
To wynde the in whyl it is new.

*Nichodemus.* Here is an onyment that I have browth,  
To anoynt withalle myn lord Jhesu.

*Joseph.* Now Jhesu is withinne his grave,  
Wheche I ordeyn somtyme for me ;  
On the, Lord, I vowche it save,  
I knowe my mede ful gret xal be.

*Nichodemus.* Now lete us leyn on this ston ageyn,  
And Jhesu in this tombe style xal be ;  
And we wyl walke hom ful pleyn,—  
The day passyth fast I se.  
Farewel, Joseph, and wel 3e be ;  
No lengere teryeng here we make.

*Joseph.* Sere, almythy God be with the,  
Into his blysse he mote 3ou take !

*Maria.* farewel, 3e jentyl princes kende,  
In joye evyr mote 3e be !  
The blisse of hefne withowtyn ende  
I knowe veryly that 3e xal se.

*Here the princes xal do reverens to oure Lady, and  
gon here way, and leve the Maryes at the sepulchre.*

## XXXV. THE RESURRECTION.

---

*Cayphas goth to Pylat, seying thus,*

*Cayphas.* Herk, sere Pylat, lyst to me !

I xal the telle tydynges new ;  
Of o thyng we must ware be,  
Or ellys hereafter we myth it rewe.

Thou wotyst weyl that Jhesu,  
He seyde to us with wordys pleyn,  
He seyde we xuld fynd it trew,—  
The thryd day he wold ryse ageyn.  
Yf that hese dyscyplys come serteyn,  
And out of his grave stele hym away,  
Thei wyl go preche and pleyn seyn  
That he is reson the thryd day.

This is the cowncel that I gyf here,  
Take men and gyf hem charge therto  
To weche the grave with gret power,  
Tyl the thryd day be go.

*Pylat.* Sere Cayphas, it xal be do,  
For, as 3e say, ther is peryl in ;  
And it happend that it were so,  
It myth make our lawys for to blyn.  
3e xal se, ser, er that 3e go,  
How I xal this mater save,

And what I xal sey therto,  
And what charge thei xal have.

Come forth, 3e ser Amorawnt,  
And ser Arphaxat ; com ner also  
Ser Cosdram, and ser Affraunt,  
And here the charge that 3e must do.  
Seres, to Jhesuis grave 3e xal go,  
Tyl that the thryd day be gon ;  
And lete nother frend nor fo,  
In no way to towche the ston.

Yf ony of hese dyscypelys come ther  
To feche the body fro 3ou away,  
Bete hym down, have 3e no fere,  
With shamful deth do hym day.  
In payn of 3our godys and 3our lyvys,  
That 3e lete hem nowth shape 3ou fro,  
And of 3our chyldere and 3our wyfys,  
For al 3e lese, and 3e do so.

*Primus miles.* Sere Pylat, we xal not ses  
We xal kepe it strong anow.

*Secundus miles.* 3a, and an hunderyd put hem in pres,  
Thei xal dey, I make a vow.

*Tertius miles.* And han hunderyd ! fy on an c. and an c. therto !  
Ther is non of hem xal us withstonde.

*Quartus miles.* 3a, and ther com an hunderyd thowsand  
and mo,  
I xal hem kille with myn honde.

*Pylat.* Wel, seres, than 3our part 3e do,  
And to 3our charge loke 3e take hede,  
Withowtyn wordys ony mo,  
Wysly now that 3e procede.

*Here the knytes gon out of the place.*

Lo ! Ser Cayphas, how thynkyth 3ow ?

Is not this wel browth abowth ?

*Cayphas.* In feyth, ser, it is sure anow,

Hardely have 3e no dowth.

*Arfaxat.* Let se, ser Amaraunt, where wele 3e be ?

Wole 3e kepe the feet or the hed ?

*Ameraunt.* At the hed, so mote I the,

And ho so come here he is but dead.

*Arfaxat.* And I wole kepe the feet this tyde,

Thow ther come both Jakke and Gylle.

*Cosdram.* And I xal kepe the ryth syde,

And ho so come I xal hym kyllle.

*Affraunt.* And I wole on the lefte hand ben,

And ho so come here, he xal nevyr then ;

fful sekyrly his bane xal I ben,

With dyntys of dowte.

Syr Pylat, have good day !

We xul kepyn the body in clay,

And we xul wakyn wele the way,

And wayten alle abowte.

*Pylatus.* Now, jentyl seres, wole 3e vowchesaffe

To go with me and sele the graffe,

That he ne ryse out of the grave,

That is now ded ?

*Cayphas.* We graunte, wel lete us now go :

Whan it is selyd and kepte also,

Than be we sekyr withowtyn wo,

And have of hym no dred.

*Tunc ibunt ad sepulcrum Pilatus, Cayphas, Annas,  
et omnes milites, et dicunt.*



*Annas.* Loo ! here is wax fful redy dyght,  
 Sett on your sele anon ful ryght,  
 Than be 3e sekyr, I 3ow plyght—

He xal not rysyn ageyn.

*Pilatus.* On this corner my seal xal sytt,  
 And with this wax I sele this pytt ;  
 Now dare I ley he xal nevyr flytt  
 Out of this grave serteayn.

*Annas.* Here is more wax fful redy, loo !  
 Alle the corneres 3e sele also,  
 And with a lokke loke it too,—

Than lete us gon oure way.

And lete these knytes abydyn therby,  
 And yf hese dyscipleys com prevyly  
 To stele away this ded body,  
 To us they hem brynge without delay.

*Pilatus.* On every corner now is sett my seale,  
 Now is myn herte in welthe and wele,  
 This may no brybour away now stele  
 This body from undyr ston.

Now, syr buschopp, I pray to the,  
 And Annas also, com on with me,  
 Evyn togedyr alle we thre  
 Homward the wey we gon.

As wynde wrothe,  
 Knyghtes, now goht,  
 Clappyd in clothe,

And kepyth hym welle.

Loke 3e be bolde  
 With me for to holde,  
 3e xul have gold,

And helme of stele.

*Pylat, Annas, and Cayphas go to ther skaffaldys,  
and the knyghtes seyn,*

*Affraunt.* Now in this grownde  
He lyth bounde,  
That tholyd wounde,  
ffor he was ffals.

This left cornere  
I wyl kepe here,  
Armyd clere,  
Bothe hed and hals.

*Cosdran.* I wyl have this syde,  
What so betyde ;  
If any man ryde  
To stele tne cors,  
I xal hym chyde  
With woundys wyde,  
Amonge hem glyde  
With fyne fors.

*Ameraunt.* The hed I take,  
Hereby to wake ;  
A stele stake  
I holde in honde,  
Maystryes to make,  
Crownys i-crake,  
Schafftys to shake,  
And schapyn schonde.

*Arfarat.* I xal not lete  
To kepe the fete,  
They ar ful wete,  
Walterid in blood.  
He that wylle stalke,

Be brook or balke,  
Hedyr to walke,  
    Tho wrecchis be wood.

*Primus miles.* Myn heed dullyth,  
Myn herte ffullyth  
    Of sslepp.  
Seynt Mahownd,  
This beryenge grownd  
    Thou kepp !

*Secundus miles.* I sey the same,  
ffor any blame  
    I falle.  
Mahownd whelpe,  
Aftyr thin helpe  
    I calle !

*Tertius miles.* I am hevy as leed,  
ffor any dred  
    I slepe.  
Mahownd of myght,  
This ston to nyght  
    Thou kepe !

*Quartus miles.* I have no foot  
To stonde on root  
    By brynke.  
Here I aske  
To go to taske  
    A wynke.

*Tunc dormyent milites ; et veniet Anima Christi de inferno, cum Adam et Eva, Abraham, John Baptist, et aliis:*

*Anima Christi.* Come forthe, Adam, and Eve with the,  
 And alle my frendys that here in be ;  
 To Paradys come forthe with me,  
     In blysse for to dwelle !  
 The fende of helle, that is 3our ffoo,  
 He xal be wrappyd and woundyn in woo ;  
 ffro wo to welthe now xul 3e go,  
     With myrthe evyrmore to melle.

*Adam.* I thanke the, Lord, of thi grett grace,  
 That now is for3ovyn my grett trespase ;  
 Now xal we dwellyn in blyful place,  
     In joye and endeles myrthe.  
 Thorwe my synne man was fforlorn,  
 And man to save thou wore alle torn,  
 And of a mayd in Bedlem born,  
     That evyr blyssyd be thi byrthe !

*Eva.* Blyssyd be thou, Lord of lyff !  
 I am Eve, Adamis wyff ;  
 Thou hast soferyd strok and stryff,  
     ffor werkys that we wrought.  
 Thi mylde mercy haht alle for3evyn,  
 Dethis dentys on the were drevyn,  
 Now with the, Lord, we xul levyn,—  
     Thi bryght blood hath us bowthe.

*Johannes Baptista.* I am thi cosyn, my name is John ;  
 Thi woundys hath betyn the to the bon ;  
 I babtyzid the in flom Jordon,  
     And 3aff thi body bapty3e.  
 With thi grace now xul we gon  
 ffrom oure enmyes everychon,  
 And fyndyn myrthis many on,  
     In pley of paradyse.

*Abraham.* I am Abraham, fadyr trowe,  
 That reyned after Noes flowe;  
 A sory synne Adam gan sowe,  
     That clad us alle in care.  
 A sone that maydenys mylk hath sokyn,  
 And with his blood oure bonde hath brokyn,  
 Helle logge lyth unlokyn,  
     ffro fylthe with frende we fare.

*Anima Christi.* ffayre ffrendys, now be 3e wunne,  
 On 3ow shyneth the sothfast sunne;  
 The gost that alle grevaunce hath gunne,  
     fful harde I xal hym bynde.  
 As wyckyd werme thou gunne apere,  
 To tray my chylderyn that were so dere,  
 Therfore, traytour, hevermore here  
     Newe peynes thou xalt evyr ffynde.

Thorwe blood I took of mannys kynde,  
 ffals devyl, I here the bynde,  
 In endles sorwe I the wynde,  
     Therin evyrmore to dwelle.  
 Now thou art bownde, thou mayst not fle,  
 ffor thin envious cruelté  
 In endeles dampnacion xalt thou be,  
     And nevyr comyn out of helle.

*Belialle.* Alas ! herrow ! now am I bownde,  
 In helle gonge to ly on grounde,  
 In hendles sorwe now am I wounde,  
     In care evyr more to dwelle.  
 In helle logge I ly3 alone,  
 Now is my joye away al gone,  
 ffor alle fendys xul be my fone,  
     I xal nevyr com from helle.

*Anima Christi.* Now is þour ffoo boundyn in belle,  
 That evyr was besy þow for to qwelle;  
 Now wele I rysyn flesche and felle,  
                     that rent was for þour sake.

Myn owyn body that hynges on rode,  
 And be the Jewys nevyr so wode,  
 It xal aryse bothe flesche and blode;  
                     My body now wyl I take.

*Tunc transiet anima Christi ad resuscitandum corpus,  
 quo resuscitato, dicat Ihesus,*

*Ihesus.* Harde gatys have I gon,  
 And peynes sofyrd many on,  
 Stomblyd at stake and at ston,  
                     Nyþ thre and thretty þere.  
 I lyght out of my faderes trone,  
 ffor to amende mannys mone;  
 My flesche was betyn to the bon,  
                     My blood i-bledde clere.

ffor mannys love I tholyd dede,  
 And for mannys love I am rysyn up rede,  
 ffor man I have mad my body in brede,  
                     His sowle for to fede.  
 Man, and thou lete meyns gone,  
 And wylt not folwyn me anone,  
 Suche a frende fyndyst thou nevyr none,  
                     To help the at thi nede.

Salve, sancta parens! my modyr dere!  
 Alle heyl, modyr, with glad chere!  
 ffor now is aresyn, with body clere,  
                     Thi sone that was delve depe.  
 This is the thrydde day that I þow tolde,  
 I xuld arysyn out of the clay so colde,—

Now am I here with brest ful bolde,  
Therefore no more 3e wepe.

*Maria.* Welcom, my Lord ! welcom, my grace !  
Welcome, my sone, and my solace !  
I xal the wurchep in every place,—  
Welcom, Lord God of myght !  
Mekel sorwe in hert I leed,  
Whan thou were leyd in dethis beed,  
But now my blysse is newly breed,—  
Alle men may joye this syght.

*Jhesus.* Alle this werlde that was forlorn,  
Shal wurchepe 3ou bothe evyn and morn,  
ffor had I not of 3ow be horn,  
Man had be lost in helle.  
I was deed, and lyff I have,  
And thorwe my dethe man do I save,  
ffor now I am resyn out of my grave,  
In hevyn man xal now dwelle.

*Maria.* A, dere sone ! these wurdys ben goode,  
Thou hast wel comfortyd my mornyng moode  
Blyssyd be thi precyous bloode,  
That mankende thus doth save !

*Jhesus.* Now, dere modyr, my leve I take ;  
Joye in hert and myrthe 3e make,  
ffor dethe is deed and lyff dothe wake,  
Now I am resyn fro my grave !

*Maria.* ffarewel, my sone ! farewel, my childe !  
ffarewel, my Lorde ! my God so mylde !  
Myn hert is wele that ffyrst was whylde ;  
ffarewel, myn owyn dere love !

Now alle mankynde bethe glad with gle,  
 ffor deth is deed, as ȝe may se,  
 And lyff is reysed endles to be  
                   In hevyn dwellynge above !

Whan my sone was nayled on tre,  
 Alle women myght rewe with me,  
 ffor grettere sorwe myght nevyr non be,  
                   Than I dede suffyr i-wys.  
 But this joy now passyth alle sorwe,  
 That my childe suffryd in that hard morwe,  
 ffor now he is oure alderers borwe,  
                   To brynge us alle to blys.

*Tunc evigilabunt milites sepulcri, et dicet primus miles,*

Awake ! awake !  
 Hillis gyn quake,  
 And tres ben shake  
                   Ful nere a too.  
 Stonys clevyd,  
 Wyttyts ben revid,  
 Erys ben devid,  
                   I am servid soo.

*Secundus miles.* He is aresyn, this is no nay,  
 That was deed and colde in clay,—  
 Now is he resyn belyve this day,  
                   Grett woundyr it is to me.  
 He is resyn by his owyn myght,  
 And fforthe he gothe his wey ful ryght ;  
 How xul we now us qwyte,  
                   Whan Pylat doth us se ?

*Tertius miles.* Lete us now go  
 Pilat ontoo,



And ryght evyn so,  
     As we have sayn,  
 The trewthe we say,  
 That out of clay,  
 He is resyn this day  
     That Jewys han slayn.

*Quartus miles.* I holde it best,  
 Lete us nevyr rest,  
 But go we prest  
     That it were done.  
 Alle heyl, Pilatt  
 In thin astat!  
 He is resyn up latt,  
     That thou gast dome.

*Pilat.* What! what! what! what!  
 Out upon the, why seyst thou that?  
 ffy upon the, harlat,  
     How darst thou so say?  
 Thou dost myn herte ryght grett greff!  
 Thou lvest upon hym, fals theff;  
 How xulde he rysyn ageyn to lyff,  
     That lay deed in clay?

*Primus miles.* 3a, thow thou be nevyr so wrothe,  
 And of these tydandys nevyr so lothe,  
 3itt goodly on ground on lyve he gothe,  
     Qwycke and levyng man.  
 Yff thou haddyst a ben ther we ware,  
 In hert thou xuldyst han had gret care,  
 And of blysse a ben ryght bare,  
     Of colore bothe pale and whan.

*Pilatus.* Or 3e come there,  
 3e dede alle swere,

To fyght in fere,  
                     And bete and bynde.  
 Alle this was trayn,  
 3our wurdes wore vayn,  
 This is sertayn,  
                     3ow fals I fynde.

*Secundus miles.* Be the dethe the devyl deyd,  
 We were of hym so sore atreyd,  
 That ffor ffer we us down leyd  
                     Ryght evyn upon oure syde.  
 Whan we were leyd upon the grounde,  
 Styлле we lay as we had be bounde,  
 We durst not ryse for a thousand pounce,  
                     Ne not for alle this worlde so wyde.

*Pilatus.* Now ffy upon 3our grett bost !  
 Alle 3our wurchep is now lost ;  
 In felde, in town, and in every cost,  
                     Men may 3ow dyspravyn.  
 Now alle 3our wurchep it is lorn,  
 And every man may 3ow we scorn,  
 And bydde 3ow go syttyn in the corn,  
                     And chare away the ravyn.

*Tertius miles.* 3a, it was hy3 tyme to leyn oure bost,  
 ffor whan the body toke a3en the gost,  
 He wold a frayd many an ost,  
                     Kynge, knyght, and knave.  
 3a, whan he dede ryse out of his lake,  
 Than was ther suche an erthe-quake,  
 That alle the worlde it gan to shake,  
                     That made us ffor to rave.

*Quartus miles.* 3a, 3a, herke, ffelawys, what I xal say ;  
 Late us not ses be nyght nor day,

But telle the trewthe, ryght as it lay,  
                   In countré where we goc.  
 And than I dare ley myn heed,  
 That thei that Crystes lawys leed,  
 They wyl nevyr ses tyl they be deed,  
                   His dethe that brought hym too.

*Primus miles.* Be Belyalle, this was now wele ment ;  
 To this cowncelle lete us consent,  
 Lett us go tellyn with on assent,  
                   He is resyn up this day.  
*Secundus miles.* I grawnt therto, and that forthe  
                   ryght,  
 That he is resyn by his owyn myght,  
 ffor ther cam non, be day nor nyght,  
                   To helpe hym owte of clay.

*Pilatus.* Now, jentyl seres, I yray 3ow alle  
 Abyde style a lytyl thralle,  
 Whylle that I myn cowncell calle,  
                   And here of ther councelle.  
*Primus miles.* Syr, att 3our prayour we wyl abyde  
 Here in this place a lytel tyde,  
 But tary not to longe, ffor we must ryde,—  
                   We may not longe dwelle.

*Pilatus.* Now, jentyl seres, I pray 3ow here,  
 Sum good cowncel me to lere.  
 ffor sertes, seres, without dwere,  
                   We stounde in ryght grett dowte.  
*Cayphas.* Now trewly, sere, I 3ow telle,  
 This matere is bothe ffers and ffelle,  
 Combros it is therwith to melle,  
                   And evyl to be browth abowte.

*Annas.* Syr Pylat, thou grett justyse,  
 Thow thou be of wittys wyse,  
 3it herke fful sadly with good devyse,  
                     What that thou xalt do.  
 I counsel the, be my reed,  
 This wundryful tale pray hem to hede,  
 And upon this 3eve hem good mede,  
                     Bothe golde and sylver also.

And, sere, I xalle telle 3ow why,  
 In 3oure erys prevyly,  
 Betweyn us thre serteynly,  
                     Now herk, seres, in 3our erys !

*Hic faciant Pilatus, Cayphas, et Annas, privatim inter  
 se, consilium ; quo finito, dicat,*

*Annas.* ffor mede dothe most in every qwest,  
 And mede is mayster, bothe est and west,  
 Now trewly, seres, I held this best,  
                     With mede men may bynde berys.

*Cayphas.* Sekyr, sere, this counselle is good ;  
 Pray these knyghtes to chaunge ther mood ;  
 3eve then golde, ffeste, and ffood,  
                     And that may chaunge ther wytt.  
*Pylatt.* Seres, 3oure good counsel I xalle fulfyll :  
 Now, jentyl knyhtes, come bedyr me tylle,  
 I yray 3ow, seres, of 3our good wyllle,  
                     No ferther that 3e flytt.

Jentyl knyhtes, I 3ow pray,  
 A bettyr sawe that 3e say ;  
 Sey ther he was cawth away  
                     With his dyscyplis be nyght.

Sey he was with his dyscyplis ffett,  
I wolde 3e worn in 3our sadelys ssett,  
And have here gold in a purs knett,  
And to Rome rydyth ryght.

*Quartus miles.* Now, Syr Pylatt,  
We gon oure gatt,  
We wylle not prate  
No lengere now.  
Now we have golde,  
No talys xul be tolde  
To whithtes on wolde,  
We make the a vow.

*Pilatus.* Now, 3e men of mythe,  
As 3e han hyght,  
Evyn so forthe ryght,  
3oure wurdys not falle.  
And 3e xul gon  
With me anon,  
Alle everychon  
Into myn halle.

*Primus miles.* Now hens we go  
As lyth as ro ;  
And ryght evyn so  
As we han seyde,  
We xul kepe counsel,  
Where so evyr we dwelle  
We xul no talys telle,—  
Be not dysmayd.

## XXXVI. THE THREE MARIES.

---

*Hic venient ad sepulcrum Maria Magdalene, Maria Jacobi, et Maria Solomæ ; et dicit Maria Magdalene,*

Swete systeryn, I yow beseeche,  
Heryght now my specyal speche ;  
Go we with salvys ffor to leche  
    Cryst that tholyd wounde.  
He hath us wonnyn owt of wreche ;  
The ryght wey God wyl us teche  
ffor to seke my lorde, my leche,  
    His blood hath me unbownde.

vij. devyls in me were pyght:  
My love, my lord, my God Almyght,  
Awey he weryd tho ffyndys wight  
    With his wyse wurde.  
He droff fro me the fendes lees,  
In myn swete sowle his chawmere I ches,  
In me belevyth the lorde of pes,  
    I go to his burryenge boorde.

*Maria Jacobi.* My systeres sone I woot he was,  
He lyth in here as sunne in glas,  
The chylde was born by oxe and asse  
    Up in a bestys stalle.  
Thow his body be gravyd undyr gras,  
The grete godhede is nevyr the lasse,  
The Lord xal rysyn and gon his pas,  
    And comfortyn his ffrendys alle.

*Maria Salome.* My name is Mary Salome,  
His modyr and I systeres we be,  
Annys dowteres we be alle thre,—

Jhesu, we be thin awntys.  
The naylis gun his lemys feyn,  
And the spere gan punche and peyn,  
Ontho woundys we wold have eyn,  
That grace now God graunt us.

*Maria Magdalene.* Now go we styлле,  
With good wylle,

Ther he is leyd.  
He deyde on crowche,  
We wolde hym towche,  
As we han seyde.

*Tunc respicit Maria Magdalene in sepulcro, dicens,*

Where is my Lord that was here,  
That for me bledde bowndyn in brere?  
His body was beryed rygh by this mere,  
That ffor me gan deye.  
The Jewys, ffekylle and ffals ffownde,  
Where have thei do the body with wounde?  
He lythe not upon this grownde,  
The body is don aweye.

*Maria Jacobi.* To my Lorde, my love, my ffrende,  
ffayn wolde I salve a spende,  
And I myght aught amende

His woundys depe and wyde.  
To my lorde I owe lowlyté,  
Bothe homage and fewté  
I wolde with my dewté  
A softyd hand and syde.

*Maria Salome.* To myghtful God omnypotent,  
 I bere a boyst of oynement ;  
 I wold han softyd his sore dent,  
                     His sydys al abowte.  
 Lombe of Love withowt lothe,  
 I ffynde the not, myn hert is wroth,  
 In the sepulcre ther lyth a cloth,  
                     And jentyl Jhesu is owte.

*Angelus.* Wendyth fforthe, 3e women thre,  
 Into the strete of Galylé ;  
 3our Savyour ther xul 3e se  
                     Walkynge in the waye.  
 3our ffleschely lorde now hath lyff,  
 That deyde on tre with strook and stryff ;  
 Wende fforthe, thou wepynge wyff,  
                     And seke hym, I the saye.

Now, gothe fforthe ffast alle thre  
 To his dyseyplys ffayr and fre,  
 And to Petyr the trewthe telle 3e,—  
                     Therof have 3e no dreed.  
 Spare 3e not the soth to say,  
 He that was deed and closyd in clay,  
 He is resyn this same day,  
                     And levyth with woundys reed.

*Maria Magdalen.* A, myrthe and joye in herte we have !  
 ffor now is resyn out of his grave,  
 He levyth now oure lyf to save,  
                     That dede lay in the clay.

*Maria Jacoby.* In hert I was ryght sore dysmayd,  
 The aungel to us whan that he sayd  
 That Cryst is resyn ; I was affrayd  
                     The aungel whan I say.



*Maria Salome.* Now lete us alle thre fulfyllen  
 The angelys wurde and Goddys wylle,  
 Lett us sey, with voys wul shrylle,

    Cryst that Jewys dede sle,  
 Oure Lord that naylyd was on the rode,  
 And betyn out was his bodyes blode,  
 He is aresyn, thoughe they ben wode ;  
 A, Lorde ! ȝitt wele thou be !

*Maria Magdalene dicit Petro et cæteris apostolis,*

Bretheryn alle, in herte be glad,  
 Bothe blythe and joyful in herte ful fayn,  
 ffor ryght good tydandys have we had  
 That oure Lord is resyn agayn !  
 An aungel bade us ryght thus sertayn,  
 To the, Petyr, that we xulde telle,  
 How Cryst is resyn, the whiche was slayn,  
 A lovyng man evyr more to dwelle.

*Maria Jacobi.* To lyve is resyn ageyn that Lorde,  
 The qwyche Judas to Jewys solde ;  
 Of this I bere ryght trewe recorde,  
 By wurdys that the aungel tolde.  
 Now myrthe and joye to man on molde !  
 Every man now myrthe may have !  
 He that was closyd in cley ful colde  
 This day is resyn owt of his grave !

*Petrus.* Sey me, systeryn, with wurdys blythe,  
 May I troste to that ȝe say ?  
 Is Cryst resyn ageyn to lyve,  
 That was ded and colde in clay ?  
*Maria Salome.* ȝa, trostythe us truly, it is no nay ;  
 He is aresyn, it is no les ;

And so an aungel us tolde this day,  
With opyn voys and speche expres.

*Johannes.* 3a, these be tydynges of ryght gret blys,  
That oure mayster resyn xulde be ;  
I wyl go renne in hast i-wys,  
And loke my Lord yf I may se.

*Petrus.* ffor joye also I renne with the,  
My brother John, as I the say ;  
In hast anon evyn forthe go we,—  
To his grave we renne oure way.

*Hic currunt Johannes et Petrus simul ad sepulcrum ;  
et Johannes prius venit ad monumentum, sed non intrat.*

*Johannes.* The same shete here I se  
That Crystys body was in wounde ;  
But he is gon, where so ever he be,  
He lyth not here upon this grownde.

*Petrus intrat monumentum, et dicit Petrus,*

In this cornere the shete is fownde,  
And here we fynde the sudary  
In the whiche his hed was wounde,  
Whan he was take from Calvary.

*Hic intrat Johannes monumentum, dicens,*

The same sudary and the same shete,  
Here with my syth I se bothe tweyn ;  
Now may I wele knowe and wete,  
That he is rysyn to lyve ageyn.  
Onto oure bretheryn lete us go seyn  
The trewthe ryght hevyn as it is ;  
Oure mayster lyvythe, the wheche was slayn,  
Allemygthy Lorde and kynge of blys.

*Petrus.* No lengere here wylls we dwelle,  
 To oure bretheryn the wey we take ;  
 The trewth to them whan that we telle,  
 Grett joye in hert than wul thei make.

*Hic Petrus loquitur omnibus apostolis simul collectis.*

Bethe mery, bretheryn, for Crystys sake,—  
 That man that is oure mayster so good,  
 ffrom deth to lyve he is awake,  
 That sore was rent upon the rood.

*Johannes.* As women seyde so have we fownde,  
 Remevyd away we saw the ston ;  
 He lyth no lengere undyr the grownde,  
 Out of his grave oure mayster is gon.

*Omnes congregatus Thomas.*

We have grett woundyr everychon  
 Of these wurdys that ȝe do speke ;  
 A ston ful hevy lay hym upon,  
 ffrom undyr that ston how xuld he breke ?

*Petrus.* The trewth to tellyn it passyth oure witt,  
 Wethyr he be resyn thorwe his owyn myght,  
 Or ellys stolyn out of his pitt  
 Be sum man prevely be nyght.  
 That he is gon we saw with syght,  
 ffor in his grave he is nowth ;  
 We cannot tellyn in what plyght,  
 Out of his grave that he is browth.

XXXVII. CHRIST APPEARING TO  
MARY.

---

*Maria Magdalene goth to the grave, and wepyth,  
and seyth,*

ffor hertyly sorwe myn herte dothe breke,  
With wepynge terys I wasche my face ;  
Alas ! ffor sorwe I may not speke,  
My Lorde is gon that hereinne wase :  
Myn owyn dere Lorde and kynge of gras,  
That vij. develys ffro me dyd take,  
I kan nat se hym, alas ! alas !  
He is stolyn away owt of this lake.

*Angelus.* Woman, that stondyst here alone ?

Why dost thou wepe, and morne, and wepe so sore ?  
What cawse hast thou to make suche mone ?

Why makyst thou suche sorwe, and wherefore ?

*Maria Magdalene.* I have gret cawse to wepe evyrmore ;

My Lord is take out of his grave,  
Stolyn away and fro me lore,  
I kannot wete where hym to have.

*Hic parum deambulet a sepulcro, dicens,*

Alas ! alas ! what xal I do ?

My Lord away is fro me take ;

A, woful wrecche ! whedyr xal I go ?

My joye is gon owth of this lake.

*Jhesus.* Woman, suche mornynge why dost thou make ?

Why is thi chere so hevy and badde ?

Why dost thou sythe so sore and qwake ?

Why dost thou wepe so sore and sadde ?

*Maria Magdalene.* A grettyr cawse had nevyr woman,

ffor to wepe bothe nyth and day,

Than I myself have in serteyn,

And for to sorwyn evyr and ay.

Alas ! ffor sorwe myn hert doth blede,

My Lorde is take fro me away ;

I muste nedys sore wepe and grede ;

Where he is put I kan not say.

But, jentyl gardener, I pray to the,

If thou hym took out of his grave,

Telle me qwere I may hym se,

That I may go my Lorde to have.

*Jhesus.* MARIA.

*Maria Magdalene.* A ! mayster and Lorde to the I crave,

As thou art Lord and kynge of blys ! [Spectans.

Graunt me, Lord, and thou vowchesave

Thyn holy ffete that I may kys !

*Jhesus.* Towche me nott as zett, Mary,

ffor to my fadyr I have not ascende ;

But to my bretheryn in hast the hyz,

With these gode wurdys here care amende.

Sey to my bretheryn that I intende

To stey to my fadyr and to zowre,

To oure Lord both God and frende,

I wyl ascende to hevyn towre.

In hevyn to ordeyn zow a place,

To my ffadyr now wyl I go ;

To merthe, and joye, and grett solace,  
 And endeles blys to brynge ȝow to.  
 ffor man I sufferyd both schame and wo,  
 More spyteful deth nevyr man dyd take,  
 ȝit wyl I ordeyn ffor al this, lo,  
 In hevyn an halle for mannys sake !

*Maria Magdalyn.* Gracyous Lord, at ȝour byddyng,  
 To alle my bretheryn I xal go telle  
 How that ȝe be man levyng,  
 Quyk and qwethyng of flesche and felle.  
 Now alle hevynes I may expelle,  
 And myrth and joy now take to me ;  
 My Lord that I have lovyd so wele,  
 With opyn syght I dede hym se.

Whan I sowght my Lord in grave,  
 I was fful sory and ryght sad ;  
 ffor syght of hym I myght non have,  
 ffor mornynge sore I was nere mad.  
 Grettere sorwe ȝit nevyr whithe had,  
 Whan my Lord away was gon,  
 But now in herte I am so glad,  
 So grett a joy nevyr wyff had non.

How myght I more gretter joye have,  
 Than se that Lorde with opyn syght,  
 The whiche my sowle from synne to save,  
 ffrom develys sefne he mad me qwyght ?

There kan no tounge my joye expres,  
 Now I have seyn my Lorde on lyve ;  
 To my bretheryn I wyl me dresse,  
 And telle to hem a non ryght belyve :

With opyn speche I xal me shryve,  
 And telle to hem, with wurdys pleyn  
 How that Cryst ffrom deth to lyve,  
 To endles blys is resyn ageyn.

Bretheryn, al blyth 3e be,  
 ffor joyful tydynges tellyn I kan ;  
 I saw oure Lorde Cryst, lyste wel to me,  
 Of flesche and bon quyk levyng man.  
 Beth glad and joyful, as for than,  
 ffor trost me trewly it is ryght thus,  
 Mowthe to mowthe, this is sertayn,  
 I spak ryght now with Cryst Jhesus.

*Petrus.* A woundyrful tale forsothe is this :  
 Ever onowryd oure Lorde mote be !  
 We pray the, Lord, and kyng of blys,  
 Onys thi presence that we may se !  
 Ere thu ascende to thi magesté,  
 Gracyous God, if that 3e plese,  
 Late us have sum syght of the,  
 Oure careful hertes to sett in ease ! *Amen !*

*Explicit apparicio Mariæ Magdalen.*

## XXXVIII. THE PILGRIM OF EMAUS.

---

*Hic incipit aparicio Cleophae et Lucae.*

*Cleophas.* My brother, Lucas, I 3ow pray,  
Plesynge to 3ow if that it be,  
To the castel of Emawus, a lytyl way,  
That 3e vowchesaf to go with me.

*Lucas.* Alle redy, brother, I walke with the  
To 3one castelle with ryght good chere ;  
Evyn togedyr anon go we,  
Brother Cleophas, we to in fere.

*Cleophas.* A ! brother Lucas ! I am sore mevyd,  
Whan Cryst oure mayster comyth in my mynde ;  
Whan that I thynke how he was grevyd,  
Joye in myn herte kan I non fynde ;  
He was so lowlye, so good, so kynde,  
Holy of lyf, and meke of mood ;  
Alas ! the Jewys thei were to blynde,  
Hym for to kyllle that was so good !

*Lucas.* Brothyr Cleophas, 3e sey ful soth,  
They were to cursyd and to cruelle ;  
And Judas that traytor, he was to lothe  
for golde and sylvyr his mayster to selle.  
The Jewys were redy hym for to qwelle,  
With skorgys bete out alle his blood ;  
Alas ! thei were to fers and ffelle ;  
Shamfully thei henge hym on a rood !



*Cleophas.* 3a, betwen to thevys, alas ! for shame,  
 They henge hym up with body rent ;  
 Alas ! alas ! they were to blame,  
 To cursyd and cruel was ther intent.  
 Whan for thurste he was nere shent,  
 Eyzil and galle thei 3ovyn hym to drynke ;  
 Alas ! for ruthe his dethe thei bent  
 In a ffowle place of horryble stynke !

*Lucas.* 3a, and cawse in hym cowde they non fynde ;  
 Alas, for sorwe ! what was here thought ?  
 And he dede helpe bothe lame and blynde,  
 And alle seke men that were hym browght :  
 A3ens vice alwey he wrought,  
 Synfulle dede wold he nevyr do,  
 3it hym to kylle thei sparyd nought ;  
 Alas ! alas ! why dede they so ?

*Jhesus.* Welle ovyrtake, 3e serys in same,  
 To walke in felachep with 3ow I pray.  
*Lucas.* Welcom, serys, in Goddys name !  
 Of good felachep we sey not nay.  
*Jhesus.* Qwhat is 3our langage, to me 3e say,  
 That 3e have to-gedyr, 3e to ?  
 Sory and evysum 3e ben alway,  
 3our myrthe is gon ; why is it so ?

*Cleophas.* Sere, me thynkyth thou art a pore pylgrym  
 Here walkynge be thiselfe alone,  
 And in the ceté of Jerusalem,  
 Thou knowyst ryght lytyl what ther is done ;  
 ffor pylgrymys comyn and gon ryth sone,  
 Ryght lytyl whyle pylgrymes do dwelle ;  
 In alle Jerusalem as thou hast gone,  
 I trowe no tydynges that thou canst telle.

*Jhesus.* Why, in Jherusalem what thyng is wrought ?

What tydynges fro thens brynge 3e ?

*Lucas.* A ! ther have they slayn a man for nought ;

Gyltles he was, as we telle the ;

An holy prophete with God was he,

Myghtyly in wurde and eke in dede ;

Of God he had ryght grett poosté,

Amonge the pepyl his name gan sprede.

He hyght Jhesu of Nazareth,

A man he was of ryght grett fame ;

The Jewys hym kylde with cruel dethe,

Without trespas or any blame :

Hym to scorne they had grett game,

And naylid hym streyte ontylle a tre ;

Alas ! alas ! me thynkyth grett shame,

Without cawse that this xulde be.

*Cleophas.* 3a, sere, and ryght grett troste in hym we had,

Alle Israel countré that he xuld save ;

The thrydde day is this that he was clad

In coold cley and leyd in grave.

3itt woundyrful tydynges of hym we have,

Of women that sought hym befor day-lythe ;

Wethyr they sey truthe or ellys do rave,

We can not telle the trewe verdythe.

Whan Cryst in grave thei cowde not se,

They comyn to us and evyn thus tolde,

How that an aungelle seyde to them thre,

That he xuld leve with brest fful bolde.

3itt Petyr and John preve this wolde,

To Crystys grave they ran, thei tweyne ;

And whan they come to the grave so coolde,

They fownde the women fful trewe serteyne.

*Jesus.* A! 3e ffonmys and slought of herte  
 ffor to beleve in holy Scriptor!e!  
 Have not prophetys with wurdys smerte,  
 Spoke be tokenys in signifure,  
 That Cryste xuld deye ffor 3our valure,  
 And syth entre his joye and blys?  
 Why be 3e of herte so dure,  
 And trust not in God that myghtful is?

Bothe Moyses and Aaron and othyr mo,  
 In holy Scriptor!e 3e may rede it,  
 Of Crystis dethe thei spak also,  
 And how he xuld ryse out of his pitt.  
 Owt of ffeyth than why do 3e flitte,  
 Whan holy prophetys 3ow teche so pleyne?  
 Turne 3our thought and chaunge 3our witte,  
 And truste wele that Cryst dothe leve ageyne.

*Lucas.* Leve ageyn! man, be in pes;  
 How xulde a ded man evyr aryse?  
 I councelle the suche wurdys to ses,  
 ffor dowte of Pylat, that hy3 justyce.  
 He was slayn at the gre asyse,  
 Be councele of lordys many on;  
 Of suche langage take bettyr avyse,  
 In every company ther thou dost gon.

*Christus.* Trewthe dyd nevyr his maystyr shame;  
 Why xulde I ses than trewth to say?  
 Be Jonas the prophete I preve the same,  
 That was in a whallys body iij. nyghtis and iij. day;  
 So longe Cryst in his grave lay,  
 As Jonas was withinne the se;  
 His grave is brokyn that was of clay,  
 To lyff resyn a3en now is he.

*Cleophas.* Sey nott so, man, it may not be,  
 Thow thyn exaample be sumdele good ;  
 ffor Jonas on lyve evyr more was he,  
 And Cryst was slayn upon a rood.  
 The Jewys on hym they were so wood,  
 That to his herte a spere they pyght,  
 He bled owt alle his herte blood ;  
 How xulde the thanne ryse with myght?

*Christus.* Take hede at Aaron and his dede styk,  
 Whiche was ded of his nature,  
 And ȝit he floryschyd with flowres ful thyk,  
 And bare almaundys of grett valure.  
 The dede styk was signifure,  
 Holy Cryst that shamfully was deed and slayn,  
 As that dede styk bare frute ful pure,  
 So Cryst xuld ryse to lyve ageyn.

*Lucas.* That a deed styk ffrute xulde bere,  
 I merveyle sore therof i-wys ;  
 But ȝitt hymself ffro dethe to rere,  
 And leve ageyn, more woundyr it is.  
 That he doth leve, I trost not this,  
 ffor he hath bled his blood so red ;  
 But ȝitt of myrthe evyr moor I mys,  
 Whan I have mende that he is ded.

*Christus.* Why be ȝe so harde of truste ?  
 Dede not Cryste reyse, thorwe his owyn myght,  
 Lazarus that deed lay undyr the duste,  
 And stynkyd ryght foule, as I ȝow plyght ?  
 To lyff Cryst reysid hym aȝen ful ryght  
 Out of his grave, this is serteyn ;  
 Why may nat Cryste hymself thus qwyght,  
 And ryse from dethe to lyve ageyn ?

*Cleophas.* Now trewly, sere, 3our wurdys ben good,  
 I have in 3ow ryght grett delyght ;  
 I pray 3ow, sere, with mylde mood,  
 To dwelle with us alle this nyght.  
*Christus.* I must gon hens anon ful ryght,  
 ffor grett massagys I have to do ;  
 I wolde abyde, yf that I myght,  
 But at this tyme I must hens go.

*Lucas.* 3e xal not gon fro us this nyght,  
 It waxit alle derke, gon is the day,  
 The sonne is downe, lorn is the lyght,—  
 3e xal not gon from us away.  
*Christus.* I may not dwelle, as I 3ow say,  
 I must this nyght go to my ffrende ;  
 Therfore, good bretheryn, I 3ow pray,  
 Lett me not my wey to wende.

*Cleophas.* Trewly from us 3e xal not go,  
 3e xal abyde with us here styлле ;  
 3our goodly dalyaunce plesyth us so,  
 We may nevyr have of 3ow oure fylle.  
 We pray 3ow, sere, with herty wylle,  
 Alle nyght with us abyde and dwelle ;  
 More goodly langage to talkyn us tylle,  
 And of 3our good dalyaunce more ffor to telle.

*Lucas.* 3a, brothyр Cleophas, be myn assent,  
 Lete us hym kepe with strenthe and myght ;  
 Sett on 3owre hand with good entent,  
 And pulle hym with us the wey welle ryght.  
 The day is done sere, and now it is nyght ;  
 Why wole 3e hens now from us go ?  
 3e xal abyde, as I 3ow plyght ;  
 3e xal not walke this nyght us ffro.

*Cleophas.* This nyght fro us 3e go not away,  
 We xal 3ow kepe betwen us tweyne;  
 To us therfore 3e say not nay,  
 But walke with us, the wey is pleyne.

*Christus.* Sythyn 3e kepe me with myght and mayn,  
 With herty wylle I xal abyde.

*Lucas.* Of 3our abydyng we be ful fayn,  
 No man more welkom in this werd wyde.

*Cleophas.* Off oure mayster Cryst Jhesu  
 ffor 3e do speke so meche good,  
 I love 3ow hertyly, trust me trew,  
 He was bothe meke and mylde of mood.  
 Of hym to speke is to me food;  
 If 3e had knowe hym, I dare wel say,  
 And in what plyght with hym it stood,  
 3e wold have thought on hym many a day.

*Lucas.* Many a day, 3a, 3a, i-wys  
 He was a man of holy levynge,  
 Thow he had be the childe of God in blys,  
 Bothe wyse and woundyrfulle was his werkyng.  
 But aftere 3our labour and ferre walkynge,  
 Takyth this loff and etythe sum bred;  
 And than wyl we have more talkynge  
 Of Cryst oure maystyr, that is now ded.

*Christus.* Bethe mery and glad, with hert fful fre,  
 ffor of Cryst Jhesu, that was 3our ffrende,  
 3e xal have tydynges of game and gle  
 Withinne a whyle, or 3e hens wende.  
 With myn hand this bred I blys,  
 And breke it here, as 3e do se;  
 I 3eve 3ow parte also of this,  
 This bred to ete and blythe to be.

*Hic subito discedat Christus ab oculis eorum.*

A, mercy, God ! what was oure happe ?

Was not oure hert with love brennynge,  
Whan Cryst oure mayster so nere oure lappe

Dede sitt and speke suche suete talkyng,  
He is now quyk and man lyvenge,

That fyrst was slayn and put in grave ;  
Now may we chaunge alle oure mornynge,  
ffor oure Lord is resyn his servauntes to save !

*Lucas.* Alas ! for sorwe, what hap was this ?

Whan he dyd walke with us in way,  
He prevyd by Scripture, ryght wel i-wys,  
That he was resyn from undyr clay.

We trustyd hym not, but evyr seyde nay ;

Alas, for shame ! why seyde we so ?

He is resyn to lyve this day,  
Out of his grave oure Lord is go !

*Cleophas.* Latt us here no lengere dwelle,

But to oure bretheryn the wey we wende ;  
With talys trewe to them we telle  
That Cryst dothe leve, oure mayster and frende.

*Lucas.* I graunt therto with hert ful hende,

Lete us go walke forthe in owre way ;  
I am ful joyfulle in hert and mende,  
That owre Lord levyth, that fyrst ded lay.

*Cleophas.* Now was it not goodly don

Of Cryst Jhesu, oure mayster dere ;  
He hath with us a large wey gon,  
And of his uprissyng he dede us lere.  
Whan he walkyd with us in fere,  
And we supposyd hym bothe deed and colde,

That he was aresyn ffrom undyr bere,  
Be holy Scripture the trewthe he tolde.

*Lucas.* Ryght lovyngely don forsoth this was,  
What myght owre mayster tyl us do more,  
Than us to chere that fforthe dede pas,  
And ffor his dethe we murnyd ful sore?  
ffor love of hym owre myrthe was lore,  
We were ffor hym ryght hevy in herte;  
But now owre myrthe he doth restore,  
ffor he is resyn bothe heyl and qwert.

*Cleophas.* That he is thus resyn I have grett woundyr,  
An hevy ston ovyr hym ther lay;  
How shulde he breke the ston asoundyr,  
That was deed and colde in clay?  
Every man this mervayle may,  
And drede that Lorde of mekyl myght;  
But jit of this no man sey nay,  
ffor we have seyn hym with opyn syght.

*Lucas.* That he doth leve, I woot wel this,  
He is aresyn with flesche and blood;  
A levyng man forsothe he is,  
That rewly was rent upon a rood.  
Alle heyl! dere brothyr, and chaunge 3our mood,  
ffor Cryst doth levyn and hath his hele;  
We walkyd in wey with Cryst so good,  
And spak with hym wurdys fele.

*Cleophas.* Evyn tylle Emawus the grett castelle  
ffrom Jerusalem with hym we went,  
Syxti ffurlonge, as we 3ow telle,  
We went with hym evyn passent.



He spak with us with good entent,  
 That Cryst xuld leve he tolde tylle us,  
 And provid it be Scripture verament ;  
 Trust me trewe, it is ryght thus !

*Lucas.* 3a, and whan he had longe spokyn us tylle,  
 He wold ffrom us a gon his way ;  
 With strenght and myght we keptyn hym styлле,  
 And bred we tokyn hym to etyn in fay.  
 He brak the loff, as evyn on tway,  
 As ony sharpe knyff xuld kytt breed ;  
 Therby we knew the trewth that day  
 That Cryst dede leve and was not deed.

*Petrus.* Now trewly, serys, I have grett woundyr  
 Of these grete merveyllis that 3e us telle ;  
 In brekyng of bred fful evyn asoundyr,  
 Oure mayster 3e knew and Lord ryght welle.  
 3e sey Cryst levith that Jewys dyd qwelle,  
 Tylle us glad tydynges, this is serteyn,  
 And that oure mayster with 3ow so longe dede dwelle,  
 It dothe wel preve that he levith ageyn.

A ! brother Thomas, we may be ryght glad  
 Of these gode novelle that we now have ;  
 The grace of oure lorde God is over us alle sprad,  
 Oure Lord is resyn his servauntys to save.  
*Thomas.* Be in pes, Petyr, thou gynnyst to rave,  
 Thy wurdys be wantowne and ryght unwyse ;  
 How xulde a deed man, that deed lay in grave,  
 With qwyk flesche and blood to lyve ageyn ryse ?

*Petrus.* 3is, Thomas, dowte the not, oure mayster is on  
 lyve !  
 Record of Mawdelyn and of here systeres too,

Cleophas and Lucas, the trewthe ffor to contrive,  
ffro Jerusalem to Emaws with hym dede they go.

*Thomas.* I may nevyr in hert trust that it is so;  
He was ded on cros and colde put in pitt,  
Kept with knyghtes iiij., his grave sealyd also,  
How xulde he levyn ageyn that so streyte was shitt?

*Petrus.* Whan Mawdelyn dede telle us that Cryst was  
aresyn,

I ran to his grave, and John ran with me;  
In trewthe ther we ffownde he lay not in presyn,  
Gon out of his grave and on lyve than was he.  
Therefore, dere brother Thomas, I wole rede the  
Stedfastly thou trust that Cryst is not deed;  
ffeythfully beleeve a qwyk man that he be,  
Aresyn from his deth by myght of his Godhed.

*Thomas.* I may nevyr beleve these woundyr merveles,  
Tyl that I have syght of every grett wounde,  
And put in my ffyngyr in place of the nayles,  
I xal nevyr beleve it ellys ffor no man on grownde.  
And tylle that myn hand the sperys pytt hath fownde,  
Whiche dede cleve his hert and made hym sprede his  
blood,  
I xal nevyr beleve that he is qwyk and sownde,  
In trewth whyl I knowe that he was dede on rood.

*Petrus.* Cryst be thi comforte and chawnge thi bad witt!  
ffor ffeythe but thou have thi sowle is but lorn;  
With stedfast beleve God enforme the jitt,  
Of a meke mayde as he was ffor us born.

*Christus.* Pees be amonge 3ow, beholde how I am torn,  
Take hede of myn handys, my dere brothyr Thomas.

*Thomas.* My God and my Lorde, nyght and every morn  
I aske mercy, Lorde, ffor my grett trespas.

*Christus.* Beholde wele, Thomas, my woundys so wyde  
 Whiche I have sufferyd ffor alle mankynde;  
 Put thin hool hand into my ryght syde,  
 And in myn hert blood thin hand that thou wynde.  
 So ffeythfulle a ffrend were mayst thou fynde?  
 Be stedfast in feythe, beleve wel in me;  
 Be thou not dowtefful of me in thi mynde,  
 But trust that I leve that deed was on a tre.

*Thomas.* My Lord and my God, with syght do I se  
 That thou art now qwyk, whiche henge deed on rode;  
 More feythful than I ther may no man be,  
 ffor myn hand have I wasche in thi precyous blode.

*Christus.* ffor thou hast me seyn, therefore thi ffeyth is  
 good,

But blyssyd be tho of this that have no syght,  
 And beleve in me, they ffor here meke mood  
 Shalle come into hefne, my blysse that is so bryght!

*Thomas.* As a ravaschyd man whos witt is alle gon,  
 Grett mornynge I make ffor my dredfful dowte;  
 Alas! I was dowteful that Crysst from undyr ston  
 Be his owyn grett myght no wyse myght gone owte.  
 Alas! what mevyd me thus in my thought?  
 My dowtefful beleve ryght sore me avexit,  
 The trewth do I knowe that God so hath wrought,  
 Quod mortuus et sepultus nunc surrexit!

He that was bothe deed and colde put in grave,  
 To lyve is aysen by his owyn myght;  
 In his dere herte blood myn hand wasche I have,  
 Where that the spere poynt was peynfully pyght.  
 I take me to feyth, fforsakyng alle unryght,  
 The dowte that I had fful sore me avexit,  
 ffor now have I seyn with ful opyn syght,  
 Quod mortuus et sepultus nunc surrexit!

I trustyd no talys that were me tolde,  
 Tylle that myn hand dede in his hert blood wade;  
 My dowte dothe aprevyn Cryst levyngge fful bolde,  
 And is a grett argument in feyth us to glade.  
 Thou man that seyst this, ffrom feyth nevyr thou ffade,  
 My dowte xal evyr chere the, that sore me avexit;  
 Truste wele in Cryst that suche meracle hath made,  
 Quod mortuus et sepultus nunc resurrexit !

The prechyngge of Petir might not converte me,  
 Tylle I felyd the wounde that the spere dyde cleve;  
 I trustyd nevyr he levyd that deed was on a tre,  
 Tylle that his herte blood dede renne in my sleve.  
 Thus be my grett dowte oure feyth may we preve,  
 Behold my blody hand to feyth that me avexit,  
 Be syght of this myrroure ffrom feyth not remeve,  
 Quod mortuus et sepultus nunc resurrexit !

Thow that Mary Magdalyn in Cryst dede sone beleve,  
 And I was longe dowteful, 3itt putt me in no blame;  
 ffor be my grett dowte oure ffeyth may we preve,  
 A3ens alle tho eretykys that speke of Cryst shame.  
 Truste wel Jhesu Cryst, the Jewys kyllyd the same,  
 The ffende hath he fferyd oure feyth that evyr avexit;  
 To hevyn 3ow bryngge and save 3ow alle in same,  
 That mortuus et sepultus iterum resurrexit ! Amen.

## XXXIX. THE ASCENSION.

---

*Hic incipit ascencio Domini nostri cum Maria et undecim discipulis et duobis angelis sedentibus in albis, et Jhesus dicit discipulis suis etc.*

*Jhesus.* Pax vobis ! amonge 3ow pes,  
Bothe love, and reste, and charyté,  
Amonge all vertues lete it not ses,  
ffor amonge alle vertues prynspal his he.  
3e be to blame I may wel preve,  
ffor I wyl use to 3ow wurdys pleyn,  
That 3e be so hard of herte to beleve,  
That from dethe to lyve I am resyn ageyn.

Nottwithstondynge, as 3e knowe serteyn,  
To 3ow viij. sythys aperyd have I,  
Be soundry tymes the trewth to seyn,  
And this is the ix. tyme sothly,  
Evyn and no mo.

But now sum mete  
Anon doth gete,  
ffor I wyl ete  
With 3ow, and goo.

My dyscyplis, here what I sey,  
And to my wourdys 3evythe attencion,  
ffrom Jersalem loke 3e go nott away,  
But mekely abydyth my fadyres promicion.

Off whiche be my mowthe 3e have have had information,

Whylle bodyly with 3ow I was dwellynge,  
ffor John sothly ffor mannys salvacion,

Onlye in watyr was me baptysynge ;

But I 3ow be-hete,

Withinne ffewe days that 3e

✓ In the Holy Goost xul baptyzid be,  
Therefore rysyth up and ffolwyht me

Onto the mownte of Olyvete.

*Jacobus major.* O Lord ! vowchesaff us for to telle,

Iff thou wylt now, withowte more delay,

Restoryn the kyngdam of Israelle,

And 3eve us the joye, Lord, that lestyth ay.

*Jhesus.* Seres, the tymes and the monthis knowe 3e  
ne may,

Whiche my fadyr hath put in his owyn power ;

But 3e xul take within short day

Of the Holy Goost the vertu cler.

Thorwe whiche xul 3e,

In Jerusalem and in Jury,

And moreovyr also in Samary,

And to the worldys ende uttyrly,

My wyttnes only be.

Lovyth no wrathe nor no wronge,

But levyth in charyté with mylde stevyn,

With myrthe, and melody, and aungelle songe,

Now I stey streyte ffro 3ow to hevyn.

*Hic ascendit ab oculis eorum, et in cælo cantent, etc.*

*Angelus.* Returnyth ageyn to 3our loggynge,

To Jerusalem, ffor he wyl thus,

His promys mekely ther abydyng,  
 ffor dowteles this forseyd Jhesus  
     Whiche from 3ow is take,  
 In a clowde as 3e hym seyn  
 Steyng up, so xal comyn ageyn,  
 Of al mankynde, this is serteyn,  
     Jugement xal he make.

O! 3e bretheryn, attendyth to me,  
     And takyth good hede what I xal seyn,  
 It behovyth the Scripture ffulfylled to be,  
     That of Davyd was seyde with wourdys pleyn,  
 Of Judas whiche was the gyde serteyn  
     Of hem that Cryst slew cruelly,  
 Whiche aftyr ffrom dethe ros up ageyn,  
     And hath abedyn in erthe fful days fourty;  
     And aftyr alle this,  
 Before oure eye,  
 In a bryght skye,  
 He dede up styte  
     To hevyn blys.

This seyde Judas was amonge us,  
     Noubryd apoustylle, and had lyche dygnyté,  
 But whan he betrayd oure Lord Jhesus,  
     He hynge hymself upon a tre.  
 In whos sted muste nedys ordeyned be  
     Another, oure noumbre ffor to restore,  
 On of tho whiche, as weel knowe we,  
     Han be conversaunt here longe before  
     In oure company,  
 Whiche xal wyttnes  
 Berun expresse  
 To more and lesse  
     Of Crystys resurrexion stedfastly.

*Hic statuent duos, Joseph Justum et Mathiam, etc.*

O ! sovereyn Lorde, whiche of every man  
The hertys dost knowe most inwardly,  
With alle the lowlyness we may or kan,  
To the we prey fful benygnely,  
That thou vowchesaff, thorwe thy mercy,  
Us hym to shewe, whiche in this cas  
Thou lykyst to chesyn effectuously,  
To ocapye the lott of Judas plas !

*Hic dabunt sortes et cadet super Mathiam, etc.*

Now gramercy, Lord !  
And to fulfyll  
Thin holy wylle,  
As it is skylle,  
We alle accorde !



## XL. THE DESCENT OF THE HOLY GHOST.

---

*Modo de die Pentecost. Apostoli dicant genuflect. Spiritus Sanctus decendat super eos, etc.*

Petrus,	Andreas,	Jacobus major.
Honowre,	wurchipp,	and reverens.
Johannes,	Philippus,	Jacobus minor.
Glorye,	grace,	and goodnes.
Thomas,	Bartholomeus,	Symon.
Dygnité,	vertu,	and excellence.
Matheus,	Judas,	Matheas.
Bewté,	blyssynge,	and bryghtnes.

*Petrus.* Be to that lord heye wurthynes !

*Andreas.* Whiche hath performyd that he us hyght.

*Jacobus major.* And us enbawmyd with suche swetnes.

*Johannes.* Whiche to dyscrye ffer passyth oure myght.

*Philippus.* This we alle wel kenne.

*Jacobus minor.* Now gracious Lord Jhesu,

*Thomas.* Conferme us in thi vertu !

*Bartholomeus.* And graunt us grace evyr it to sew !

*Symon.* Sey we alle togedyr, Amen ! Amen !

*Et omnes osculant terram.*

*Primus Judæus.* Now ffelawys, take hede, ffor be my  
trewthe,

3ondyr syttyth a dronkyn ffelacheppe.

*Secundus Judæus.* To don hem good it were grett ruthe.

*Tertius Judæus.* 3a, I prey God 3eve hem alle shenscheppe.

*Primus Judæus.* Muste in here brayn so sclyly dothe  
creppe,

That thei cheteryn and chateryn as they jays were.

*Secundus Judæus.* 3a, were they ony wel browth asclepe,

It wore almes to the revere hem to bere,

There hem to baptyze.

*Primus Judæus.* That were, as thynkyth me,

A jentyl sporte to se,

A bettyr game to be

Cowde no man devyse.

*Petrus.* Serys, alas ! what do 3e mene ?

Why scorne 3e now thus Goddys grace ?

It is nothyng as 3e do wene,

Ther is no drunke man in this place ;

Wherefore ryght grett is 3owre trespase :

But, syres, lyst what it doth sygnifye ;

ffulffylld is now to mannys solace,

Of Johel the pregnaunt prophecye,

In whiche that he,

That 3e han seyn,

In wourdys pleyn,

Declareth serteyn :

Now blyssyd God be ! Amen.

## XLI. THE ASSUMPTION OF THE VIRGIN.

---

*Ad mea facta pater assit Deus et sua mater !*

*Doctor.* Ryhte worchepful sovereynes, liketh yow to here  
Of the assumpcion of the glorious moder Mary ?  
That seynt Jhon the evangelist wrot and tauht, as I lere,  
In a book clepid Apocriphun, wythowtyn dyswary.  
At fourteen yer sche conseived Cryste in hire matere clere,  
And in the fiftene yer sche chyldyd, this avowe dare I ;  
Here lyvyng wyth that swete sone thre and thretty yere,  
And after his deth in erthe xij. yer dede sche tary.

Now acounte me thise yeris wysely,  
And I sey the age was of this maide Marye,  
When sche assumpte above the Ierarchye,  
Thre score yer, as Scripture dothe specyfye,  
*Legenda Sanctorum* autorysyth this trewely.

She was inhabith in Juré by the mounte of Syon,  
After the assencion of hir sone conseived in spoused,  
Alle the holy placys in erthe that Criste duellyd on,  
Devouthly sche went hem honoring the Godhed ;  
fferste to the place there Criste cristenyd was clepid fflum  
Jordone,

There he fastyd and takyn was by malicious falshed,  
There he beryed was and roos victoryously alon,  
There he assendid alle hevenys God in his manhed ;  
Thus was sche occupied I rede.

And meche sche was in the temple preyard.  
Now blissid mot sche be ! we owe to be seyand,

How sche was assumpte here men schul be pleyand,  
 Preyng you of audience, now ses and tak hede.

Ces now youre blaberyng in the develis name,  
 What, lousy begchis, now ye not se,  
 Owre worthy prynsis, lo ! are gaderid in same,  
 That are statis of this lond hye men of degré?  
 By there hye wisdom they shal now attayne.  
 How alle Juré beste governyd may be,  
 And of this pillid prechouris that oure lawis defame,  
 They schul ben slayn as they se or fayn for to fle.  
 Wherefore in pes be ye,  
 And herkenyth onto hem mooste stillyn I,  
 ffor what boy bragge outh, hym spilly I,  
 As knave wyth this craggyd knad hym kylle I,—  
 Now herkenyth oure pryncis alle kneland on kne.

*Episcopus.* Now ye prynsis i-prest of the lawe,  
 Of this demaunde responcyon I aske here anon,  
 Ys there any renogat among us fer as ye knawe,  
 Or any that pervertyth the pepil wyth gay eloquens alon?  
 Yif there be, we muste onto hem set awe.  
 ffor they feyne falsly oure feyth, hem preve I houre fon,  
 Sweche schul ben bounden up be the beltys til flyes hem blowe,  
 And gnaggyd up by the gomys tyl the devyl doth hem grone.  
 We may not won,  
 To sweche harlotis settyn reddure,  
 That geynseyn oure lawe and oure scripture,  
 Now let, sere pryncis in purple,  
 In savyng of oure lawys now telle on.

*Primus Princeps.* Sere, syn we slew hym that clepid hym oure  
 kyng,  
 And seyde he was Goddis sone Lord over alle;  
 Syn his deth I herd of no maner rysyng,  
 And, lo, yif he hadde levyd he had mad us his thrall.

*Episcopus.* Therefore oure wysdam was to schortyn his endyng ;  
Who so clyme over hie he hath a foule falle.

*Secundus Princeps.* Ya, yit of on thing I warne yow at the  
gynnyng,

His dame is levyng, Mary that men calle ;

Myche pepil halt hire wythall ;

Wherfore in peyne of represe,

Yif we suffre hyre thus to relese,

Oure lawys sche schal make to myschefe,

And meche schame don us sche schalle.

*Episcopus.* A ! sere, ye ben bolde i-now, art thou ferd of a  
wenche ?

What trowyste that sche myht don us agayn ?

*Tertius Princeps.* Sere, there are other in the contré that  
clenche,

And prechyn he is levyng that we slewe, they seyn ;

And yif they ben sufferyd thus, this wille bredyn a stench,

ffor thorow here fayre speche oure lawys they steyn.

And therfore devyse we now upon this pleyn benche,

What is beste for to do hem for to atteyn :

We are but loste, yif they reyn.

*Episcopus.* Why, let se than, sey me youre ententis.

*Primus.* Lete us preson hem, til here myght schent is.

*Secundus.* Bettyr is to slen hem wyth dentis.

*Tercius.* Nay, best is to hang hem wyth peyn.

*Episcopus.* Nay, seris, nowth so youre better avyse,

Have in syth before what after may tide ;

Yif we slewe hem it wolde cause the comownys to ryse,

And rathere the devyl sle hym than we schulde that abyde.

But be that senstere ded Mary that fise,

We shal brenne here body and the aschis hide,

And don here alle the dispith we can here devise,

And than sle tho disciplis that walkyn so wyde,

And here bodyes devyde.

Halde ye not this beste, as is sayde ?

*Primus Episcopus.* Wyth youre wysdam, sere, we are wel payed.  
 Than ye knyhtis, I charge yow, beth arayed,  
     And the turmentouris redy that tyde,  
 When Mary is ded.  
 And but she deye the sunere, the devyl smyte of here hed.

*Hic est Maria in templo orans, et dicens,*

*Maria.* O, hye wysdam, in youre dygne deyté,  
 Your infynyth lovnese mad oure salvacyon,  
 That it lyst you of me sympilest to take here humanité,  
     Wyth dew obeschauns I make you gratulacyon.  
 And, glorious Lord and sone, yif it like youre benygnyté,  
     Nouth to ben displeid wyth my desideracyon,  
 Me longith to youre presense now conjunct to the unyté,  
     Wyth alle myn herte and my sowle be natures excitacyon,  
     To youre domynacyon.  
 ffor alle creaturis in you don affye,  
 And myche more owe I youre modyr be alye,  
 Syn ye wern born God and man of my bodye,  
     To desyre youre presens that were oure ferste for-  
     macyon.

*Sapientia.* My suete moderis preyere onto me doth assende,  
 Here holy herte and here love is only on me;  
 Wherfore, aungyl, to here thou schalt now dyssende,  
     Seyinge here sche schal comyn to myn eternyté.  
 Myn habundaunt mercy on here I extende,  
     Resservynge here to joye from worldly perplexité,  
 And in tokyn therof this palme now pretende,  
     Seyinge here sche fere no man of divercyté.

*Angelus Primus.* By youre myth I dissende to youre moder  
     in virginité.

*Angelus secundus.* ffor qwyche message injoyeth the hefnely  
     consorecyt.

*Hic descendet Angelus; ludentibus citharis, et dicet Mariae,*

*Primus Angelus.* Heyl ! excellent prynces, Mary, moste pure !

Heyl ! radyant sterre, the sunne is not so bryth !

Heyl ! moder of mercy, and mayde most mure !

The blessing that God yaf Jacob upon you now is lyth !

*Maria.* Now welcom bryth berde, Goddis aungel I sen,

Ye ben messenger of allemyhty, wolcom wyth my myhtis ;

I beseke you now say me upon youre hie nortur,

What is the very name that to youre persone dith is ?

*Angelus.* What nedith you, Lady, my name ben desyrand ?

*Maria.* A ! this, gracyows aungyl, I beseke you requyrand.

*Angelus.* My name is gret and merveylous, treuly you telland,

The hye God youre sone abidyth you in blis,

The thrydde day hens ye schul ben expirand,

And assende to the presence there my God youre sone is.

*Maria.* Mercy and gromercy, God, now may I be seyand,

Thankyng you suete aungyl for this message i-wys.

*Angelus.* In tokenyng whereof, Lady, I am here presentand

A braunce of palme, outh of paradys com this ;

Before youre bere God biddith it be bore.

*Maria.* Now thanke be to that Lord of his mercy evermore !

*Angelus.* Yowre meknesse, youre lovenesse, and youre hie lore,

Is most acceptable in the Trynité syth ;

Youre sete ryall in hefne apparaled is thore :

Now dispose yow to deye, youre sone wyl thus rith.

*Maria.* I obbeye the commaundement of my God here before ;

But on thyng I beseke that Lord of his myth,

That my brether the appostelis myht me be before,

To se me and I hem or I passe to that lyth ;

But they ben so deseuerid me thynkyth it nyl be.

*Angelus.* A ! this, lady, impossible to God nothyng trowe the,  
ffor he that sent Abbacuc with mete to Babylonye from Juré

Into the lake of lyonys to Danyel the prophete

Be an her of his hed, lo, so myhty was he,

Se the same myht God make may the Appostolis here mete ;

And therfore abasche you not, lady, in yowre holy mende.

*Johannes.* A ! holy moder, schul ye from us gone ?

My brether of this tydyngis sore wyl repent,  
That 3e schuld ben absent.

Ever trybulacyon, Lord, meche thou us sendyst,  
Thou oure mayster and oure comfort from us ascendist.  
And now oure joye, thy moder, to take thou pretendist,  
Thanne alle oure comfort is from us detent.

But what seyde then aungyl, moder, onto you more ?

*Maria.* He brouth me this palme from my sone thore ;

Qwyche I beseke, as the aungyl me bad,  
That afor my bere by you it be bore,  
Saynge my dirige devouthly and sad ;  
ffor, John, I have herde the Jewys meche of me spelle.

*Johannes.* A ! good Lady, what likyth it you to telle ?

*Maria.* Secretly they ordeyne in here conseytis felle,

When my sowle is paste where Godis sete is,  
To brenne my body and schamly it quelle,  
ffor Jhesu was of me born that they slew with here fistis ;  
And therfore I beseke you, John, both fleche and felle  
Helpe I be beryed, for yn yow my tryst is.

*Johannes.* fferre yow not, Lady, for I schal wyth you duelle :

Wolde God my brether were here now and wylt this.

*Hic subito omnes apostoli congregentur ante portum mirantes.*

A ! holy brether, wyth grace be ye met here now :

Lord God, what menyth this sodeyne congregacyon ?  
Now, swete brother Powle, wyl ye take this upon yow ?

Preye to God for us alle we may have relacyon.

*Paulus.* Good brother Peter, how schuld I here pray now,

That am lest and most unworthy of this congregacyon ?  
I am not worthy to be clepyd apostle sothly I say yow,  
ffor as a wood man ageyn Holy Cherche I mad persecucion,  
But nevertheles I am the grace of God in that that I am, lo !

*Petrus.* A ! gret is youre lownesse, Powle, brother evermo !

*Paulus.* The keyes of hevене, Peter, God hath you betake,  
And also ye ben peler of lith and prynce of us alle ;



It is most sitting to you this preyere to make,  
And I unworthy wyth yow preyen here schalle.

*Petrus.* I take this upon me, Poule, for youre sake.

Now, almythty God, that sittiste above cherubyn halle;  
In synge of thyn holy cros oure handis we make,  
Besekyng thy mercy may upon us falle,  
And why we ben thus met, yif it lyke, us lare.

*Johannes.* A! holy brether, alle welcom ye are:  
Why ye be met here I schal you declare;

ffor Mary, Goddys moder, by message is sent,  
That from this wrecchid world to blysse sche schal fare,  
And at here deying sche desyryth to have us present.

*Petrus.* A! brother John, we may syhyn and care,  
Xif it displese not God for these tydyngis ment.

*Paulus.* fforsothe so we may, Peter, hevyn evermore,  
That oure moder and oure comfort schuld ben us absent.  
But nevertheles the wyl of God fulfyllid mot be.

*Johannes.* That is wel seyde, Poule, but herof bewar ye,

That non of you for here deth schewe hevvy speche,  
ffor anon to the Jewys it schuld than notyd be,

That we were ferd of deth, and that is ageyn that we teche;  
ffor we seyn alle tho belevyn in the hol Trynyté,

They schul ever leve and nouth deye, this truly we preche;  
And yif we make hevynesse for here, than wyl it seyde be,

Lo! youe prechouris to deye they fere hem ful meche;  
And therefore in God now beth glad everychon!

*Petrus.* We schal don as ye sey us, holy brother John:

Now we beseke you, let us se oure moder Marie.

*Johannes.* Now, in Goddys name, to here than alle let us gon;  
Sche wyl ben ful glad to se this holy companye.

*Petrus.* Heyl! moder and maydyn, so was never non,  
But only the most blissid treulye.

*Paulus.* Heyl! incomparabil quen Goddis holy tron!

Of you sprenge salvacyon and alle oure glorie;  
Heyl mene for mankynde and menders of mys!

*Maria.* A! wyth alle myn hol herta, brether, ye are welcom  
i-wys:

I beseke you now to telle me of youre sodeyne metyng.

*Petrus.* In dyveris contreys we prechid of youre sone and his  
blis,

Diveris clowdys eche of us was sodeynely curyng;  
And in on were brouth before youre yate here i-wys,

The cause why no man cowde telle of oure comyng.

*Maria.* Now I thanke God of his mercy, an hy merakle is this;

Now I wyl telle yow the cause of my sonys werkyng;  
I desyrid his bodily presence to se.

*Johannes.* No wonder, Lady, thow so dede ye.

*Maria.* Tho my sone Jhesu of his hye peté

Sent to me an aungyl, and thus he sayd,  
That the thredde nyth I schuld assende to my sone in deité;  
Thanne to have youre presence, brether, hertly I prayed,  
And thus at my request God hath you sent me.

*Petrus.* Wys gracyous Lady, we are ryth wel payed.

*Maria.* Blissid brethere, I beseke you than tent me;

Now wyl I rest me in this bed that for me is rayed;  
Wachith me besily wyth youre laumpys and lithtis.

*Paulus.* We schal, Lady, redy alle thyng for you dith is.

*Maria.* Now, sone, schul ye se what Godis myth is,

My flech gynnyth feble be nature.

*Hic erit decenter ornatus in lecto.*

*Petrus.* Brether, eche of you a candele takyth now e rithis,

And lith hem in haste, whil oure moder doth dure,  
And bisyli let us wachyn in this virgyne sythis,

That when oure Lord comyth in his sponed pure,  
He may fynde us wakyng and redy wyth oure lithis,  
ffor we knowe not the hour of his comyng now sure,  
And yn clenness alle loke ye be redy.

*Maria.* A! swete sone Jhesu, now mercy I cry,

Over alle synful thy mercy let sprede!

*Hic dissendet Dominus cum omni celeste curia, et dicet,*  
*Dominus.* The voys of my moder me nyhith ful ny;  
 I am dyssend on to here of whom I dede sede.

*Hic cantabunt org.*

*Maria.* A! welcom, gracyous Lord Jhesu, sone and God of  
 mercy!

An aungyl wold a suffysed me, hye kyng, at this nede.

*Dominus.* In propire persone, moder, I wyl ben here redy,  
 Wyth the hefnely quer yowre dirige to rede.  
 Veni tu, electa mea, et ponam in te thronum meum,  
 Quia concupivit rex speciem tuam.

*Maria.* Paratum cor meum, Deus, paratum cor meum,  
 Cantabo, et psalmum dicam Domino.

*Apostoli.* Hæc est quæ nescivit thorum in delictis,  
 Habebit requiem in respectu animarum sanctarum.

*Maria.* Beatam me dicent omnes generationes;  
 Quia fecit michi magna qui potens est, et sanctum nomen ejus.

*Dominus.* Veni de Libano, sponsa mea, veni, coronaberis:  
 Ecce, venio, quia in capite libri scriptum est de me.  
 Ut facerem voluntatem tuam, Deus meus,  
 Quia exultavit spes meus in Deo salutare mee.

*Hic exiet anima Mariæ de corpore in sinu Dei.*

*Dominus.* Now come, my swete soule, in clennesses most pure,  
 And reste in my bosom brithtest of ble.

Alle ye myn apostelis of this body takyth cure:

In the vallé of Josephat there fynde schul ye,  
 A grave new mad for Maryes sepulture,  
 There beryeth the body withe alle youre solempnité,  
 And bydyth me there styllé thre dayes severe,

And I schal pere ageyn to yow to comfort your advercyté:  
 Wyth this swete soule now from you I assende.

*Petrus.* In oure tribulacyons, Lord, thou us defende!  
 We have no comfort on erthe but of the alon.

O ! swete soule of Mary, prey thy sone us defende,  
Have mynde of thy pore brether when thou comyst to thi  
tron !

*Chorus Mari.* Quæ est ista quæ ascendit de deserto,  
Deliciis affluens injunxa super dilectum suum ?

*Ordo Angelus.* Ista est speciosa inter filias Jherusalem sicut  
vidistis eam,  
Plenam caritate et dilectione sicque in cœlum gandeus suscipitur,  
Et a dextris filii in trono gloriæ collocatur.

*Hic cantabit omnis celestis curia.*

*Prima virgo.* Now, suster, I beseke you let us do oure atten-  
daunce,

And wasche this glorious body that here in oure sith is,  
As is the use among us wythoutyn ony varyaunce :

Now blessid be this persone that bar God of mythtis.

*Secunda virgo.* I am redy, suster, wyth alle myn hol affyaunce,  
To wesche and worschepe this body that so brith is ;  
Alle creaturys therto owyn dew obeschaunce,  
ffor this body resseyvid the holy gostis flithtis.

*Et osculabunt corpus Mariæ.*

*Johannes.* Now, holy brother Peter, I hertely you pray

To bere this holy palme before this glorious body,  
ffor ye ben Prince of Apostelis and hed of oure fay,

Therefore it semyth you best to do this offis treuly.

*Petrus.* Sere, and ye slept on Cristis brest seyng alle celestly,

Ye are Goddis clene mayde wythoutyn any nay ;  
This observaunce is most like you to do dewly,

Wherefore tak it upon you, brother, we pray ;  
And I schal helpe for to bere the bere.

*Paulus.* And I, Peter, wyth oure brether in fere,

This blessid body schal helpe to the ground ;  
This holy cors now take we up here,  
Seyng oure observaunce wyth devouth sound.

*Hic portabant corpus versus sepulturam, cum eorum luminibus.*

*Petrus.* Exiit Israel de Egipto, domus Jacob de populo barbaro !  
Allelujah !

*Apostoli.* Facta est Judea sanctificatio ejus, Israel potestas ejus !  
allelujah !

*Hic angeli dulciter cantabunt in cælo "allelujah !"*

*Episcopus.* Herke, sere princys, what noyse is alle this ?

The erthe and the eyer is ful of melodye ;

I herde never er sweche a noyse now i-wys :

Con ye outh say what they signefye ?

*Primus Princeps.* I not be my God that of myht meche is ;

Whatsumever they be hougely they crye :

I am aferd there wyll be sumthyng amys,

It is good prevely among us we spye

Wythowte.

*Secundus Princeps.* Now I have levyd this thre skore yer,

But sweche another noyse herd I never er ;

Myn herte gynnynth ogyl and quake for fer,

There is sum newe sorwe sprongyn I dowte.

*Tertius Princeps.* Ya that there is, sothly, I say yow,

The prophetis moder Mary is ded ;

The disciplis here beryn in gret aray now,

And makyn alle this merthe in spyth of oure hed.

*Episcopus.* ffy on you, lousy doggys, they were better nay ;

Outh, harrow ! the devyl is in myn hed.

Ye dodemusyd prynces faste yow aray,

Or I make avow to Mahound youre bodyes schul blede.

Now that quene is ded,

The coward knytis in plate,

And the tormentours thryfe schul ye late,

ffaste, harlotys, go youre gate,

And brynge me that bychyd body, I red.

*Primus Princeps.* Dowte you not, sere byschop, in peyne of repref,

Ded schal don schame to that body to tho prechours.

*Secundus Princeps.* Sere, I schal geyne tho glaberis or gramly hem gref,

Tho teynt tretouris schul tene yif my loke on hem louris.

*Tertius Princeps.* To hurle wyth the harlotys me is ful lef,

I schal anarle tho sneveleris wyth rith scharp schouris.

*Episcopus.* Hens than, a develys name! and take me that thef,

And bringe me that bygyd body evyn to-fore thes touris,

And here disciplis ye slo.

Hye you hens, harlotis, at onys,

The devyl, boyes, mot breke youre bonys,

Go stent me yone body wyth youre stonys :

Outh, harrow! al wod now I go!

*Hic discendant Principes cum suis ministris, ut feroci pecucienter petras cum eorum capitibus.*

*Secundus Princeps.* What, devyl, where is this mené?

I here here noyse but I se ryth nouth;

Allas! I have clene lost my posté,

I am ful wo, mad is my thowth.

*Tertius Princeps.* I am so ferd I would fayn fle,

The devyl hym spede hedyr me brouth;

I renne, I rappe, so wo is me,

Wynd and wod wo hath me wrouth!

To deye I ne routh.

*Primus Princeps.* A! cowardis, upon you now fy,

Are ye ferd of a ded body?

I schal sterte therto manly,

Alle that company fere I ryth nouth.

*Hic saltat insanus adferetrum Mariæ et pendet per manus.*

Allas! my body is ful of peyne,

I am fastened sore to this bere,

Myn handys are ser bothe tweyne.

O! Peter, now prey thi God for me here :  
In Cayfas halle when thou were seyne,  
And of the, Peter, a mayde acused there,  
I halpe the tho ; now helpe me ageyne ;  
That I were hol outh of this fere,

Sum medycyne me lere.

*Petrus.* I may not tend to the, sere, at this hour,  
ffor ocupacyon of this body of honour ;  
But nevertheles beleve in Jhesu Criste oure Saveyour,  
And that this was his moder that we bere  
on bere.

*Primus Princeps.* I beleve in Jhesu, mannys salvacyon.  
*Petrus.* In Goddis name go down than, and this body  
honore.

*Primus Princeps.* Now mercy, God, and gromercy of  
this savacyon !

In Jhesu and his moder to beleve ever I senere.

*Petrus.* Than take youe holy palme, and go to thi nacyon,  
And bid hem beleve in God, yif they wyl be pure ;  
And towche hem ther wyth, both hed, hand, and facyon,  
And of her sekenesse they schal have cure ;  
And ellis in here peynys indure.

*Primus Princeps.* Gromercy, holy fader Peter,  
I schal do as the me teche her,  
Thankyng God ever in my speche her,  
Wyth hye repentaunce and herte most mure.

*Hic portabunt feretrum ad locum sepulture.*

*Petrus.* Now, holy brether, this body let us take,  
And, wyth alle the worschepewe may, ley it in the grave,  
Kyssyng it alle at onys for here sonys sake :  
Now insence ye, and we schal put here in this cave.

*Hic ponent corpus in sepulcrum, insensantes et cantantes.*

*Johannes.* De terra plasmasti me et carne induisti me,  
Redemptor meus, Domine, resuscita me in novissimo die!  
Now God blysse this body and we oure synge make.

*Hic unanimiter benedicient corpus "In nomine Patris  
et Filii et Spiritus Sancti."*

The fruth that it bar oure soules schal save.  
Now rest we us, brother, upon this pleyn lake,  
Tyl from oure God and oure lord tydyngis we have,  
Here must we belave.

*Paulus.* So muste we, John, as ye say;  
Thanne byde we here and pray,  
Besekyng hym of comfort that best may,  
Restyng here abowtyn this grave.

*Hic vadit Princeps ad Judæos cum palma.*

*Primus Princeps.* Ye Jewys that langour in this gret  
infyrmyté,

Belevyth in Crist Jhesu, and ye schal have helthe,  
Throw vertu of this holy palme that com fro the Trinyté,  
Yowr seknesse schal aswage and restore you to welthe,

*Secundus Princeps.* I beleve in Crist Jhesu, Goddis sone  
in unyté,

And forsake my maumentryes fals in here felthe.

*Hic tangat credentes cum palma, et sanati sunt.*

A! I thanke the, gracyous Lord, and thy moder of peté,  
Now are we hol of oure seknesse and of oure foule  
belthe!

*Tercius princeps.* What, harlotys, forsake oure lawe?

*Secundus Princeps.* So hald I best the do.

*Tercius Princeps.* Hens fro me in the develis name  
ye go!

I deye, outh, outh, harro!

The wylde develys mot me to drawe!



*Primus Demon.* Herke, Belsabub and Belyal, sere Sathan  
in the herne,

Us fettyn oure servauntis to this presone,  
Blow flamys of fer to make hem to brenne,  
Mak redy ageyn we com to this demon.

*Secundus Demon.* ffaste for tho harlotis now let us renne,  
To cast hem in this pet here that depe is adon,  
They schul brenne and boyle and chille in oure denne ;  
Gowe now, a dewelys name, as fast as we mone !  
Harrow ! harrow ! we com to town.

*Primus demon.* Drag we these harlotis in hye,  
Into the pet of helle for to lye.

*Secundus demon.* Gowe now, helle houndis, ye crye,  
Sere Sathan may heryn oure sone.

*Dominus.* Now, aungyl and alle this court celestyalle,  
Into herthe now descendith with me,  
To reyse the body of my moder terestyalle,  
And bryng we it to the blysse of my deyt  
Assent ye here to now the unyté ?

*Angeli.* Ya, for yowre hye mercy, Lord, al hefne makyth  
melodé.

*Hic descendit et venit ad apostolos, dicens,*

*Dominus.* Pes be to yow alle, my postelis so dere !  
Lo ! me here, yowre Lord, and youre God now rythtis.

*Petrus.* A ! welcom, Criste, oure comfort, in thy manhed clere !  
Gret merveyulous God, mekyl now thy myth is !

*Dominus.* What worschepe and grace semyth you now here,  
That I do to this body, Mary that hythtis ?

*Johannes.* Lord, as thou rese from deth and requyst in thyn  
empere,

So reyse thou this body to thy blysse that lyth is,  
Us semyth this ryth is.

*Mychael.* Ya, glorious God, lo ! the sowle here prest, now,  
To this blissid body likyth you to fest, now,

Hefne and erthe wold thynke this the best, now,  
In as myche as sche bare you, God, in youre myhtis.

*Hic vadit anima in corpus Mariæ.*

*Dominus.* Go thanne, blyssid soule, to that body ageyn :

Arys now, my dowe, my nehebour, and my swete frende,  
Tabernacle of joye, vessel of lyf, hefnely temple, to reyn,  
Ye schal have the blysse wyth me moder that hath non ende ;  
ffor as ye were clene in erthe of alle synnys greyn,

So schal ye reyne in hefne clenest in mend.

*Maria.* A ! endles worchepe be to you, Jhesu, relese of peyn !

I and alle erthe may blisse the, com of owre kend :

Lo ! me redy with you for to wend.

*Dominus.* Aboven hefnys, moder, assende than we,  
In endles blysse for to be.

*Michael.* Hefne and erthe now injoye may ye,  
ffor God throw Mary is mad mannys frend.

*Et hic assendent in cælum cantantibus organis, Assumpta  
es Maria in cælum !*

*Dominus.* Yow to worchepe, moder, it likyth the hol Trinyté,  
Wherfore I crowne you here in this kyndam of glorye :  
Of alle my chosyn thus schul ye clepyd be,  
Qwen of Hefne and Moder of Mercy !

*Michael.* Now blissid be youre namys we cry !  
ffor this holy assumpcyon alle hefne makyth melody.

*Deo gracias.*

## XLII. DOOMSDAY.

---

*Hic incipit dies Iudicii, et Jhesu descendente cum Michael et Gabriele Archangelis Michaelus dicet, etc.*

*Michael.* Surgite ! alle men aryse,  
Venite ad iudicium !  
ffor now is sett the hy3 justyce,  
And hath assygynd the day of dome.  
Rape 3ow redyly to this grett assyse,  
Bothe grett and smalle, alle an sum,  
And of 3our answeare 3ow now avyse,  
What 3e xal sey whan that 3e cum,  
3owre ansuere ffor to telle ;  
ffor whan that God xal 3ow appose,  
Ther is non helpe of no glose,  
The trewthe fful trewlye he wyl tose,  
And send 3ow to hevyn or helle.

*Gabryelle.* Bothe Pope, prynce, and prysste with crowne,  
Kynge and caysere, and knyhtes kene,  
Rapely 3e renne 3our resonys to rowne,  
ffor this xal be the day of tene.  
Nowther pore ne ryche of grett renowne,  
Ne alle the develys in helle that bene  
ffrom this day 3ow hyde not mowne,  
ffor alle 3our dedys here xal be sene  
Opynly in syght.  
Who that is fowndyn in deedly gylte,  
He were bettyr to ben hylte,  
In endeles helle he xal be spylte,  
His dedys his deth xal dyght.

*Omnes resurgentes subtus terram clamavit "Ha!  
a! a! ha! a! a! ha! a! a!" Deinde surgentes dicat,  
"ha! a! a!" etc.*

Ha ! a ! a ! cleve asundyr 3e clowdys of clay,  
Asundyr 3e breke and lete us pas :  
Now may oure songe be, wele away,  
That evyr we synnyd in dedly trespas !

*Omnes demones clamant.*

Harrow and owt ! what xal we say ?  
Harraw we crye, owt and alas !  
Alas ! harrow ! is this that day,  
To endles peyne that us must pas ?  
Alas ! harrow and owt ! we crye.

*Omnes anime resurgentes dicant, etc.*

A ! mercy, Lorde ! ffor oure mysdede,  
And lett thi mercy sprynge and sprede !  
But, alas ! we byden in drede,  
It is to late to aske merceye.

*Deus. Venite benedicti,*

My bretheryn alle,  
Patria mei  
3e childeryn dere ;  
Come hedyr to me to myn hyj halle,  
Alle tho myn suterys and servauntes be ;  
Alle tho ffowle wyrmys ffrom 3ow falle,  
With my ryght hand I blysse 3ow here.  
My blyssynge burnyschith 3ow as bryght as beralle,  
As crystalle clene it clensyth 3ow clere,  
Alle ffylth ffrom 3ow ffade.  
Petyr, to hevyn 3atys thou wende and goo,  
The lokkys thou losyn and hem undo,  
My blyssyd childeryn thou brynge me to,  
Here hertys for to glade.

*Petrus.* The ȝatys of hevyn I opyn this tyde :

Now welcome, dere bretheryn, to hevyn i-wys ;  
Com on, and sytt on Goddys ryght syde,

Where myrthe and melody nevyr may myn.

*Omnes Salvati.* On kne we crepe, we gon, we glyde,

To wurchepp oure Lorde that mercyful is ;  
ffor thorwe his woundys that be so wyde,

He hath brought us to his blys.

Holy Lorde, we wurcheppe the !

*Deus.* Welcome ȝe be in hevyn to sitt,

Welcum, fro me xul ȝe nevyr flitt,

So sekyl of blys ȝe xul be ȝitt,

To myrthe and joye welcum ȝe be !

*Animæ dampnandum.* Ha ! ha ! mercy, mercy, we crye  
and crave,

A ! mercy, Lorde, for oure mysdede !

A ! mercy, mercy, we rubbe ! we rave !

A ! help us, good Lord, in this nede !

*Deus.* How wolde ȝe, wrecchis, any mercy have ?

Why aske ȝe mercy now in this nede ?

What have ȝe wrought ȝour sowle to save ?

To whom have ȝe don any mercyful dede,

Mercy for to wynne ?

*Primus diabolus.* Mercy ? nay, nay, they xul have wrake,

And that on here fforehed wyttnes I take,

ffor ther is wretyn with letteris blake,

Opynly alle here sygne.

*Deus.* To hungry and thrusty that askyd in my name,

Mete and drynke wolde ȝe ȝeve non ;

Of nakyd men had ȝe no shame,

ȝe wold nott vesyte men in no preson ;

ȝe had no peté on seke nor lame,

Dede of mercy wold ȝe nevyr don ;

Un herborwed men ȝe servyd the same,

To bery the deed pore man wold ȝe not gon ;

These dedys doth 3ow spyllē.  
 ffor 3oure love was I rent on rode,  
 And for 3our sake I shed my blode :  
 Whan I was so mercyfulle and so gode,

Why have 3e wrought a3ens my wylle?

*Secundus Diabolus.* I fynde here wretyn in thin fforheed,

Thou were so stowte and sett in pryde,  
 Thou woldyst nott 3eve a pore man breed,

But ffrom thi dore thou woldyst hym chyde.

*Tertius diabolus.* And in thi face here do I rede,

That if a thyrfty man com any tyde,  
 ffor thrust thou he xulde be deed,

Drynk from hym thou woldyst evyr hyde ;

On covetyse was alle thy thought.

*Primus diabolus.* In wratthe thi neybore to bakbyte,

Them for to hangere was thi delyte,  
 Thou were evyr redy them to endyte ;

On the seke man rewyst thou nought.

*Secundus diabolus.* Evyr more on envye was alle thi mende,

Thou woldyst nevyr vesyte no presoner ;  
 To alle thi neybores thou were unkende,

Thou woldyst nevyr helpe man in daunger.

*Tertius diabolus.* The synne of slauthe thi sowle xal shende,

Masse nore mateynes woldyst thou non here,  
 To bery the deed, man, thou woldyst not wende,

Therfore thou xalt to endles ffere ;

To slowthe thou were ful prest.

*Primus diabolus.* Thou haddyst rejoyse in glotonye,

In dronkesheppe and in rebawdye,  
 Unherborwyd with velonye

Thou puttyst from here rest.

*Secundus diabolus.* Sybile Slutte, thou ssalte sewe,

Alle 3our lyff was leccherous lay ;

To alle your neybores 3e wore a shrewe,  
 Alle your plesauns was leccherous play.  
 Goddys men 3e lovyd but fewe;  
 Nakyd men and ffebyl of array  
 3e wolde nott socowre with a lytel drewe,  
 Nott with a thred, the sothe to say,  
 Whan they askyd in Godys name.  
*Omnes dampnandi.* A, mercy, Lord! mekyl of myght,  
 We aske thi mercy and not thi ryght,  
 Not after oure dede so us quyth,  
 We have synnyd, we be to blame.

*Deus.*    .   .   .   .   .   .   .   .   .  
           .   .   .   .   .   .   .   .   .  
           .   .   .   .   .   .   .   .   .





## NOTES.

---

Page 1, line 6. With plays ful glad.] In the *Promptorium Parvulorum* is given the following curious analysis of the different kinds of plays and players:—"Pley, ludus; pley, or somyr game, spectaculum; pley that begynnythe with myrthe and endythe with sorowe, tragedia; pley that begynnythe with sorow and endythe with myrthe, comedia; pleyare, lusor; pleyare that alwey wyl pley, ludibundus; pleyar at the bal, pililudius; pleyyng garment, ludix; pleyyng place, diludium."—MS. Harl. 221, fol. 129. Chaucer gives us the same definition of tragedy in the prologue to *The Monkes Tale*:—

Tragedie is to sayn a certain storie,  
As olde bookes maken us memorie,  
Of him that stood in gret prosperitee,  
And is y-fallen out of high degree  
Into miserie, and endeth wretchedly.

P. 9, l. 17. Mevelyd.] So in the MS., but probably it ought to be *mervelyd*.

P. 17, l. 10. Dele the comma after the word *diwere*.

P. 19. THE CREATION.] Bagford has preserved in MS. Harl. 5931, v. 13, a printed bill of the latter end of the seventeenth century, wherein it is stated that "at Crawley's show at the Golden Lion, near St. George's Church, during the time of Southwark-fair, will be presented the whole story of the old creation of the world, or *Paradice Lost*, yet newly reviv'd, with the addition of Noah's flood." See Strutt's *Sports and Pastimes*, ed. Hone, p. 166. The specimen 272 in the same volume is still more curious, and shows that the performances of mysteries, howbeit in a very different state, were

continued in England up to a much later period than is usually believed :—

“ *By Her Majesty's permission.* At Heatly's booth, over against the Cross Daggers, next to Mr. Miller's booth, during the time of Bartholomew-Fair, will be presented a little opera, called *The old creation of the world*, newly reviv'd, with the addition of the glorious battle obtained over the French and Spaniards by his Grace the Duke of Marlborough. The contents are these :—

1. The creation of Adam and Eve.
2. The intreagues of Lucifer in the garden of Eden.
3. Adam and Eve driven out of paradise.
4. Cain going to plow, Abel driving sheep.
5. Cain killeth his brother Abel.
6. Abraham offering his son Isaac.
7. Three wise men of the East guided by a star, who worship him.
8. Joseph and Mary flew away by night upon an ass.
9. King Herod's cruelty; his men's spears laden with children.
10. Rich Dives invites his friends, and orders his porter to keep the beggars from his gate.
11. Poor Lazarus comes a begging at rich Dives's gate, and the dogs lick his sores.
12. The good angel and death contend for Lazarus's life.
13. Rich Dives is taken sick and dieth. He is buried in great solemnity.
14. Rich Dives in hell, and Lazarus in Abraham's bosom, seen in a most glorious object, all in machines descending in a throne, guarded with multitudes of angels, with the breaking of the clouds, discovering the palace of the sun, in double and treble prospects, to the admiration of all spectators. Likewise several rich and large figures, with dances, jiggs, sarabands, anticks, and country dances between every act: compleated with the merry humours of Sir John Spendall and Punchanello, with several other things never yet exposed. Perform'd by Mat. Heatly. Vivat Regina!”

In Braithwayte's “Strapado for the Devil,” 8vo. Lond. 1615, p. 161, there is an allusion to the performance of Mysteries in London in ancient times :—

“ Saint Bartlemews, where all the pagents showne,  
And all those acts from Adam unto Noe  
Us'd to be represent.”

P. 19, l. 1. a.] In MS., oo.

P. 22, l. 8. And make the man Adam.] A marginal note on the verso of fol. 74 informs us that Adam was created on the tenth of the calends of April.

P. 27, l. 24. For to hide.] Dr. Marriott, the editor of *A Collection of English Miracle Plays*, 8vo. Basel, 1838, quotes a play entitled, *The Travailes of the three English Brothers*, 4to. Lond. 1607, to show that an exact representation of the primitive state of our forefathers in the garden of Eden was exhibited on the English stage "as late as the close of the sixteenth century." This is an absurd misrepresentation, and has been founded on an erroneous interpretation of a passage in the play above-mentioned, which is spoken by Kemp, the actor, in a conversation with Sir Anthony Sherley. According, however, to one of the stage directions in the Chester Mysteries, Adam and Eve *stabunt nudi et non verecundabuntur*; so that, joined with the present passage in the Coventry Mysteries, there is at least some ground for believing that such was actually the case at an earlier period.\*

Dr. Marriott's mistake has been already noticed by the Rev. A. Dyce, in his interesting introduction to Kemp's *Nine Daies Wonder*, reprinted for the Camden Society, p. xv; and I take the opportunity of introducing in this place some particulars relating to Kemp, which throw a new light upon his history, more especially in relation with the above-mentioned play, and proves that the introduction of the comic actor, and his interview with Sherley, was strictly founded upon fact. The authors of the play, indeed, assert in their prologue their intention of

"Clothing our truth within an argument,  
Fitting the stage and your attention;  
Yet not so hid but that she may appeare  
To be herselfe, even truth."

But dramatic critics have not given much credit to these professions

\* John of Salisbury thus complains of the indelicacy of actors:—"Quorum adeo error invaluit, ut a præclaris domibus non arceantur, etiam illi qui obscenis partibus corporis, oculis omnium eam ingerunt turpitudinem, quam erubescat videre vel Cynicus."—*De Nugis Curialium*, lib. i. cap. 8, edit. 1639, p. 34.

of honesty. Mr. Dyce even doubts the fact of Kemp having made a journey on the continent, and considers the notice in *The Returne from Pernassus* of his "dancing the morrice over the Alpes," to be only a "sportive allusion to his journey to Norwich." In his *Nine Daies Wonder*, however, he announces his intention of setting out shortly on a "great journey," and in his dedication he seems to allude to a projected journey to Rome. I have recently discovered a passage in a contemporary diary, which proves that Kemp actually met with Sir Anthony Shirley at Rome, and that his "great journey" was not a very profitable speculation. It is as follows:—"1601, Sept. 2. Kemp, mirus quidam, qui peregrinationem quandam in Germaniam et Italiam instituerat, post multos errores et infortunia sua reversus: multa refert de Anthonio Sherly equite aurato, quem Romæ (legatum Persicum agentem) convenerat."—MS. Sloan. 392, fol. 401. William Parry, who was with Shirley in Russia, returned to England in the middle of September, 1601, as we learn from the account published by Hackluyt; and it is therefore very probable that Kemp was the first who brought the news of his proceedings in Persia and Russia. An account of Shirley's adventures was published at London in 1613, and a very circumstantial relation by Manwaring is in MS. Sloan. 110, but neither of these contain the slightest notice of Kemp's interview with the ambassador. What we have given above is, however, quite sufficient to establish its truth, and "the travell to Rome with the return in certain daies," mentioned in Rowley's *Search for Money*, 1609, doubtlessly alludes to the same circumstance: and would also seem to imply that he had accomplished his homeward journey in a short time. Mr. Rimbault has also kindly favoured me with a copy of the following song from an old MS. in his possession by Thomas Weelkes, entitled, *Ayres or fantasticke spirites*, which was printed with some variations in 1608:

" Since Robin Hood, Maid Marian,  
And little John are gone-a,  
The hobby-horse was quite forgot,  
When Kempe did dance alone-a.  
He did labour after the tabor  
For to dance: then into France

He tooke paines  
 To skip it;  
 In hope of gaines  
 He will trip it,  
 On the toe,  
 Diddle, diddle, doe."

P. 31, l. 8. *Flammea.*] Sic in MS. pro *flammeo*.

P. 37, l. 8. *Showe.*] So in MS., but perhaps *shove*, which would complete the rhyme.

P. 38, l. 28. *Never.*] This word is added to the MS. in a more recent hand.

P. 46, l. 28. *This schypp for to make.*] A marginal note informs us that "Noe schyp was in lenght ecc. cubytes, in brede fyfty, and the heythe thretty: the flode 15. above hyst montayne."

P. 59, l. 16. Perhaps this line would be more properly printed thus:—

"What is your wylle, Lord, fayn wold I wete."

P. 59, l. 30. *The comaundment of thi Lord God.*] It is almost unnecessary to remark that this and the following line are quite distinct from the stanza, and are intended as a translation of the Latin given above.

P. 61, l. 1. *Assumens.*] Sic in MS. pro *assumes*.

P. 61, l. 19. *Sanctificet.*] Sic in MS. pro *sanctificetur*.

P. 62, l. 32. *Makaberis.*] Sic in MS. pro *machabaris*.

P. 64, l. 6. *Bos.*] Sic in MS. pro *bovem*.

P. 65, l. 13. *For to dwelle.*] Add a semicolon at the end of this line.

P. 70. *THE BARRENNESS OF ANNA.*] This pageant is founded on the apochryphal gospel of the Birth of Mary. The same story is also found in the Protevangelion of James.

P. 73, l. 27. *Catando.*] Sic in MS. pro *cantando*.

P. 75, l. 10. *Offens.*] Place a colon after this word.

P. 79. *MARY IN THE TEMPLE.*] This pageant is also founded on the apochryphal gospel of the Birth of Mary.

P. 81, l. 22. *Explexendo.*] Sic in MS. pro *amplexendo*.

P. 83, l. 28. *For.*] Perhaps *ferre*.

P. 84, l. 29. *Dele the comma after the word "bretheryn."*

P. 88, l. 13. In your name Maria.] Lydgate, in MS. Harl. 2255, fol. 141, has given three similar acrostics of the name of the blessed Virgin.

P. 90, l. 1. Ab Ysakar.] Sic in MS. pro *Abysakar*. This pageant was privately printed by Mr. Collier, 12mo. Lond. 1836. The argument is taken from the apochryphal gospel of the Birth of Mary. Lydgate, in the fifth chapter of his Life of the Virgin, introduces the chief incidents here employed.

P. 94, l. 29. So.] Perhaps *yow*.

P. 94, l. 31 to p. 95, l. 22. This is added to the MS. in a more recent handwriting.

P. 97, l. 20. Episcopus comyth, then Joseph.] Owing to this line being inserted in the MS. as a stage direction, and the deficiency of the metre, it has been arranged erroneously. It should be as follows:—

*Episcopus*. Comyth then.

*Joseph*. Sere, he may evyl go, &c.

P. 99, l. 13. Foreschyth.] So in MS. for *foreschyth*.

P. 101, l. 8. Sere, xalle fulfyl.] The pronoun *I* is probably omitted before the word *salle*.

P. 105. THE SALUTATION AND CONCEPTION.] Part of the argument of this pageant may be found in the apocryphal gospel of the Birth of Mary. The incident of the council of the Trinity is given in the *Speculum Vitæ Christi*, and in Lydgate's Life of the Virgin.

P. 105, l. 22. Babys.] Probably *balys*.

P. 112, l. 16. This name Eva is turnyd Ave.] Compare MS. Harl. 2255, fol. 140, a poem in praise of the Virgin:

Heyl sterre of Jacob, glorie of Israelle!  
Eva transfformyd the lettrys wel out sought;  
Into thy closet whan that Gabryelle  
With this wound Ave hath the tydynges brought.

P. 113, l. 17. But I aske it xal be do.] The word *how* has probably been omitted after *aske*.

P. 114, l. 31. Bemys.] Mr. Collier, Hist. Dram. Poet. ii. 176, writes *benays*, and considers that the word means *benedicites*. I confess I do not see the necessity of such an explanation, for it appears

simply to signify *beams*, and there was doubtlessly some contrivance to represent them on the stage.

P. 117. JOSEPH'S RETURN.] This pageant is founded upon the apocryphal gospel of the Birth of Mary.

P. 124. THE VISIT TO ELIZABETH.] This pageant is founded upon the Protevangelion of James.

P. 130. l. 12. Leve.] Dele the semicolon after this word.

P. 131. THE TRIAL OF JOSEPH AND MARY.] This pageant is likewise founded upon the narrative in the Protevangelion of James.

P. 131, l. 6. Alle the rowte.] The subsequent enumeration of names was obviously inserted, observes Mr. Collier, "for the sake of producing merriment among the spectators." A somewhat similar list of names occurs in *Cocke Lorelles Bote*, among which I find two, viz., Pers Potter and Phyllyp Fletcher, that are also in this list. Hone, Marriott, and Collier, who have quoted this very singular part of these mysteries, place it at the end of the preceding pageant, but the reason for the change I have made will be sufficiently obvious on perusal.

P. 131, l. 25. And loke ye rynge wele in your purs.] This is important, as showing that money was collected for the performances. The author of a very curious sermon against miracle-plays generally, in a MS. of the fourteenth century, preserved in the parish library of St. Martin's in the Fields, expressly complains of the money that was spent in this manner:—"So this myraclis pleyinge is verré witness of meannus averice and coveytise byfore, that is maumetrie, as æith the apostele, for that that thei shulden spendyn upon the nedis of ther neyeboris, thei spenden upon the pleyis, and to peyen ther rente and ther dette thei wolen graoche, and to spende two so myche upon ther play thei wolen nothinge gracche. Also to gideren men togidere to bien the derre ther vetailis, and to stiren men to glotonye, and to pride and boost, thei pleyn thes myraclis, and also to han wherof to spenden on these myraclis, and to holde felawschipe of glotonye and lecherie in sich dayes of myraclis pleyinge, thei bisien hem beforu to more gredily bygilen ther neyboris, in bynge and in sellyng; and so this pleyinge of myraclis now on dayes is werré witness of hideous coveytise, that is maumetrie." — *Reliquæ Antiquæ*, vol. ii., p. 54.

P. 136, l. 13. To set a cokewolde on the hye benches.] This appears to be an allusion to the old ballad of *The Cokewoldes Dance*, or similar production. King Arthur was represent as giving the first place at table, or a seat on the high bench on the dais, to men of this order—

“ Than seyde thei all at a word,  
That cokewoldes schuld begynne the bord,  
And sytt hyst in the halfe.”

The *Cokewoldes Dance* is printed in Von Karajan's *Frühlingssgabe*, 12mo. Vienna, 1839.

P. 137, l. 16. “Fayr chylde, lullay,” sone must she syng.] Lullay is a very common burden to the old nursery songs, one of the oldest of which is preserved in MS. Harl. 913, and has been printed by Ritson. Sharp has printed the following, which, as belonging to a Coventry pageant, will be appropriately introduced in this place:—

Lully, lulla, thow littell tiné child ;  
By, by, lully, lullay, thow littell tyné child :  
By, by, lully, lullay.  
O, sisters too,  
How may we do  
For to preserve this day  
This pore yongling.  
For whom we do singe  
By, by, lully, lullay.

Herod the king,  
In his raging  
Chargith he hath this day  
His men of might,  
In his owne sight,  
All yonge children to slay.

That wo is me,  
Pore child for thee,  
And ever morne and say.  
For thi parting,  
Nether say nor singe  
By, by, lully, lullay.



P. 139, l. 16. Now, sere.] This line ought to be pointed thus,

“ Now, sere, evyl thedom com to thi snowte !”

The ignorant transcriber of the MS. has written “ Thedom” as a proper name, which is an evident absurdity.

P. 140, l. 30. Whylle that it dede snow.] The story of the child of snow was very popular in the middle ages, and is often alluded to. It is briefly told in Latin verse by Geoffroy de Vinsauf, Nov. Poetr. ap. Leyser, Hist. Poet. Med. Æv. pp. 901, 903; and at greater length in a French fabliau of the thirteenth century, printed in the collection of Méon, tom. iii. p. 215, analysed in Legrand d'Aussy, tom. iii. p. 84. It occurs at a later period in the celebrated collection, entitled *Les Cent Nouvelles Nouvelles* (ed. Le Roux de Lincy, Paris, 1841, tom. 1. p. 153), and in many other similar works composed in Italy and France.

P. 145. THE BIRTH OF CHRIST.] The Protevangelion of James is the authority for this pageant.

P. 146, l. 1. It is clepyd a chery tre.] This fable of the cherry tree is the subject of a well known Christmas carol, which has been printed by Hone, *Ancient Mysteries Described*, p. 90. See also Collier's Hist. Dram. Poet. vol. ii. p. 179.

P. 153, l. 2. Ulverando.] Sic in codice MS., sed forte *ululando*.

P. 158, l. 29. This songe begynne.] In old miniatures the shepherds are often represented playing on bagpipes.

P. 168, l. 13, to p. 170, l. 31. This is added to the original manuscript in a more recent hand.

P. 192, l. 9. Lyke as the sunne doth pers the glas.] “ He lyted within her as the sonne-shyne thurgh the glas.”—MS. Sloan. 3160, fol. 38.

P. 199, l. 1, to p. 200, l. 30. This is added to the manuscript in a more recent hand.

P. 199, l. 8. He.] Probably *ye*.

P. 199, l. 24. Ys.] Probably *your*.

P. 210, l. 5. I xal the shewe many a ceté.] It will be observed that, in the enumeration of countries which follows, Ireland, Scotland, and Wales are mentioned, with the omission of England, a proof, perhaps, that the writer had transferred the scene of action into his own country.

P. 217, l. 9. Indeploydo.] So in MS. for *in diploide*, a Latinized form from the Greek word *διπλος*, a double robe; see Glos.

P. 222, l. 17. Jhesus.] This is erased in the MS., and the word "doctor" substituted in a more recent hand.

P. 235, l. 28. Ther he doth lyve in cave.] For *lyve* read *lyne*. The same expression occurs at p. 227, l. ult.

P. 239, l. 16. Berere of lyth.] i. e., Lucifer.

P. 242, l. 7. With syde lokkys.] "Over thin eyen and thin here" is here inserted in the MS.

P. 245, l. 16. Prose.] So in MS., but perhaps it ought to be *profe*.

P. 262, l. 17. With wyld hors lete hym be drawe.] This mode of punishment was very common in the middle ages. It is again alluded to at p. 290.

P. 275, l. 28. Xad.] So in MS., but probably *shad*, as I do not find *x* for *sh* in any similar case.

P. 289, l. 20. Takyn his scaffalde.] We have an early notice of these vehicles in Chaucer, in the Miller's Tale, where he speaks of the "joly" clerk Absolon—

"Somtime to shew his lightnesse and maistrie  
He plaieth Herode on a skaffold hie."

The parish-clerks, says Tyrwhit, had always a principal share in the representation of mysteries. See notes to Canterbury Tales, v. 3384, Sharp's Dissertation on the Coventry Mysteries, p. 17, and Reliquiæ Antiquæ, vol. i. p. 322.

P. 297, l. 13. Et cantabit gallus.] This was accomplished by one of the company, and a proficiency in the imitation was probably aimed at and accomplished. Among the accounts published by Mr. Sharp is the following entry:—"Paid to Fawston for coc croyng, iiij. d."—Dissertation, p. 36.

P. 313, l. 4. Whi spekest not me to.] A great deal of this is merely paraphrased from the vulgate. Pilate "seide to Jhesu, of wchenis art thou? but Jhesus gaf noon answer to him. Pilat seith to him, spekist thou not to me, wost thou not that I have power to crucifie thee, and I have power to deliver thee."—John, chap. xix, Wicliffe's version.

P. 329. THE DESCENT INTO HELL.] The oldest mystery in the English language is founded on this subject, a very popula

theme, the principal authority for which is the gospel of Nicodemus. It is related in *Piers Ploughman*, ed. Wright, p. 385-393.

The print of Christ harrowing hell, published by Hearne, and the unique illustration which it affords to two passages in Shakespeare, are too well known to require a more particular notice.

P. 338. THE RESURRECTION.] The writer of the sermon against mysteries before quoted is very severe on the performance of so sacred a subject as the present. "In the dayes of ceremonial religion," says Lambarde, "they used at Wytney to set foorthe yearly in manner of a shew or interlude, the Resurrection of our Lord and Saviour Chryste, partly of purpose to draw thither some concourse of people that might spend their money in the towne, but chiefly to allure by pleasant spectacle the comon sort to the likinge of Popish maumetrie; for the which purpose, and the more lyvely thearby to exhibite to the eye the hole action of the Resurrection, the pristes garnished out certein smalle puppets, representinge the persons of Christe, the watchmen, Marie, and others, amongst the which one bare the parte of a wakinge watcheman, who, espiinge Christ to arise, made a continual noyce, like to the sound that is caused by the metinge of two styckes, and was thereof comonly called Jack Snacker of Wytney."—*Dictionarium Angliæ Topographicum et Historicum*, Lond. 1730, p. 459.

P. 346, l. 11, 12. Harde gatys have I gon,

And peynes sofyrd many on.

These lines bear a very remarkable resemblance to two others in the early mystery of the Harrowing of Hell, recently printed, and would lead us to think that the author of the Coventry play had had the other in his recollection:—

"Hard gates havy gon,

Sorewen soffred mony on."—p. 15.

P. 361, l. 27. To stey to my fadyr.] "Touche me not yet, for for I have not yet stied up to my fadir; but go to my brethren and seie to them, I stie to my fadir and to youre fadir, to my God and to youre God."—John, xx. Wickliffe's translation.

P. 362, l. 21. But now in herte.] This and the following twenty-one lines are repeated in the MS. in a different hand.

P. 393. THE ASSUMPTION OF THE VIRGIN. The whole of this

pageant is written in a more recent hand, of the time, I should think, of Henry VIII. It will be observed that this composition differs considerably from the other plays.

P. 402, l. 1. *Clamavit.*] The Latinity throughout the MS. is very bad, but I have suffered it generally to remain as a criterion of the reliance to be placed upon the MS. text.

---

#### CORRECTIONS OF THE MS. AND ERRATA.

P. 10, l. 21. After *adultrye* add semicolon.—P. 18, l. 5. For *therin* read *ther in*.—P. 35, l. 22. For *deynful* read *deyn ful*.—P. 65, l. 13. Add a full stop after *dwells*.—P. 68, l. 27. For *shepeof* read *shepe of*.—P. 75, l. 10. Add a semicolon after *offens*.—P. 84, l. 6. Dele *with*.—P. 91, l. 31. For *grannt* read *graunt*.—P. 96, l. 6. *Our*, forte *your*.—P. 101, l. 16. For *infere* read *in fere*.—P. 101, l. 30. For *allemanere* read *alle manere*.—P. 103, l. 13. For *besteryd* read *be steryd*.—P. 108, l. 19. Seyth be, forte subtil.—P. 131, l. 25. For *ryngeweale* read *rynge wale*.—P. 145, l. 4. For *trybutekym* read *trybate hym*.—P. 154, l. 29. For *yourspede* read *your spede*.—P. 156, l. 17. For *asyne* read *a syne*.—P. 238, l. 1. For *allensith* read *alle with*. P. 256, l. 16-19. These lines are repeated from p. 252.—P. 263, l. 8. For *behis* read *be his*.—P. 283, l. 15. *As*, forte and.—P. 385, l. 30. After *ded* add a comma.

## GLOSSARY.

The Arabic numerals refer to the pages of the volume. Words of frequent occurrence have a limited number of references, and those which are exceedingly common have none. Many of the words in this Glossary may be found in Chaucer and contemporary writers.

- A**, sometimes signifies with, and before a verb is sometimes used for to.  
**A**, sometimes have, as "a ffayled," 45, have failed, and in several other places.  
**A**, sometimes a corruption of on or in, and occasionally at.  
**A**, ah! an interjection of very frequent occurrence.  
**Abyde**, stay, remain.  
**Accende**, 214, animate, Lat.  
**Acorde**, accord, agree.  
**Adawe**, *vide* dawē.  
**Adown**, down.  
**Adred**, afraid.  
**Advowtrye**, 216, adultery.  
**Ageyn**, again.  
**Aglottes**, 241. This word is used to denote the tags or metal sheathings of the points which were formerly so much in fashion. See Palsgrave's *Reclarcissement*, "agglet of a lace or poynt, fer."  
**Agresyth**, 331, *Agrise*, i. e., to shudder, or to make to shudder; so "agresyth me," makes me shudder. See also p. 41.  
**Agryse**, 159, see *agresyth*.  
**Agens**, against.  
**Alye**, 145, kindred.  
**Alle-be-dene**, 4, by and by, forthwith. See Sir Fred. Madden's *Havelok*, 730, 2841, and glos. in voc.  
**Allether**, 14, 230, gen. pl. of all.  
**Alleredy**, all ready.  
**Altheris**, 202, of you all.  
**Althing**, 57, every thing.  
**Amat**, 294, dismayed. Chaucer and Shakespeare use the verb *mate*, which is doubtlessly the same. See *The Knightes Tale*, l. 957, and second part of *Henry VI.*, act. iii. sc. i.  
**Amonge**, at intervals. Answers to the Latin word "*mixtim.*"  
**Amoure**, 50, love.  
**An**, and.  
**And**, if.  
**Anow**, enough.  
**Anvempnyd**, 75, envenom.  
**Apayed**, 67, pleased, contented.  
**Apert**, open.  
**Apertly**, openly.  
**Aqwyte**, 335, requite.  
**Are**, 44, hare.  
**Aren**, *vide* arn.  
**Arere**, 132, 215, stir up. P. 240, raise up.  
**Aresyn**, arisen.  
**Areste**, 91, arrest.  
**Arn**, are.  
**Arnde**, errand, message.  
**Arneys**, 283, harness.  
**Arryn**, 316, seize.  
**Arwe**, arrow.  
**Asayn**, assay.  
**Askuse**, 2, excuse.  
**Asmatryk**, 189, arithmetic. This word is used by Chaucer and Lydgate, and occurs as late as the year 1594 in John Davis's "*Seaman's Secrets*," epist. ded. See also Chau-

- cer's Cant. Tal. v. 1900, ed Tyrwhitt, and note, where he quotes a passage from the Cottonian manuscript of "the Sevyng Sages of Rome," in which the same word occurs.
- Asoyle, 38, resolve. Mr. Hunter, in the additions to Boucher, points out the two meanings of this word from Palsgrave, *viz.*, absolve, and resolve. It is here used in the latter sense.
- Aspye, 249, espy.
- Astat, 12, estate.
- Asyse, 60, assize. Hence, judgment; as in a passage quoted by Stevenson from an Edinburgh MS. in the additions to Boucher.
- At, that.
- Atent, 4, intention.
- Atreyd, 350, frightened. This may be a mistake for "afreyd." I find the same word, however, in The Kyng of Tars, 604—  
"He sturte him up in a breyd,  
In his herte sore atrayyed."  
In which place it probably means vexed, angered, as in The Seven Sages, 1867, from "tray." Ritson absurdly explains it poison'd, from the Saxon *atred*.
- Atwin, in two, asunder.
- Augrym, 189, algorism, arithmetic. This is a corruption from the Arabic, and is often found in works on arithmetic after the Boetian system of contractions was superseded by the eastern notation. See the curious etymologies of this word in Rara Mathematica, pp. 1, 72, and 94.
- Autecer, 88, ancestor. It here alludes to the first parent. This word is not yet obsolete in the North-West Riding of Yorkshire. See Hunter's Hallamshire Glossary.
- Autere, altar.
- Avantorsly, peradventure, by chance.
- "Awnterowaly, forte, fortasse, forsan, forsitán," Prompt. Parv.
- Aved, had.
- Averte, 88, averter, turner away.
- Avyse, advice.
- Avyse, to consider. "Avise yow wele," *i. e.*, look well to yourselves."
- Avoyd, 131, move away.
- Avoutrie, *vide* Advowtry.
- Avowe, a vow. "Avowe, votum," Prompt. Parv.
- Away, away.
- Awtere, altar.
- Ay, ever, aye, always.
- Bad, 164, bold.
- Baftyas, 180.
- Baye, 180, set at bay. See Sir F. Madden's Glos. to William and the Werwolf.
- Bayle, 292, custody, government. Cant. Tales, v. 7574.
- Bayn, 173, 178, ready.
- Bale, 30, sorrow, misery.
- Balys, 105, plural of "bale."
- Balys, 210, bales.
- Balke, 343, a ridge of land between two burrowes, Cotgrave. "Balke of a londe eryd, porca," Prompt. Parv. See Boucher's Glossary, in *voc.*
- Bane, bone.
- Bairn, child.
- Barne, 160, 168, 180, 182, &c. *Vide* bairn.
- Baron, 182, *vide* bairn.
- Barrany, barren.
- Bat, 12, debate.
- Bath, both.
- Batte, 296, stroke. So it may be interpreted in this place, but see Stevenson's additions to Boucher, in *voc. bat*. "Batte-staffe, peticulus," Prompt. Parv.
- Be-dene, 2, 4, 7, 62, 161, immediately, moreover, collectively.
- Beetes, 22, beats. "Betys herbe, beta," Prompt. Parv.
- Befforn, before.
- Begchis, 384, bitches.
- Behest, promised. "I have beheste, voto nuncupavi," Hormanni Vulgaria, fol. 3.
- Behestes, promises.
- Be-lyff, 181, quickly, instantly.
- Belle, 189. To bere the belle, *i. e.*, to carry the prize; a proverbial expression, which occurs also in Chaucer's Troilus and Cresseide, 199.
- Belle, 18, clock.
- Bemys, beams.
- Benethe, 145, begin.
- Benyson, 86, benediction, blessing.
- Bent, subject.
- Bent, a bending or declivity.

- Berde**, 300, lady, damsel. A word often applied to a young female in old English poetry. By metathesis it is *brid*, and hence the modern term "bride." See Sir F. Madden's *Glos. to Havelok*, in *voc.* Chaucer, however, in the *Romaunt of the Rose*, 1014, uses the word "birde" for "bride" in its present signification.
- Beryelys**, 18, tombs. See the last edition of Dugdale's *Monast.* vi. 1537, where the first portion of these mysteries has been inserted.
- Berynt**, 316, bear.
- Berys**, 352, bears.
- Be-seyn**, 249, appear.
- Best**, beast.
- Be-stad**, 77, 329, placed, circumstanced. I am not quite certain of its meaning in the first of these instances, but the word "accomplished" will suit the context. *Vide* Boucher's *Glossary* in *voc.*, who remarks that "no precise, constant meaning seems ever to have been attached to this word." In the *Prompt. Parv.* is the following valuable notice of this word, "Be-stad, or withholdyn yn wele or wo."
- Besy**, busy.
- Besynes**, business.
- Betake**, 72, deliver, commit. See Boucher's *Glossary*, in *voc.* *Vide* *be-teche*, which appears to be exactly the same word, differing only in the spelling.
- Bete**, 180.
- Bete**, bit.
- Be-teche**, 70, commit, recommend. To commit to the charge or protection of another.
- Betyde**, 47, happen.
- Bett**, better.
- Bewray**, 218, betray.
- Bewté**, beauty.
- By**, sometimes used for "in."
- Byche**, bitch. *Byche-clowte*, 218, baggage. It is not easy to gloss this old slang.
- Bydyng**, 22, dwelling.
- Bylde**, 20, make.
- Bylle**, 41, book.
- Birthe**, burden.
- Bysmare**, 140, 217, shameless person.
- Generally used as an adjective, as by Chaucer in *Canterbury Tales*.
- Byth**, bite.
- Blaberyn**, 164, 384, talk idly. "Blaberyn or speke withowte resoun, blatero," *Prompt. Parv.*
- Ble**, 20, generally means complexion. "Bryth as ble," should probably be "bryth of ble," i. e., bright of complexion. See *Kyng of Tars*, l. 368, "Heo that was so bryht of ble."
- Blenke**, blink, a wink of the eye in derision.
- Blere**, 98, dim.
- Blyff**, 13, *vide* *be-lyff*.
- Blyn**, 338, cease.
- Blythe**, 24, 167, gay.
- Blome**, 65, bloom, blossom.
- Blosme**, blossom.
- Blosme**, to blossom.
- Bobbyd**, 332, struck.
- Boyst**, 356, box. *Fr.*
- Bonden**, bound.
- Bondmen**, husbandmen.
- Bone**, boon, prayer, request.
- Bone**, 28, order.
- Boot**, 30, *vide* *Bote*.
- Boot**, 29, bit.
- Borys**, 319, boars.
- Borwe**, borrow.
- Bot**, but.
- Bote**, 4, 162, salvation, safety, help.
- Boure**, bower, chamber.
- Bord**, table, board.
- Bow**, bough.
- Bowne**, 264, ready.
- Brayde**, 231, start. "Within a brayde," is a proverbial expression for rapidity, and occurs in Chaucer's *Romaunt of the Rose*, v. 1336. See also above in the note on the word "atreyd."
- Brake**, 22, fern. "Filix, ferne or brekans," *Ortus Vocabulorum*. "Brake herbe or ferne, filix," *Prompt. Parv.*
- Brast**, burst.
- Bredys**, 270, breads.
- Breganders**, brigandiers.
- Breke**, break.
- Brennyng**, burning.
- Brent**, burnt.
- Brere**, 355, briar. "Bowndyn in brere" alludes of course to the crown of thorns.
- Brethellys**, 308, wretches, worthless people of either sex.

- Brybour, 183, beggar.  
 Brydde, bird.  
 Brynnys, 162, streams.  
 Bryst, breast.  
 Bronde, 52, brand.  
 Brothel, 217, *vide* brethellys.  
 Buske, 158, go.  
 But, without. "By" and "with" are often synonymous with this preposition.  
 But, except, unless.  
 Buxum, 22, 52, obedient, courteous.  
  
 Cadace, 241, Cadiz.  
 Cadens, 189, cadence.  
 Caisar, *vide* Kayser.  
 Calabere, 242, cloth of Calabria.  
 Calde, called.  
 Cammaka, 163, a kind of cloth. See Spelmanni Glossarium, pp. 88, 97. In the time of Edward III. they made the church vestments of this material.  
 Careyn, 48, carrion.  
 Carys, 218, cares.  
 Carnalle, 194, earthly.  
 Carpynge, 166, talking, speech, narration.  
 Cast, 129, plan.  
 Caton, 189, the *Disticha Catonis*, a book greatly read in the middle ages.  
 Cessacion, 107, ceasing.  
 Ceteceyn, citizen.  
 Chaffare, 266, barter, generally used a substantive, meaning "merchandize."  
 Chalys, 276, chalice.  
 Chare, 325, 359, frighten, scare.  
 Charle, 139, churl, slave, villain.  
 Chase, 23, enchase.  
 Chawmere, 115, chamber.  
 Chavyl bone, 37, cheek bone. Prompt. Parv. Mandibula, *i. e.*, maxilla.  
 Cheke, 306, check.  
 Cheselys, 56, gravel, sand. Wickliffe uses the word "gravel" for "sand," in Gen. xx. "Chysel or gravel," Prompt. Parv.  
 Cheve, 160, succeed.  
 Cheverelle, 241, kid leather, leather made of goat's skin. "Cheverell leather, cheverotin," Falsgrave. "Cuir chevreur," Cotgrave. "Cheverelle leddare," Prompt. Parv. Used by Shakespeare, Twelfth Night, act iii. sc. 1, and frequently in an allegorical sense.  
 Chevesauns, 242, provision. Explained in the *Promptorium Parvulorum* by the word "*providentia*," *i. e.*, studium.  
 Chevetyn, chieftain.  
 Chyse, 180, choice.  
 Claryfieth, 103, lighteneth.  
 Clenche, 385, cling together.  
 Clepyd, 113, called.  
 Clergye, 193, erudition.  
 Clyne, 114, incline.  
 Clowdys, 402, clods.  
 Clowte, 98, 139, knock.  
 Clowte, 218, a term of reproach, *vide* Byche.  
 Comeryd, cumbered.  
 Comperycion, comparison.  
 Conceyte, 70, conception.  
 Conseyl, counsel.  
 Conserve, 70, preserve.  
 Contrye, country.  
 Cordewan, 241, Cordovan, a Spanish leather, so called from Corduba. "His shoon of Cordewane," Sire Thopas. Shoes made of this leather were articles of luxury.  
 Cors, 342, corpes.  
 Cost, coast, region.  
 Costyous, 241, costly.  
 Cote, 96, cot, cottage.  
 Countyrfe, 241, contrive.  
 Coverte, 140, covering.  
 Covnawnt, 299, covenant.  
 Cowdel, 139, candle.  
 Cownee, 313, counsel.  
 Cowthe, 103, kind.  
 Craftys, 180.  
 Crenseyn, 241, crimson.  
 Cressetys, 270, 283, cressets. "*Crucibulum*, a lanterne or a cresset," MS. Harl. 1000. An open lamp, exhibited on a beacon, carried upon a pole, or otherwise suspended. "Falor, a cressit light (such as they use in play-houses) made of ropes wreathed, pitched, and put into small and open cages of iron"—Cotgrave.  
 Crofte, 36, yard.  
 Crook, 209, *vide* Kyng Alysaunder, 6193.  
 Cunnyng, 2, knowledge.  
 Curyng, covering. "Curyne or hyllynge," Prompt. Parv. *Vide* Hylle.



Cursyd, accursed.  
Curteys, 161, courteous.  
Cus, 88, kiss.

Dalyawnce, 135, 369.  
Damisele, damsel.  
Dawe, 291, 294, down.  
Dawe, 298, dawn.  
Dawucyn, 319, dance.  
Dede, dead.  
Defawth, fault.  
Defendyd, 322, offended.  
Delacion, delay.  
Dele, part.  
Deliberacion, 130, consideration.  
"Good deliberacion" here means  
"kind consideration."

Delve, 32, dig.  
Delvyng, 32, digging.  
Delyre, 204, delay.  
Delyte, delight.  
Dem, 250, condemn.  
Demyd, 29, judged, condemned.  
Dempt, damned.  
Dene, den.  
Dentys, blows, strokes.  
Dere, dear.  
Dere, 61, 63, injure.  
Derrere, dearer.  
Dette, due.  
Deve, 166, deafen.  
Develys, devils.  
Devyd, 348, deafened.  
Devys, device.  
Devoyde, 243, absent.  
Dew, due.  
Dyght, 94, prepared.  
Dymysellys, 100, damsels.  
Dyng, 31, strike down.  
Dyngne, 164, worthy.  
Dyntys, blows, strokes.  
Diplois, 217. See notes, p. 414. "Lynynge of clothe, deploys-dys,"  
Prompt. Parv. "Surtout double,"  
Gall. *Vide* Ducange, in voc.

Dyrthe, 186, dearth.  
Dyscre, decrease.  
Dyscryve, 190, descry.  
Dispite, 2, contempt.  
Dysprave, 285, 350, disprove.  
Dyspice, despise.  
Dysteyn, 61, 215, disdain.  
Dyswary, 383, doubt.  
Dyth, 18, prepare, make ready.  
Do, don. The various uses of this  
verb in English and Scotch, in an

auxiliary, active, and passive sense,  
have been pointed out by Tyrwhitt,  
in his *Essay on the Versification of*  
*Chaucer*. See also Sir Fred. Mad-  
den's *Glossaries to Havelok*, and  
William and the Werwolf.

Doctrynal, 189, a popular book of the  
middle ages.

Doyl, 47, dole, sorrow.

Dolfoly, 35, sorrowfully.

Dolowre, grief.

Dome, 349, judgement.

Domys, 189, judgments, opinions.

"Dome, judicium," Prompt. Parv.

Dompnesse, dumbness.

Donjoone, 21, dungeon.

Doungenys, 308, dungeons.

Douteres, daughters.

Dowcet, 24, dulcet, sweet.

Dowe, dove.

Dowse, 90, *vide* Dowcet.

Dowte, 5, 10, fear.

Dowtere, daughter.

Dowty, 163, mighty.

Downtynes, 161, mightyness.

Dreynt, 43, drowned.

Drepe, 170, drop. I believe this to  
be the right interpretation, although  
it may possibly be a singular in-  
stance of the primitive meaning of  
the verb "drepe," which frequently  
occurs in early English writers,  
meaning "to kill." If the writer  
of this passage means to say that  
the three kings were drowned in  
oblivion, it would almost realize  
Lye's interpretation of the Saxon  
"dresse," which he explains by  
"lethi causa." In *Cædmon* we read  
"on gemynd-drepend" applied to  
Noah in his drunkenness. See  
Thorpe's edition, p. 94.

Dresse, 217, prepare.

Drewe, 36, 405, love, friendship.

Drowe, 239, drew.

Dulfulle, 228, doleful.

Dwelle, 3, dwell, give attention. So  
in the *Sevyn Sages*, 1,

"Lordynges that here likes to dwell,  
Leves yowr speche and heres this  
spell."

Dwere, doubt.

Echone, each one.

Edyfy, 252, 256, edify.

Efne, 278, heaven.

- Efte, again.  
 Eyd, 325, heed.  
 Eyn, eyn, eyne, eyes.  
 Eylsum, 93, wholesome, sound.  
 Eyte, 129, eight.  
 Eyted, 83, eighth.  
 Eyzil, 325, vinegar.  
 Empere, 201, emperor.  
 Enchesone, *vide* incheson.  
 Ende, *vide*, Hende.  
 Enseus, 162, incense.  
 Enspyre, inspire.  
 Erbys, herbs.  
 Erdon, 282, errand.  
 Erst, 105, else.  
 Ertheleche, earthly.  
 Earthepwave, 331, earthquake.  
 Everyche, every.  
 Everychone, every one.  
 Evy, heavy.  
 Exys, 270, axes.  
  
 Fad, 24, fed.  
 Fader, father.  
 Fay, faith, truth.  
 Fayer, fair.  
 Fayn, glad, joyful.  
 Falsage, 39, a mistake in the MS. for "falsage."  
 Fals, false.  
 Falsed, 10, baffled.  
 Fame, 139, defame.  
 Famyt, 105, famished.  
 Fare, 162, go. This word is very common in early English.  
 Faryu, 89, fare.  
 Faryn, 163, gone.  
 Fawe, 293, glad. *Vide* fayn. The same form of the word occurs in Kyng of Tars, 1058.  
 Fawte, fault.  
 Fawth, want.  
 Fe, 183, money. Tyrwhitt says that this word is sometimes used to signify inheritable possessions, in contradistinction to money or moveables. See Lydgate's Minor Poems, p. 117.  
 Feble, feeble.  
 Feetly, 135, fitly, properly.  
 Fey, faith.  
 Feynnesse, feebleness.  
 Feythful, 375, believing.  
 Feythnnesse, 44, feebleness.  
 Felachep, fellowship.  
 Felawes, fellows, companions.  
  
 Fele, many, often.  
 Fele, very.  
 Felle, 188, skin.  
 Felle, fierce.  
 Felle, 65, overcome.  
 Fellere, 159, destroyer.  
 Fenaunce, 223, end.  
 Fend, fiend.  
 Fenne, 166, 264, fen. "Fenne, labina," Prompt. Parv.  
 Fer, far.  
 Ferl, feared.  
 Ferde, 117, fared.  
 Fere, 91, companion.  
 Fere, fire.  
 Fere, fear.  
 Fere, far.  
 Ferforthe, 126, henceforth.  
 Feryng, fearing.  
 Ferly, 17, wonderful.  
 Feste, feast.  
 Fett, fetch.  
 Fygwryth, figureth.  
 Fylt, 112, filled.  
 Fise, 385.  
 Fyth, fight.  
 Fytt, 186, a division or part in music. See Percy's Reliques, Tyrwhitt's Chaucer, gloss. in voc. fit., Sir F. Madden's gloss. to Sir Gawayne, in voc., and the old ballad of King Estmere.  
 Flem, 280, banish. *Vide* Chaucer's Manciples Tale, "and appetit flemeth discretion."  
 Flyth, flight.  
 Flom, river.  
 Florens, 167, florins, francs. Ancient French coins.  
 Floure, flower.  
 Flowe, 3, flowed.  
 Foyson, 66, 89, abundance.  
 Fols, fools.  
 Folwe, follow.  
 Folwyth, followeth.  
 Fomen, 56, foas.  
 Fon, 12, foes.  
 Fond, 25, try.  
 Fonge, 41, 243, undertake.  
 Fonnyng, 304, temptation.  
 Fonnys, 367, foolish.  
 Food, 149, offspring.  
 Fop, 295, fool. "Foppe, folet, fatuelus, stolidus, follus," Prompt. Parv.  
 For, notwithstanding.  
 Fordere, 240, further.

- Fordone, ruined, destroyed.  
 For-fare, 47, perish.  
 Forgeten, forgot.  
 Forlorn, 7, utterly lost.  
 Former, 169, creator.  
 For-than, 64, therefore.  
 For-thy, 120, therefore, on this account.  
 Foulyng, 306, wretch.  
 Frayth, 15, affrayeth, caused fear to.  
 Fre, 3, 8, noble.  
 Freke, 30, fellow. This word generally occurs in a bad sense.  
 Frelnes, 108, frailty.  
 Frenchep, frienship.  
 Fryth, 264, an inclosed wood. See Sir P. Madden's gloss. to Sir Gawayne, in voc.  
 Frythis, 167, 183, possessions, as distinguished from money.  
 Fro, from.  
 Fruyssyon, fruition.  
 Fulyllyd, 125, 127, filled full.  
 Fullyche, fully.  
 Gadere, gather.  
 Game, 133, sport.  
 Gan, began.  
 Gate, 51, way.  
 Gatys, 346, ways.  
 Geawunt, 15, giant.  
 Gebettys, 290, gibbets.  
 Gendyr, 61, engender.  
 Gent, 135, gentle.  
 Gerlys, 181, children (of either sex).  
 Knaue gerlys, male children.  
 Gerthe, 186, girth.  
 Geayne, 150, parturition, childbirth.  
 "Gesine, a lying in childbed, a lying in," Cotgrave.  
 Geste, guest.  
 Gett, gotten.  
 Gyde, guide.  
 Gyldyn, golden.  
 Gynne, 44, trap.  
 Gynne, begin.  
 Gynnyng, beginning.  
 Gyse, 118, fashion.  
 Glade, 168, fine.  
 Glathe, 171, welcome.  
 Glete, 165.  
 Glevys, 270, glaives, swords.  
 Glose, 9, gloss.  
 Godys, 34, goods.  
 Gomys, 384, gums.  
 Gonge, 345, little house.  
 Gost, spirit.  
 Governawns, 135, conduct.  
 Gowys, 179, *vide* Golkys.  
 Grame, 2, 27, anger.  
 Gramercy, 56, thanks.  
 Grave, 227, buried.  
 Gre, great.  
 Grede, 181, cry.  
 Grees, 82, 85, steps. "Siste gradum, abide thor at grees," Reliquiæ Antiquæ, vol. i. p. 8.  
 Greff, grief.  
 Gres, grass.  
 Gyrle, 230, angry.  
 Grym, 69, cruel. "Gryme, gryl, and horrible, horridus," Prompt. Parv. "He loked grymly or angerly," Hormanni Vulgaria.  
 Gryscysme, 189, an educational book of the time.  
 Gryse, *vide* agryse.  
 Grythe, 7, peace. Perhaps it ought to be spelt gythe, which would complete the rhyme; and yet it occurs similarly in the Townley Mysteries, p. 140.  
 Grouyn, 95, groan.  
 Groundyd, 1, foundation.  
 Grugge, 228, grumble. See "The Voiage and Travaile of Sir John Maundevile," ed. 1839, p. 57. "Grucchyd, murmuratus," Prompt. Parv.  
 Grw, 179, Greek.  
 Gun, 11, began.  
 Ha, 163, hedge.  
 Halle, 303, all.  
 Hals, 342, neck.  
 Halse, 323, embrace. From the Saxon hals, *i. e.*, the neck, but used generally.  
 Halwe, 61, hallow, sanctify.  
 Happys, 182, fortunes.  
 Haras, 147, a stud of horses. "A 'hous of haras' merely means a 'stable.' The following definition of this word is given in a poem of the reign of Edward II., MS. Trin. Coll. Cantab. B. 14, 40:—"Haras seyth man of coltya."  
 Hardaunt, 15, courageous.  
 Harlot, 217. This word is applied to either sex. "Scurra, a harlotte," Reliquiæ Antiquæ, vol. i. p. 7.

- Harpe, 181.  
 Harwere, 160, harrower.  
 Hastow, hast thou.  
 Hat, 13, hast.  
 Hatede, hated.  
 Hede, hide.  
 Hedyr, hither.  
 Hefly, 255, heavenly.  
 Hefue, heaven.  
 Heyde, hide.  
 Heylyght, 139, aileth.  
 Heyn, 237, heaven.  
 Heyn, 179.  
 Hele, health.  
 Helme, helmet. "Galea, a helme, Reliquiæ Antiquæ, vol. i. p. 7.  
 Helmes, alms.  
 Hem, 30, home.  
 Hem, them.  
 Hende, 5, 174, fair.  
 Hendyng, ending.  
 Hendyr, 89, more gentle.  
 Hens, hence.  
 Hent, 12, 94, taken, take.  
 Herborwe, 147, habitation, lodging.  
 Used by Chaucer. See Cant. Tales, ed. Tyrwhitt, glos. in voc.  
 Herdys, 159, shepherds.  
 Here, their.  
 Here, 6, hear.  
 Here, her.  
 Here, 226, hair.  
 Hest, 17, command.  
 Hete, 185, hit.  
 Hevy, sorrowful.  
 Hevyly, sad.  
 Hevyn, heaven.  
 Hey, high.  
 Hy, hie.  
 Hy, high.  
 Hyzer, higher.  
 Hyght, 6, be called.  
 Hylle, 36, 253, cover, couceal. A Somersetshire word.  
 Hylte, 401, concealed.  
 Hoberd, 179, 325, a satirical term. It is used also in the curious old poem on the Man in the Moon, printed in my Introduction to Shakespeare's Mids. Night's Dream, p. 54.  
 Hol, 284, whole.  
 Hoo, who.  
 Hool, whole.  
 Host, 282.  
 Howe, 99, ought.  
 Howyth, 97, ought.  
 Howlott, 179, owl. See Hunter's Hallamshire Glossary, p. 52.  
 Howte, 182, howl.  
 Howtyn, 179, boot.  
 I or Y, at the beginning of a word, represents the Saxon prepositive "ge," and, when it occurs, is most frequently prefixed to the participle past. See Sir F. Madden's Glos. to William and the Werwolf.  
 I-crake, 342, probably a mistake in the manuscript for "to crake," which will make better sense.  
 I-fownde, 158, 179, found.  
 I-knowe, 141, known.  
 Inbasset, 77, embassy.  
 Incheson, 116, cause. "Enchesone or cause," Prompt. Parv.  
 Indute, 204, clothed, indued (indutus, Lat.)  
 I-now, 385, enough.  
 Inportable, 291, unbearable.  
 Intille, into.  
 I-prest, 384, pressed. Perhaps this is an error in the manuscript for "and prest."  
 I-wys, truly, certainly. The Saxon adjective gewis, used adverbially. Sir Frederick Madden "doubts whether it was not regarded as a pronoun and verb by the writers of the fifteenth century." V. Gloss. to Sir Gawayne, in voc.  
 Jape, jest. Sometimes, as at p. 118, used in an obscene sense. "Mok-kyn, or japyn, or tryfelyn, ludifico," Prompt. Parv.  
 Jebet, gibbet.  
 Jematrye, 189, geometry. A curious document, which affords a very good illustration of geometry in England at this period, is printed in Rara Mathematica, p. 56-71.  
 Jentylle, gentle, of noble birth, or breeding.  
 Juré, Jewry.  
 Jurediccyon, 302, jurisdiction.  
 Kage, 162, 166, cage, stall.  
 Kayser, 183, emperor.  
 Kende, kind.  
 Kendely, 34, natural.  
 Kerchere, 54, kerchief.  
 Kerchy, 318, kerchief.

- Kydde, 49, known.  
 Kyknytes, 180, knights.  
 Kynrede, kindred.  
 Kyrke, 178, church.  
 Kyrtyl, 163, 310. "Kyrtyl, tunica," Prompt. Parv. See Gifford's *Johnson*, vol. ii. p. 260.  
 Kyth, 159, native country.  
 Kythe, 180, make known.  
 Knad, 384, knife.  
 Knaggyd, 384, hanged.  
 Kuave, 151, servant.  
 Knelende, 74, kneeling.  
 Knyt, 19, joined.  
 Knytes, knights.  
 Knop, 245, knob.  
 Know, 169, acknowledge.  
 Knowledge, 123, acknowledge.  
 Kold, 168, slain.  
 Kok, cock.  
 Kow, 299, cow.  
 Krepe, creep.  
 Kure, 54, cover.  
 Kusse, 78, kiss.  
 Kutte, 218, cut.  
  
 Lacche, 29, catch, take.  
 Lay, 161, law.  
 Lake, 387, den.  
 Langage, language. Hence, 40, dispute.  
 Lappyd, 125, were enfolded. "Lappyn or whappyn in clothys, involvo; lappyn as howndys, lambo," Prompt. Parv.  
 Las, 29, lace.  
 Lave, 98, washed.  
 Leche, physician.  
 Ledys, 183, people.  
 Lef, leave.  
 Leff, 267, well.  
 Leysere, 321, leisurely.  
 Lende, 169, tarry. See Sir F. Madden's *Glos. to Sir Gawayne*, in *voc.*  
 Lenyalle, lineal.  
 Lent, 190, given.  
 Lere, learn.  
 Lernyst, 103, teachest.  
 Les, falsehood.  
 Lesyng, lying.  
 Lesse, 223, be lessened.  
 Lest, 333, list, desire.  
 Lestyght, lasteth.  
 Lestyng, lasting.  
 Lete, 25, lose.  
 Lett, 121, 369, hinder.  
  
 Lettyng, 5, 33, hindrance.  
 Leve, 31, dear.  
 Levyn, 156, sky.  
 Levyng, living.  
 Levyr, 120, rather.  
 Levys, leaves.  
 Lyberary, 88, bible.  
 Lycorys, 22, liquorice.  
 Lyff, life.  
 Lyme, 170, limb.  
 Lymyd, 63, ensnared, caught as with bird-lime. Chaucer, *Cant. Tales*, 6516, uses the word in the same manner.  
 Lympe, lump.  
 Lynage, lineage.  
 Lyne, lie.  
 Lynyacion, 189, measuring.  
 Lyste, 154, listen.  
 Lyste, 171, pleasure.  
 Lythe, 166, lies.  
 Lofflyere, 161, more lovely.  
 Lofsumere, 161, more worthy.  
 Logge, 29, lodge.  
 Logyd, 11, lodged.  
 Lokyn, 19, 29, &c., locked.  
 Lombe, lamb.  
 Longe, belong.  
 Lore, 37, doctrine.  
 Lorn, 55, destroyed.  
 Losel, 37, wretch. The word occurs as late as the year 1627 in the old play of *Apollo Shroving*, p. 80, and once in *Shakespeare*, *Winter's Tale*, act ii. sc. 3.  
 Loth, loath.  
 Lothfolest, 75, most loathsome.  
 Loveday, 111. A day appointed for the amicable arrangement of differences. See *Tyrwhitt's Notes to Chaucer*, v. 260. "Loveday, dies sequestra," Prompt. Parv.  
 Lovely, 1, good people. The latter word is understood.  
 Loveliest, 183, most dear, precious.  
 Loverd, lord.  
 Lowh, 24, smiles.  
 Lowlyté, 355, loyalty.  
 Lowte, 59, 206, bow, bow down.  
 Lowth, 137, 166, obey, worship.  
 Lullyd, 182, lolled.  
 Lullynge, 182, lolling.  
 Lurdeyn, 45, clown. Generally used as an expression of contempt, as at p. 184.  
 Lusty, 74, pleasant.

- Maculacion, 138, spot, stain, Lat.  
 Mahownde, Mahomet. *Vide* Ducange, in voc.  
 Mayn, might, strength.  
 Maystryes, 211, skill.  
 Make, mate, companion.  
 Males, 106, evils.  
 Manace, 41, danger.  
 Manas, 21, *vide* manace.  
 Maneclawth, 312, manslaughter.  
 Maryn, 99, marry.  
 Marryn, 163, hurt.  
 Masangere, messenger.  
 Mater, matter.  
 Matere, 383, womb.  
 Mawndé, 11, 259, Maunday.  
 May, maid.  
 Mede, 55, 352, merit, reward.  
 Medys, 183, rewards, merits.  
 Medyl-erth, 30, world.  
 Meef, 243, move.  
 Mekyl, much.  
 Melle, 21, mix, join.  
 Mende, mind.  
 Mendys, 240, remembrances.  
 Meny, 270, company, followers.  
 "Meny of howsholde, familia," Prompt. Parv. This word, says Sir F. Madden, is to be found in every English writer from the time of Layamon to Shakespeare.  
 Menyht, meaneth.  
 Mere, 171, 355, place, boundary.  
 "Meer-marke betwene ij. londys, meta," Prompt. Parv.  
 Meryer, merrier.  
 Merthis, mirths.  
 Merveylid, marvelled.  
 Mete, 101, measure.  
 Methe, 157, mouth.  
 Myre, 169, myrrh.  
 Myrkenes, 230, darkness. "Myrkenesse, or derkenesse, tenebrositas," Prompt. Parv.  
 Myschevyd, 107, wicked.  
 Mysse, 43, wrong.  
 Myth, might.  
 Mokador, 190, a bib. "Baverette, a bib, mocket, or mocketer, to put before the bosome of a (slaving) child," Cotgrave.  
 Molde, earth.  
 Moue, moon.  
 Moote, 4, contention.  
 Morny, 104, mourning.  
 Mornyg, mourning.  
 Morwy, morning.  
 Mot, must.  
 Mot-halle, 298, court, judgement-hall. "Moote halle, prætorium," Prompt. Parv.  
 Mowe, 325, mouth.  
 Mullynge, 160, pretty boy.  
 Muste, 382, new wine. See Wickliffe, Acts ii. 13, ap. Collier's Hist. Dram. Poet. vol. ii. p. 221.  
 Nale, 61, ale-house. See Tyrwhitt's Gloss. to Cant. Tales, in voc. This author supposes "at the nale," in the few passages in which it is found, to be a corruption which has arisen from the mispronunciation and consequent miswriting of *atte nale* for *atten ale*.  
 Negremauncye, 189, necromancy. This does not exactly imply the modern term. "He is all sette to nygrymancy and conjuryng, addictus est mathematicæ," *Hormanni Vulgaria*.  
 Neyhand, 172, approach, nigh at hand.  
 Nempe, 53, name.  
 Nesche, 32, tender.  
 Nevene, 173, name.  
 Ny, nigh.  
 Nome, 96, taken.  
 Norche, 208, nourish.  
 Norchych, nourisheth.  
 Noth, nought.  
 Nowthty, naughty.  
 Num, 158, took. See Nome.  
 O, one.  
 Oblocucyon, 70, interruption, Lat.  
 Oyn, 14, eyes.  
 Olyff, 196, in life, alive.  
 On, in, as "on sondyr," 45, and other places.  
 Onbokyle, 200, unbuckle.  
 Onethys, 147, &c., scarcely, with difficulty.  
 Onhangyd, 305, unchanged.  
 Ony, 103, honey.  
 Onys, once.  
 Onyth, 242, in night, at night time.  
 Oo, one.  
 Or, before.  
 Ordenaryes, 87, ordinances.  
 Ore, 78, mercy, grace, favour. "Thyn ore," a common expression, signifying "with thy favour." See Chau-

- cer's *Canterbury Tales*, ed. Tyrwhitt, v. 3724, and notes.  
 Ortografye, 189, orthography.  
 Ostage, 147, hostage, lodging.  
 Over, 385, too.  
 Overest, 307, uppermost.  
 Over-throwyht, 74, overthrows.  
 Ovyr-lede, 262, over-reach, overbear.  
 "Do not the people oppresse, nor overlede," Lydgate's translation of Boccace, v. 104.  
 Ovyrsen, oversee.  
 Ovyth, 52, behoveth.  
 Owe, 28, own.  
 Owyn, own.  
 Owtrage, 62, outrageous.  
 Oyn, eyn, eyes.
- Pace, 14, 120, pass.  
 Pad, 164, toad.  
 Padde, 185, *vide* pad.  
 Paddok, 164, a large toad. A distinction is here drawn between the "paddok" and the "pad," the meaning of which is obvious. "Vana, paddoke," *Reliquiæ Antiquæ*, vol. i. p. 8.  
 Paphawkes, 179, parrots. I give this interpretation on the conjecture of a gentleman well skilled in the language, but I cannot find any authority for it.  
 Parayl, 246, 269, apparel.  
 Par-dé, 122, by God! verily. A common French oath.  
 Paramowre, love. See *Reliquiæ Antiquæ*, vol. i. p. 27.  
 Parfyte, 115, perfect.  
 Parochoners, 71, parishioners.  
 Partabyl, 275, partaker.  
 Pay, 49, pleasure.  
 Pawsacion, 89, pause.  
 Peyr, pair.  
 Peys, 236, weight.  
 Pelle, 167, fur. "Wurth pelle" is a tautology.  
 Pellys, 246, furs. The notice in this place of "pellys after the old gyse" is curious.  
 Perchyn, 238, pierce.  
 Perdure, 254, endure.  
 Pere, equal.  
 Pere, 131, appear.  
 Pertly, 1, openly, promptly.  
 Peté, pity.  
 Pete, 29, 165, query to pitch or throw.
- Peusawns, 261, power.  
 Phasmacion, 191, formation.  
 Pyan, 22, "Pyony herbe, pionia," *Prompt. Parv.* "Pionia, pentorobinam, pioyné," MS. Sloan. 2478, fol 210.  
 Pychyn, 179, pick.  
 Pygth, *vide* Pyth.  
 Pylle, 297, rob. "Pyl, or make bare," *Palsgrave*.  
 Pillid, 384, bald. So Chaucer, *Canterbury Tales*, v. 3933, says "As pillid as an ape was his skull."  
 Pyne, 151, pain.  
 Pynne, 28, pine.  
 Pyth, 2, 6, pight, arrayed, fixed.  
 Pleand, 70, playing.  
 Pleyn, 14, playing.  
 Pleyn place, 14, playing place, theatre. "Pleyyng place, diludium," *Prompt. Parv.*  
 Pleyn, plain.  
 Plesawns, pleasing.  
 Plesynge, 73, pleasure.  
 Plete, 185, plead.  
 Plyth, 2, plight, pledge.  
 Popetys, 179, puppets.  
 Portature, 34, likeness.  
 Possede, 56, possess.  
 Pousté, power.  
 Prate, talk.  
 Pray, 216, prey.  
 Prendyd, 185, pricked.  
 Prent, 18, 60, imprint.  
 Prese, 1, crowd, throng.  
 Presonde, 312, confined.  
 Prest, 13, ready.  
 Pretende, 82, put forward.  
 Preyn, 320, pray.  
 Prevyn, 179, prove.  
 Pryk, sting.  
 Prynsal, 377, principal.  
 Prise, 41, price, value.  
 Promysson, promise.  
 Prophete, 261, profit.  
 Prow, 119, 333, profit.  
 Prune, 164, cut.  
 Puuchyth, 75, punish.  
 Purpure, purple.  
 Purveyd, 123, provided.
- Qwalle, 67, whale.  
 Qwarte, qwerte, 202, 225, 372, good spirits, joy. Sometimes, as at p. 372, used as an adjective.  
 Qwed, 15, wicked.

- Qwedyr, 122, shiver.  
 Qweke, quake.  
 Qwelle, 13, destroy.  
 Qwelp, 51, whelp.  
 Qwen, 80, queen.  
 Qweme, 109, please.  
 Qwerte, *vide* Qwarte.  
 Qwethe, bequeath.  
 Qwyght, 44, reward, pay off.  
 Qwyl, while.  
 Qwypps, 315, whips.  
 Qwyte, 22, white.  
 Qwyte, 18, requite.  
  
 Race, 136, break.  
 Rafts, 180, rafts.  
 Rake, 183, rack (?) This word is here dragged in to preserve the alliteration, a practice very common with the writer of these mysteries.  
 Rakyl, 24, rash.  
 Rakyng, 180, violent. "Rasco, rakyng," *Ortus Vocabulorum*.  
 Rape, 179, 231, haste.  
 Reast, 124, rest.  
 Rebate, 76, abate.  
 Rebawdys, 183, ribalds.  
 Recke, 182, care. I ne recke, i. e., I don't care.  
 Reclyne, 141, return.  
 Recorde, witness.  
 Recure, 93, recover, obtain.  
 Rede, counsel.  
 Redrure, 254.  
 Regue, 161, kingdom.  
 Reynenge, reigning.  
 Reynes, 241, 273.  
 Releves, 89, remnants.  
 Rem, 156, realm.  
 Rennyn, 16, ran.  
 Renogat, 384, renegade.  
 Repreff, reproof.  
 Resche, 170, rush.  
 Restyth, remaineth.  
 Reve, 175, bereave.  
 Revyfe, revive.  
 Rewe, 11, row.  
 Rewly, 8, rueful.  
 Rewlyd, ruled.  
 Ryal, 161, royal.  
 Ryalté, 161, royalty.  
 Ryff, 4, 6, 7, 13, speedily. *Vide* Ihre, and Sir F. Madden's gloss. to William and the Werwolf, in voc.  
 Rynggyng, 306, noisy.  
  
 Rys, 22, twig, bough. See Lydgate's *Minor Poems*, pp. 105, 269.  
 Ryte, right.  
 Ryth, right.  
 Rythful, 13, righteous.  
 Roberych, 277, rubric. This of course refers to the directions given immediately previously.  
 Rochand, 308, ruler.  
 Rosche, 32, rush.  
 Rote, root.  
 Rought, 183, rout.  
 Rowel, 179, point of a spur. "Rowel of a spere, stimulus," *Prompt. Parv.*  
 Rowncys, 180, steeds.  
 Rowte, 40, assembly.  
 Rowth, 177, suffer.  
 Ruly, 14, 67, *vide* Rewly.  
 Rustynes, 47, long continuance.  
  
 Sadelys, 353, saddles.  
 Sadly, 145, gravely.  
 Saff, save.  
 Say, 356, saw.  
 Saylle, 45, assail.  
 Same, 22, together.  
 Savyn, save.  
 Sawe, 301, 352, speech, discourse. It is employed by more recent writers in the sense of a proverb.  
 Sawys, 88, sights.  
 Sawtere, Psalter.  
 Schadu, shadow.  
 Schaffys, 180, shafts.  
 Schape, 141, escape.  
 Schapman, 268, merchant.  
 Scharlys, 181, *vide* Cherlys.  
 Scharpe, sharp.  
 Schelchowthys, 180, wonders.  
 Schep, 148.  
 Schep, sheep.  
 Schet, shut.  
 Schon, 59, shoes.  
 Schonde, 342, destruction, ruin.  
 Schryve, 86, confess.  
 Schrowde, 28, shroud.  
 Selawndryd, slandered.  
 Scle, 52, slay.  
 Sclepyr, 100, slippery.  
 Scleppe, sleep.  
 Sclow, slew.  
 Scowte, 136, 217, 218, 219, scout. A term of reproach and contempt.  
 Se, 20, throne.  
 Se, 3, 67, sea.



- Sefne, seven.  
 Sefnt, seventh.  
 Seyd, said.  
 Seyd, 133, seed.  
 Sekyryl, securely.  
 Sel, 284, 295, time. "Seel, tyme, tempus," Prompt. Parv.  
 Semely, comely.  
 Semlant, 163, similar.  
 Sene, 4, see.  
 Senstere, 385, sempster.  
 Senues, 319, sinews.  
 Serge, 292, search.  
 Seryattly, 273, separately, one by one, in order.  
 Serteyn, certain.  
 Sertys, 91, &c., certainly.  
 Ses, cease.  
 Sesare, Caesar.  
 Sese, 1, seeth.  
 Sesyd, 121, received.  
 Sett, 242, abide.  
 Sew, 16, 244, follow.  
 Sewyng, following.  
 Sewre, sure.  
 Sewte, 193, suit.  
 Shende, 19, 38, &c., ruin, destroy.  
 Shenshipp, 50, 104, ruin.  
 Shent, 26, ruined.  
 Shert, 310, shift.  
 Shynand, 177, shining.  
 Shyrlyng, 180.  
 Shytt, shut.  
 Sho, 28, shoe.  
 Short, 234, shorten.  
 Shray, 180.  
 Shrewe, 206, curse.  
 Shrewyd, 309, cursed.  
 Sybb, 54, relation.  
 Sybbeat, 226, nearest in relationship.  
 Syeng, sighing.  
 Signifure, 367, signification.  
 Syndony, 336, cloth.  
 Synfolest, 75, most sinful.  
 Syse, 13, 233, assises.  
 Syte, sight.  
 Syth, sight.  
 Sythe, since.  
 Sythe, 249, sayeth.  
 Syttenge, 209, seemly, becoming.  
 Skafhald, skaffold.  
 Skaypst, escapest.  
 Skylle, 36, 55, &c., reason.  
 Skore, 128, score.  
 Slawe, slain.  
 Sle, *vide* sle.  
 Sleytys, 211, sleights, deceits.  
 "Sleythe, astucia," Prompt. Parv.  
 Smertly, 51, quickly.  
 Smyght, smite.  
 Smyth, 269, deliver. "Smyth up" would here be equivalent to "pay up."  
 Smytylt, 81, smiteth, pierceth.  
 Snelle, 121, quickly, suddenly.  
 Socowre, succour.  
 Socurraunce, 220, salvation.  
 Soferauns, sufferance.  
 Sokyn, 28, sucked.  
 Solas, 87, solace.  
 Somowne, summon.  
 Sond, 95, messenger.  
 Sonde, 32, 52, providence.  
 Sonde, 42, sand, *i. e.*, earth.  
 Sondys, 170, messengers.  
 Sone, soon.  
 Sone, son.  
 Sorwatorie, 333, place of sorrow.  
 Sorwe, sorrow.  
 Soserye, 304, sorcery.  
 Sote, sweet.  
 Sothe, truth.  
 Sotylly, 270, slyly.  
 Sotylté, subtilly.  
 Sotyl, subtle.  
 Sottys, 163, fools.  
 South, sought.  
 Sowe, 269, saw.  
 Sowyht, 74, soweth.  
 Sownd, sound.  
 Spedful, 93, expeditious.  
 Sperd, 66, 309, bolted.  
 Spylle, 13, destroy.  
 Sprad, spread.  
 Sprytt, 68, spirit.  
 Starkly, 124, stoutly.  
 Stavys, 271, staves. The old form is still retained in the English version of the gospels.  
 Sted, 27, moment.  
 Stey, 361, rise up.  
 Stelyn, 179, steal. Stelyn away, *i. e.* "go away privily," as in our translation of the Bible.  
 Steracle, 208, sight. A poem in the Appendix to Walter Mapes, ed. Wright, p. 297, says of women, "They hem rejoice to see and to be sayne,  
 And to seke sondry pilgremages;

- At grete gaderynges to walken upon  
the playne,  
And at *staracles* to sitte on high  
stages."
- Sterre, star.
- Stevenne, noise. A time of performing  
any action, previously fixed by mes-  
sage, order, or summons. See  
Tyrwhitt's Chaucer.
- Stye, 17, mount.
- Styed, 16, mounted.
- Styk, stick.
- Styward, 8, steward.
- Stomele, stumble.
- Stondynge, 190, notwithstanding.
- Stotte, 217, stop.
- Stow, 217, stop.
- Stownde, 14, 36, time.
- Sudary, 358, napkin. "The sudarie  
that was on his heed not leid with  
the shetis, but by itself wrappid  
into a place," Joh. cap. xx. Wick-  
liffe's translation.
- Suerd, sword.
- Sumdele, 149, somewhat.
- Supportacion, 130, support.
- Sustentacion, 87, support.
- Suture, 201, suitor.
- Swap, 8, blow.
- Swappyng, 182, striking.
- Swem, 72, sorrow.
- Swemful, 72, sorrowful.
- Swemyng, 81, sorrowing.
- Swetyng, 160, 196, darling.
- Swiche, such.
- Swynk, 30, 36, labour.
- Swythe, 43, immediately.
- Swonge, 321, swoon.
- Swoot, sweat.
- Swowne, 14, swoon.
- Tabbard, 244, coat. "Tabbard, col-  
lobium," Prompt. Parv.
- Take, 22, give.
- Talkyn, 69, conversation.
- Tan, taken.
- Tast, 152, try, feel.
- Tee, 33, go, draw towards. Sax.
- Tekyl, 134.
- Teyl, 30, reckon.
- Tene, 7, 9, 18, injury.
- Tent, 93, heed.
- Teryeng, 80, tarrying.
- Testyficacion, 69, testimony.
- Tharalle, 209, thrall, slave.
- The, thrive. The phrase "so mot I  
the," meaning "so may I thrive,"  
an expression of confidence, is of  
very frequent occurrence.
- The, 152, that.
- Thedom, 139, prosperity. So also in  
the *Sevyn Sages*, 587, "That hit  
mai have no thedom." See my note  
on this line, p. 415.
- Therkenesse, darkness.
- Therlys, 181.
- Thyrkues, darkness.
- Thyrlyd, 287, pierced.
- Thyrlyng, 17, piercing.
- Tho, those.
- Tholyd, 183, suffered.
- Thore, there.
- Thorw, through.
- Thralle, 351, space of time. Used  
generally as "thrawe."
- Thrawe, 247, thrust.
- Threste, 190, thirst.
- Thretty, thirty.
- Throwys, throes.
- Thrust, 325, thirst.
- Tyde, 1, 50, 201, time.
- Tyl, to.
- Tylle, to.
- Tyth, 18, quickly.
- Tythynges, 3, tithes.
- To, too.
- To-breke, 157, break to pieces.
- Tolle, 180, toll.
- To-pynde, 32, 179, pined away, tor-  
mented to death.
- Tormentry, 195, tormenting.
- To-torn, 30, torn to pieces.
- To-tuudyr, 45.
- Towaly, 277, towel (bis).
- Trace, 56, trace.
- Tray, 345, betray.
- Trayn, 350, artifice.
- Trey, 7, 18, trouble.
- Trepett, 185, stroke. "Trypet, tri-  
pula," Prompt. Parv.
- Tretable, 214, tractable.
- Tretowre, 241, traitor.
- Trone, throne.
- Trowyste, 385, thinkest.
- Turtelys, 72, turtle doves.
- Tway, 373, two.
- Tweyn, two.
- Tweyners, 125, gen. pl. of tweyn, q. v.
- Twynne, 208, twayne.
- Un-ete, 272, eaten.
- Undyrling, 30, servant, dependant.

